

# **Multi-scale investigation of winter balance on alpine glaciers**

by

**Alexandra Pulwicki**

B.Sc., University of Calgary, 2014

Dissertation Submitted in Partial Fulfillment of the  
Requirements for the Degree of  
Master of Science

in the  
Earth Science  
Faculty of Science

**© Alexandra Pulwicki 2017  
SIMON FRASER UNIVERSITY  
Summer 2017**

Copyright in this work rests with the author. Please ensure that any reproduction or re-use is done in accordance with the relevant national copyright legislation.

# Approval

Name: **Alexandra Pulwicki**

Degree: **Master of Science (Earth Science)**

Title: **Multi-scale investigation of winter balance on alpine glaciers**

Examining Committee: Chair: ??  
??

**Gwenn Flowers**  
Senior Supervisor  
Associate Professor

**Valentina Radic**  
Committee Member  
Associate Professor

**Kirsten Zickfeld**  
Committee Member  
Associate Professor

??  
External Examiner  
Professor  
Department of Quantum Fields  
Mars University

Date Defended: ??

# Abstract

Accurately estimating winter surface mass balance on glaciers is central to assessing glacier health and predicting glacier runoff. However, measuring and modelling snow distribution is inherently difficult. Here we explore rigorous statistical methods of estimating winter balance and its uncertainty from multiscale measurements of snow depth and density. In May 2016 we collected over 9000 manual measurements of snow depth across three glaciers in the St. Elias Mountains, Yukon, Canada. Linear regression, combined with cross correlation and Bayesian model averaging, as well as simple kriging and regression kriging are used to interpolate point-scale values. Elevation and a wind-redistribution parameter exhibit the highest correlations with winter balance, but the relationship varies considerably between glaciers. A Monte Carlo analysis reveals that the interpolation itself introduces more uncertainty than the assignment of snow density or the representation of grid-scale variability. Despite challenges associated with estimating winter balance, our results are consistent with a regional-scale winter-balance gradient.

**Keywords:** glacier; snow; winter balance; spatial statistics; regression

# Dedication

# Acknowledgements

# Table of Contents

<b>Approval</b>	<b>ii</b>
<b>Abstract</b>	<b>iii</b>
<b>Dedication</b>	<b>iv</b>
<b>Acknowledgements</b>	<b>v</b>
<b>Table of Contents</b>	<b>vi</b>
<b>List of Tables</b>	<b>x</b>
<b>List of Figures</b>	<b>xiii</b>
<b>1 Introduction</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Accumulation variability . . . . .	1
1.1.1 Topographic scales . . . . .	2
1.1.2 Snow drift and preferential deposition . . . . .	3
1.2 Snow distribution models . . . . .	4
1.2.1 Dynamic models . . . . .	4
1.2.2 Statistical models . . . . .	5
1.3 Measuring accumulation . . . . .	8
1.3.1 Snow probing . . . . .	9
1.3.2 GPR . . . . .	13
1.3.3 DEM subtraction . . . . .	15
1.3.4 Comparison of methods . . . . .	17
1.3.5 Temporally resolved methods . . . . .	18
1.4 Snow distribution on glaciers . . . . .	18
1.5 Glaciers in the St. Elias Mountains . . . . .	21
1.6 Research scope . . . . .	26
1.7 Summary . . . . .	27
1.8 Thesis overview . . . . .	28

<b>2 Field methods and data processing</b>	<b>29</b>
2.1 Experimental design . . . . .	30
2.1.1 Sampling Scheme and Naming System . . . . .	30
2.2 Field methods . . . . .	35
2.2.1 Linear and Curvilinear Transects . . . . .	35
2.2.2 Zigzag . . . . .	42
2.2.3 Federal Snow Sampler . . . . .	42
2.2.4 Firn Corer . . . . .	45
2.2.5 Snow pit . . . . .	46
2.3 Data processing . . . . .	48
2.3.1 Snow depth measured with graduated avalanche probe . . . . .	48
2.3.2 Snow density . . . . .	50
2.3.3 Point-scale winter balance . . . . .	51
2.4 Topographic parameters . . . . .	52
2.4.1 Obtaining digital elevation models (DEMs) for study glaciers . . . . .	52
2.4.2 Calculating topographic parameters . . . . .	56
2.4.3 DEM smoothing . . . . .	63
2.4.4 Parameter correlations . . . . .	64
2.4.5 Maps of topographic parameters and distribution of parameters sampled	65
2.5 Summary . . . . .	75
<b>3 Sampling</b>	<b>77</b>
3.1 Density . . . . .	77
3.1.1 Basic statistics . . . . .	77
3.1.2 Federal Sampler measurements and snow depth . . . . .	77
3.1.3 Density uncertainties . . . . .	78
3.1.4 Comparing density from snow pit and Federal Sampler measurements	81
3.1.5 Density and elevation . . . . .	81
3.2 Linear and curvilinear transect snow depth data . . . . .	85
3.3 Zigzag snow depth data . . . . .	86
3.4 Point-scale winter balance . . . . .	89
3.5 Variability at multiple scales . . . . .	95
3.5.1 Point-scale variability . . . . .	96
3.5.2 Gridcell-scale variability . . . . .	97
3.6 Summary . . . . .	101
<b>4 Interpolation</b>	<b>103</b>
4.1 Linear topographic regressions . . . . .	103
4.1.1 Background . . . . .	103
4.1.2 Importance of variables in regression models . . . . .	104

4.1.3	Multiple Linear Regression (MLR) . . . . .	105
4.1.4	Bayesian Model Averaging (BMA) . . . . .	118
4.1.5	MLR and BMA comparison . . . . .	130
4.1.6	Number of cross validation runs . . . . .	132
4.2	Kriging . . . . .	132
4.2.1	Background . . . . .	132
4.2.2	Methods . . . . .	134
4.2.3	Results . . . . .	134
4.3	Regression kriging . . . . .	137
4.3.1	Background . . . . .	137
4.3.2	Methods . . . . .	138
4.3.3	Results . . . . .	138
4.4	Comparison of interpolation methods . . . . .	141
4.5	Summary . . . . .	144
<b>5</b>	<b>Winter balance</b>	<b>146</b>
5.1	Methods . . . . .	146
5.2	Results . . . . .	148
5.2.1	Winter balance uncertainty . . . . .	148
5.2.2	Spatial patterns of winter balance uncertainty . . . . .	149
5.3	Discussion . . . . .	149
5.4	Summary . . . . .	151
<b>6</b>	<b>Regional Controls</b>	<b>152</b>
6.1	Transferability of linear regression coefficients . . . . .	152
6.2	Regional winter-balance gradient . . . . .	156
6.3	Summary . . . . .	157
<b>7</b>	<b>Conclusion</b>	<b>158</b>
7.0.1	Limitations and future work . . . . .	158
7.1	Conclusion . . . . .	159
<b>Bibliography</b>		<b>161</b>
<b>8 GPS Waypoint Creation and Upload to GPS Device</b>		<b>172</b>
<b>9 Field Maps</b>		<b>174</b>
<b>10 Data Processing Scripts</b>		<b>187</b>
10.1	Snow depth measured with graduated avalanche probe . . . . .	187
10.1.1	Linear and curvilinear transect surveys . . . . .	187

10.1.2 Zigzag surveys . . . . .	188
10.2 Snow density . . . . .	189
10.3 Point-scale winter balance . . . . .	190
<b>11 Topographic parameters from QGIS to Matlab</b>	<b>192</b>
<b>12 MLR software</b>	<b>193</b>
<b>13 BMA software</b>	<b>195</b>
<b>14 Kriging software</b>	<b>197</b>
<b>15 Variability of data at various scales</b>	<b>198</b>
15.1 Point Scale . . . . .	198
15.1.1 Data normality . . . . .	198
15.1.2 Observer differences . . . . .	198
15.1.3 Standard deviation of snow depth along linear and curvilinear transects	199
15.1.4 Standard deviation of WB in DEM cell . . . . .	200
<b>16 Winter surface mass balance distribution</b>	<b>204</b>
16.1 Linear regression winter balance distribution . . . . .	205
16.2 Simple kriging winter balance distribution . . . . .	209

# List of Tables

1.1	Relevant spatial scales for snow variability on glaciers. Information from Clark and others (2011) . . . . .	3
1.2	Physical characteristics of the study glaciers and May 2016 winter-balance survey details, including number of snow-depth measurement locations along transects ( $n_T$ ), total length of transects ( $d_T$ ), number of combined snow pit and Federal Sampler density measurement locations ( $n_\rho$ ) and number of zigzag surveys ( $n_{zz}$ ) . . . . .	25
2.1	Summary information for snow depth transects. Transect shapes completed include Lower Hourglass (LH), Lower Circle (LC), Lower Midline (LM), Upper Hourglass (UH), Upper Circle (UC), Upper Midline (UM), Upper Transect (UT), and Bonus Transect (BT). The first observer was navigating to waypoints and the remaining three were taking depth measurements. . . . .	40
2.2	Summary information for zigzag measurements . . . . .	41
2.3	Summary information for Federal Sampler measurements . . . . .	44
2.4	Statistics of integrated densities measured using Federal Sampler or vertical density profiles (of snow wedge measurmenets) in snow pits. Mean, standard deviation (std), and number ( $n$ ) of snow density ( $\text{kg m}^{-3}$ ) measurements on study glaciers is shown. . . . .	50
2.5	Eight methods used to estimate snow density at unmeasured locations. Total number of resulting density values given in parentheses, with $n_T$ the total number of snow-depth measurement locations along transects (Table 1.2). . . . .	53
2.6	Description of topographic parameters used in the linear regression. . . . .	62
2.7	Values of azimuth ( $A$ ) and maximum search distance ( $d_{\max}$ ), that correspond to the $Sx$ that had the highest absolute correlation to observed WB. . . . .	63
2.8	Pearson correlation coefficients between topographic parameters at sampled locations. Topographic parameters are distance from centreline ( $d_C$ ), elevation ( $z$ ), aspect ( $\alpha$ ), slope ( $m$ ), northness ( $N$ ), curvature ( $\kappa$ ), and wind redistribution ( $Sx$ ). . . . .	65

2.9 Descriptive statics of topographic parameter full and sampled distribution. Mean and standard deviation are in units of meters for distance from centreline ( $d_C$ ) and elevation ( $z$ ), in units of $\text{m}^{-1}$ for profile ( $\kappa_P$ ) and tangential ( $\kappa_T$ ) curvature, and are unitless for cosine of aspect ( $\alpha$ ), “northness” ( $N$ ), slope ( $m$ ), and $Sx$ . Skewness is a measure of the data asymmetry about the mean, with positive values indicating data that are more spread to the right of the mean and zero indicating a perfectly symmetric distribution. Kurtosis is a measure of how prone a distribution is to outliers. A normal distribution has a kurtosis value of 3 and larger values indicate distributions that are more prone to outliers. . . . .	68
3.1 Summary of integrated snow density values calculated from snow pit measurements. The reference density values are calculated with an ice layer density of $917 \text{ kg m}^{-3}$ and a ‘hard’ snow density of $600 \text{ kg m}^{-3}$ . To determine the error in estimating integrated snow density, ice density, ice thickness, and the ‘hard’ layer density are varied between $700$ and $917 \text{ kg m}^{-3}$ , $\pm 1 \text{ cm}$ , and $500$ and $600 \text{ kg m}^{-3}$ , respectively. . . . .	80
3.2 Range of densities estimated from Federal Sampler measurements. The number ( $n$ ) of reliable measurements, as well as the minimum, maximum, and mean density are shown. The density range, given as a percent of the mean density, is also shown. Location refers to the snow pit name as shown in Figure 2.9. . . . .	82
3.3 Summary of linear regressions between integrated density and elevation (m a.s.l.). . . . .	83
3.4 $2\sigma$ values of winter balance variability (m w.e.) distributions at the point and gridcell scale. . . . .	96
4.1 Mean MLR and BMA coefficients for regression of winter balance (WB) data on standardized topographic parameters. Topographic parameters are distance from centreline ( $d_C$ ), elevation ( $z$ ), aspect ( $\alpha$ ), slope ( $m$ ), northness ( $N$ ), curvature ( $\kappa$ ), and wind redistribution ( $Sx$ ). Since parameters are standardized, the magnitude of the coefficients is representative of their importance in predicting WB. The root-mean-squared error (RMSE) between modelled WB using those coefficients and observed WB is also given. Semi-partial correlation is a metric that describes the increase in $R^2$ from the addition of a parameter to a regression that contains all other regressors. Raw correlation is the square of the Pearson correlation between a parameter and WB. . . . .	107

4.2	MLR coefficients for regression of winter balance (WB) data on standardized topographic parameters. Topographic parameters are distance from centreline ( $d_C$ ), elevation ( $z$ ), aspect ( $\alpha$ ), slope ( $m$ ), northness ( $N$ ), curvature ( $\kappa$ ), and wind redistribution ( $S_x$ ). Since parameters are standardized, the magnitude of the coefficients is representative of their importance in predicting WB. The root-mean-squared error (RMSE) between modelled WB using those coefficients and observed WB is also given. See Table 2.5 for description of density assignment methods. . . . .	108
4.3	BMA coefficients for regression of WB data and standardized topographic parameters. Topographic parameters are distance from centreline ( $d_C$ ), elevation ( $z$ ), aspect ( $\alpha$ ), slope ( $m$ ), northness ( $N$ ), curvature ( $\kappa$ ), and wind redistribution ( $S_x$ ). Since parameters are standardized, the magnitude of the coefficients is representative of their importance in predicting WB. The root-mean-squared error (RMSE) between modelled WB using those coefficients and observed WB is also given. See Table 2.5 for description of density assignment methods. . . . .	122
4.4	ANOVA p-values between estimated WB found using MLR and BMA regression coefficients for various density assignment methods. . . . .	131
4.5	Nugget ( $\times 10^{-3}$ m w.e.) and range length (m) values for WB data with various snow density assignment methods estimated using maximum likelihood in <b>DiceKriging</b> package. S = Snow pit density values, F = Federal Sampler density values. See Table 2.5 for details on density assignment methods. . .	136
5.1	Standard deviation ( $\times 10^{-2}$ m w.e.) of glacier-wide winter balance distributions arising from uncertainties in grid-scale WB ( $\sigma_{GS}$ ), density assignment ( $\sigma_\rho$ ), interpolation ( $\sigma_{INT}$ ) and all three sources combined ( $\sigma_{ALL}$ ) for linear regression (left columns) and simple kriging (right columns) . . . . .	148
6.1	Elevation regression coefficients and intercepts used in linear regression transferability. The total root mean squared error (RMSE) for all glaciers arising from each set of regression coefficients is also given. . . . .	153

# List of Figures

1.1	Digging a snow pit in the accumulation area of Haig Glacier, Rocky Mountains	9
1.2	Examples of snow sampling schemes. Figures (a), (b), (c), and (e) from Shea and Jamieson (2010). Figure (d) from Schweizer and others (2008a). Figure (f) from Parr, C., (2016 personal communication).	12
1.3	Schematic diagram of a helicopter-borne radar snow survey. The travel time for the signal to interact with the snow surface is shown as a solid line and the signal travel time of the interaction with the ice is shown as a dashed line. Together, these values can be used to determine snow depth. The inset (a) is an example waveform that would be recorded from these two events. Figure taken from Gusmeroli and others (2014)	14
1.4	Radargram from the accumulation area of Findelengletscher, Valais, Switzerland. (a) The reflection at the air-snow interface. (b) The reflection at the snow-ice interface. Figure taken from Sold and others (2013)	15
1.5	Schematic of airborne LiDAR system geometry. Scan angle ( $\theta$ ), height ( $h$ ), and swath width ( $SW$ ) are shown. Figure from Deems and Painter (2006)	15
1.6	Map of the St. Elias Mountains and surrounding area. Figure taken from Danby and others (2003)	22
1.7	Visualization of four spatial scales investigated in project. The lower panels show examples of the amount of data analysed at each scale.	26
1.8	Visual representation of research project. General scope is described on the left (ovals) and specific investigations are shown on the right (squares)	27
2.1	Study glaciers in the Donjek Range, Yukon (see inset). The topographic divide is shown as a dashed line	32
2.2	Planned sampling design. Target waypoints for snow depth transects, snow pits, and Federal Sampler measurements are shown for the three study glaciers	33
2.3	Randomly assigned locations for zigzag measurements in the ablation area (divided into seven zones)	34
2.4	Example of zigzag. Vertices are labelled and measurements are taken at random intervals along the dashed lines between vertices. The randomly chosen location of the Federal Sampler measurement is shown as a diamond	36

2.5	Implementation of transect probing. The first person navigated to the intended waypoint using the GPS device. The second, third, and fourth (not seen) observers are probing using 3.2 m long avalanche probes. There is approximately 10 m between observers. Photo credit: G. Flowers . . . . .	38
2.6	Schematic of the snow depth measurement configuration. Blue circles indicate depth measurement and orange squares indicate waypoint (WP) location.	39
2.7	Snow depth values measured along a zigzag pattern (G04_Z3A) . . . . .	43
2.8	Using the Federal Sampler to measure snow water equivalent . . . . .	43
2.9	Locations and labels for all snow pits dug on Glaciers 4, 2 and 13 (left to right). . . . .	47
2.10	Taking snow denisty measurements in a snow pit. An expandable ruler is used to measure snow depth and determine sampling locations. A 250cc wedge cutter is used to extract a known volume of snow and a spring scale is used to weigh the snow. The dial-stem thermometer is used for measureing snow temperature. Note that the sampling wall is shaded, has an undisturbed snow surface above it, and has a smoothed face. Photo credit: A. Criscitiello	48
2.11	Example of estimating snow depth measurement locations in one area (indicted by black box) on Glacier 13. Numbered waypoint (WP) locations are shown in blue and estimated measurement locations are shown in orange at a distance of 10, 20, and 30 m from the WP. Measurement locations are taken to be along a straight line between subsequent WPs. For the first WP of a transect, the measurement locations are assumed to be along the same line as that between the first and second WPs of a transect. For example, the measurement locations behind WP 660 fall along the same line as those between WP 660 and WP 661. The same is true for WP 745. . . . .	49
2.12	Example of zigzag survey measurement locations calculated using difference reference vertices for each section of the zigzag. Black squares show measurement locations calculated using the original GPS coordinates of vertices (Option 1). Blue circles show measurement locations calculated using the last measurement location from the previous section as the reference vertex (Option 2). For the first and fifth vertices (located at (0, 40 m) and (0, 4 m)) the original GPS coordinates were used for both options. . . . .	50
2.13	Relationship between various ways to interpolate between density measurements for the calculation of point-scale winter balance. The bottom row shows the code for each density interpolation option as described in Section 2.3.3. . . . .	51

2.14 SPOT-5 DEMs available for the Donjek Range. Study glaciers are shown as red outlines. The DEM made from imagery collected on September 3, 2007 (GES 08-029) is shown in (a) and the DEM made from imagery collected on September 13, 2007 (GES 07-044) is shown in (b). Imagery that contains cloud cover result in a distorted DEM, as seen in the boxed area of (a).	54
2.15 Landsat 7 ETM images of study glaciers on September 13, 2007. Snow cover is shown as light blue and ice is shown as dark blue.	54
2.16 Vertical difference between DEMs in overlapping area. Difference was found by subtracting GES 08-029 from GES 07-044. Positive values indicate that GES 07-044 values are higher than GES 08-029 values.	55
2.17 Histogram of the vertical difference between GES 08-029 and GES 07-044 before (dark blue) and after (light blue) correction.	55
2.18 Outlines of the cropped GES 07-044 DEM (pink, left) and cropped GES 08-029 DEM (blue, right) used for merging. There is a slight overlap between the two DEMs that cannot be seen at this scale.	56
2.19 Merged DEM of the Donjek range from two corrected SPOT-5 DEMs, plotted with 10 m contour lines. Study glaciers are shown in red. Discrepancies between the DEMs along the merge line can be seen as anomalous linear features in the contour map (yellow boxes). Distorted contours in the eastern regions (white box) are a result of errors in the DEM.	57
2.20 Labelling of DEM gridcells surrounding the cell of interest. The eight surrounding cells are used for estimating topographic parameters in QGIS. The cell of interest, which is located at row $i$ and column $j$ of the DEM, is shown as a shaded cell and is labelled $z_5$ .	59
2.21 Example of $Sx$ calculations for three cells of interest along a $270^\circ$ search vector. As depicted, with $d_{max}$ set equal to 300 m, the shelter-defining pixel for cells 1 and 2 is cell A, producing positive $Sx$ values. The shelter-defining cell for cell 3 is cell B, producing a negative $Sx$ . Had $d_{max}$ been equal to 100 m, the search for the shelter-defining pixel for cell 1 would not extend across the valley, thus producing a negative $Sx$ for cell 1, while $Sx$ for cell 2 would remain the same and that for cell 3 would be slightly lower. Image and description from (Winstral and others, 2002).	63
2.22 (a) Curvature found using the orginal DEM. (B) The smoothed ( $7 \times 7$ window moving average) DEM.	64
2.23 Distributions of elevation ( $z$ ) used in the topographic regressions for the study glaciers. This DEM is derived from a SPOT5 satellite image and has a grid size of $40 \times 40$ m. Subsequent topographic parameters were derived from this DEM. Arrows indicate glacier flow direction and black dots show snow depth sampling locations.	69

2.24 Histograms of elevation ( $z$ ) sampled (black) as compared to total range of elevation (white) of study glaciers. . . . .	69
2.25 Distributions of distance from centreline ( $d_C$ ) used in the topographic regressions for the study glaciers. Centreline was drawn by hand in QGIS. Arrows indicate glacier flow direction and black dots show snow depth sampling locations. . . . .	70
2.26 Histograms of distance from centreline ( $d_c$ ) sampled (black) as compared to total range (white) of distance from centreline of study glaciers. . . . .	70
2.27 Distributions of the sine of aspect ( $\alpha$ ), which indicates north-south component of a slope (+1 defined as north), used in the topographic regressions for the study glaciers. Values are derived from a smoothed DEM. Arrows indicate glacier flow direction and black dots show snow depth sampling locations. . . . .	71
2.28 Histograms of aspect ( $\alpha$ ) sampled (black) as compared to total range (white) of aspect of study glaciers. . . . .	71
2.29 Distributions of slope ( $m$ ) used in the topographic regressions for the study glaciers. Values were derived from a smoothed DEM (grid size of $40 \times 40$ m) in QGIS. Arrows indicate glacier flow direction and black dots show snow depth sampling locations. . . . .	72
2.30 Histograms of slope ( $m$ ) sampled (black) as compared to total range (white) of slope of study glaciers. . . . .	72
2.31 Distributions of “northness” ( $N$ ) used in the topographic regressions for the study glaciers. “Northness” is defined as the product of the cosine of aspect and sine of slope. A value of -1 represents a steep, south facing slope, a value of +1 represents a steep, north facing slope, and flat surfaces yield 0. Values were derived from a smoothed DEM (grid size of $40 \times 40$ m) in QGIS. Arrows indicate glacier flow direction and black dots show snow depth sampling locations. . . . .	73
2.32 Histograms of “northness” ( $N$ ) sampled (black) as compared to total range (white) of “northness” of study glaciers. . . . .	73
2.33 Distributions of curvature ( $\kappa$ ) used in the topographic regressions for the study glaciers. Values were derived from a smoothed DEM (grid size of $40 \times 40$ m) in QGIS. Colour axis has been scaled to better resolve values close to zero. Arrows indicate glacier flow direction and black dots show snow depth sampling locations. . . . .	74
2.34 Histograms of curvature ( $\kappa$ ) sampled (black) as compared to total range (white) of profile curvature of study glaciers. . . . .	74

2.35 Distributions of $Sx$ , which is a wind redistribution parameter, used in the topographic regressions for the study glaciers. See section 2.4.2 and the original paper by Winstral and others (2002) for more details on calculation. See Table 2.7 for values of best correlated azimuth and maximum search distance for each glacier. Arrows indicate glacier flow direction and black dots show snow depth sampling locations. . . . .	75
2.36 Histograms of $Sx$ sampled (black) as compared to total range (white) of $Sx$ of study glaciers. . . . .	75
 3.1 Relationship between measured density and snow depth for all Federal Sampler and snow pit locations. A linear regression of depth and density for Federal Sampler measurements is shown as a solid line and for snow pits is shown as a dashed line. . . . .	79
3.2 Comparison of depth-averaged densities estimated using Federal Sampler (FS) measurements and a wedge cutter in a snow pit (SP) for Glacier 4 (G4), Glacier 2 (G2) and Glacier 13 (G13). Labels indicate snow pit locations in the accumulation area (ASP), upper ablation area (USP) and lower ablation area (LSP). Error bars for SP-derived densities are calculated by varying the thickness and density of layers that are too hard to sample (Table 3.1), and error bars for FS-derived densities are the standard deviation of measurements taken at one location (Table 3.2). One-to-one line is dashed.	83
3.3 Relationship between measured snow depth and elevation at all sampling locations for Glaciers 4 (G04), 2 (G02) and 13 (G13). . . . .	84
3.4 Relationship between snow pit-derived density and elevation for Glaciers 4 (G04), 2 (G02) and 13 (G13). . . . .	84
3.5 Relationship between Federal Sampler-derived density and elevation for Glaciers 4 (G04), 2 (G02) and 13 (G13). . . . .	85
3.6 Boxplots of snow depth measured on study glaciers. (a) All snow depth values. (b) Snow depth values only from transects (zigzag, snow pit and Federal Sampler measurements excluded). Red line indicates median, blue box shows first quantiles, bars indicate minimum and maximum values (excluding outliers), and red crosses show outliers, which are defined as being outside of the range of 1.5 times the quartiles (approximately $\pm 2.7\sigma$ ). . . . .	85
3.7 Boxplots of snow depth data measured at each zigzag location. See Figure 3.8 for locations of each zigzag. . . . .	86
3.8 Map of zigzag locations on Glaciers 4, 2 and 13 (left to right). . . . .	87
3.9 Snow depths measured in zigzags on Glacier 4. Mean depth ( $\bar{z}$ ) is also reported. Zigzag elevations (left to right) are 2162, 2229 and 2360 m a.s.l. See Figure 3.8 for locations of each zigzag. . . . .	88

3.10 Snow depths measured in zigzags on Glacier 2. Mean depth ( $\bar{z}$ ) is also reported. Zigzag elevations (left to right) are 2172, 2332 and 2403 m a.s.l. See Figure 3.8 for locations of each zigzag. . . . .	88
3.11 Snow depths measured in zigzags on Glacier 13. Mean depth ( $\bar{z}$ ) is also reported. Zigzag elevations (a-d) are 2156, 2206, 2271 and 2297 m a.s.l. See Figure 3.8 for locations of each zigzag. . . . .	89
3.12 Boxplots of estimated point-scale winter balance (WB) at sampling locations for (a) Glacier 4, (b) Glacier 2 and (c) Glacier 13. See Table 2.5 for explanation of density assignment methods and codes. Point-scale WB estimates using various density assignment methods were tested for differences using ANOVA ( $p<0.05$ ). Point-scale WB estimates that were not significantly different are labelled with the same letter (e.g. all estimates with A on Glacier 4 are significantly different than all estimates with B on Glacier 4). . . . .	91
3.13 Estimated point-scale winter balance at measurement locations. Density was taken to be the mean value of all snow pit-derived densities from all glaciers (S1). Arrows show ice-flow direction and dashed lines show approximate ELA. Note that the individual measurement locations overlap on the figure. . . . .	92
3.14 Estimated point-scale winter balance at measurement locations. Density was taken to be the mean value of all Federal Sampler-derived densities from all glaciers (F1). Arrows show ice-flow direction and dashed lines show approximate ELA. Note that the individual measurement locations overlap on the figure. . . . .	92
3.15 Estimated point-scale winter balance at measurement locations. Density for each glacier was taken to be the mean value of snow pit-derived densities from that glacier (S2). Arrows show ice-flow direction and dashed lines show approximate ELA. Note that the individual measurement locations overlap on the figure. . . . .	93
3.16 Estimated point-scale winter balance at measurement locations. Density for each glacier was taken to be the mean value of Federal Sampler-derived densities from that glacier (F2). Arrows show ice-flow direction and dashed lines show approximate ELA. Note that the individual measurement locations overlap on the figure. . . . .	93
3.17 Estimated point-scale winter balance at measurement locations. Density was determined by using a linear fit between snow pit-derived density and elevation for each glacier (S3). Arrows show ice-flow direction and dashed lines show approximate ELA. Note that the individual measurement locations overlap on the figure. . . . .	94

3.18	Estimated point-scale winter balance at measurement locations. Density was determined by using a linear fit between Federal Sampler-derived density and elevation for each glacier (F3). Arrows show ice-flow direction and dashed lines show approximate ELA. Note that the individual measurement locations overlap on the figure. . . . .	94
3.19	Estimated point-scale winter balance at measurement locations. Density was calculated using inverse distance weighting using all snow pit-derived densities (S4). Arrows show ice-flow direction and dashed lines show approximate ELA. Note that the individual measurement locations overlap on the figure. . . . .	95
3.20	Estimated point-scale winter balance at measurement locations. Density was calculated using inverse distance weighting using all snow pit-derived densities (F4). Arrows show ice-flow direction and dashed lines show approximate ELA. Note that the individual measurement locations overlap on the figure. . . . .	95
3.21	Point-scale WB variability at measurement locations. Three to four snow depth measurement were taken at each location and converted to point-scale WB values using S1 density assignment method. . . . .	96
3.22	Coefficient of variation of observations at measurement locations. Three to four snow depth measurement were taken at each location and converted to point-scale WB values using S1 density assignment method. . . . .	97
3.23	Distributions of estimated winter-balance values for each zigzag survey in lower (L), middle (M) and upper (U) ablation areas (insets). Local mean has been subtracted. (a) Glacier 4. (b) Glacier 2. (c) Glacier 13. . . . .	98
3.24	Gridcell-scale winter balance variability at the gridcell scale based on zigzag measurements. . . . .	99
3.25	Gridcell-scale winter balance variability. Transect survey data is used and variability is based on multiple measurement locations in a DEM gridcell. . . . .	99
3.26	Coefficient of variation of observations at measured gridcells. Multiple measurements locations within each gridcell are used to assess variability. . . . .	100
3.27	Number of measurement locations within DEM gridcells. . . . .	100
3.28	Winter balance variability at the gridcell scale based on eight different density assignment methods in a DEM gridcell. . . . .	101
3.29	Coefficient of variation at the gridcell scale based on eight different density assignment methods. . . . .	101

4.1 Modelled versus observed winter balance (WB). (Top row) Comparison of estimated (MLR) and observed (WB) for three study glaciers. The WB values were calculated using inverse-distance weighted snow pit densities (S4). (Bottom row) Plots of all linear fits between estimated and observed WB using eight density assignment methods. Mean $R^2$ value is shown for each sub-plot and a reference 1:1 line is also provided. Black line highlights the S4 option from the top row. See Figure 4.11 for a plot of all estimated WB values. . . . .	111
4.2 Summary of estimated gridcell-scale winter balance values found using MLR coefficients. Red line indicates median, blue box shows first quantiles, bars indicate minimum and maximum values (excluding outliers), and red crosses show outliers, which are defined as being outside of the range of 1.5 times the quartiles (approximately $\pm 2.7\sigma$ ). . . . .	112
4.3 Residuals of winter balance predicted using MLR for all density interpolation methods. . . . .	112
4.4 Summary of residuals from estimated winter balance values found using MLR coefficients (S4). Red line indicates median, blue box shows first quantiles, bars indicate minimum and maximum values (excluding outliers), and red crosses show outliers, which are defined as being outside of the range of 1.5 times the quartiles (approximately $\pm 2.7\sigma$ ). . . . .	113
4.5 Map of the residuals from estimated winter balance values found using MLR coefficients (S4) for each measurement location. . . . .	113
4.6 Boxplot showing the range of regressor coefficients that are estimated with winter balance values calculated using all density assignment methods. Topographic parameters are distance from centreline ( $d_C$ ), elevation ( $z$ ), aspect ( $\alpha$ ), slope ( $m$ ), northness ( $N$ ), curvature ( $\kappa$ ), and wind redistribution ( $Sx$ ). Within each box, the mean is shown as a circle, the median as a horizontal line, the interquartile range (IQR) as a coloured box, two times the IQR as dashed lines beyond the box, and outliers as single points. . . . .	114
4.7 Boxplot showing the range of semi-partial correlation that are estimated with winter balance values calculated using all density assignment methods. Topographic parameters are distance from centreline ( $d_C$ ), elevation ( $z$ ), aspect ( $\alpha$ ), slope ( $m$ ), northness ( $N$ ), curvature ( $\kappa$ ), and wind redistribution ( $Sx$ ). Within each box, the mean is shown as a circle, the median as a horizontal line, the interquartile range (IQR) as a coloured box, two times the IQR as dashed lines beyond the box, and outliers as single points. . . . .	115
4.8 Modelled winter balance using coefficients determined using MLR and density assigned by inverse-distance weighting from snow pits (S4). Observed winter balance values are overlain on the maps. . . . .	116

4.9	Map of the difference between maximum and minimum winter balance estimated with MLR. Winter balance data is calculated with each density assignment method. Arrows indicate glacier flow direction and black dots show snow depth sampling locations. . . . .	116
4.10	Map of the difference between maximum and minimum winter balance (WB) values, expressed as a percent of the maximum WB, estimated with MLR and WB data calculated with each density assignment method. The colours have been scaled to highlight differences in the main part of the glaciers. Values of 0% are found where the minimum estimated WB is 0 m w.e. Arrows indicate glacier flow direction and black dots show snow depth sampling locations. . . . .	117
4.11	Map of modelled winter balance (WB) using the MLR coefficient values for all density assignment methods. Measured WB is plotted as overlain filled circles. Glacier flow directions are indicated by black arrows and mean estimated WB values for each glacier are shown. . . . .	118
4.12	Uniform model prior for eight topographic regressors used in BMA. . . . .	119
4.13	Boxplot showing the range of BMA regressor coefficients that are estimated with winter balance values calculated using all density assignment methods. Topographic parameters are distance from centreline ( $d_C$ ), elevation ( $z$ ), aspect ( $\alpha$ ), slope ( $m$ ), northness ( $N$ ), curvature ( $\kappa$ ), and wind redistribution ( $S_x$ ). Within each box, the mean is shown as a circle, the median as a horizontal line, the interquartile range (IQR) as a coloured box, two times the IQR as dashed lines beyond the box, and outliers as single points. . . . .	123
4.14	Boxplot showing the range of semi-partial correlation explained by topographic parameters from the BMA regression using each density assignment method of estimating winter balance (WB). Topographic parameters are distance from centreline ( $d_C$ ), elevation ( $z$ ), aspect ( $\alpha$ ), slope ( $m$ ), northness ( $N$ ), curvature ( $\kappa$ ), and wind redistribution ( $S_x$ ). Within each box, the mean is shown as a circle, the median as a horizontal line, the interquartile range (IQR) as a coloured box, two times the IQR as dashed lines beyond the box, and outliers as single points. . . . .	124
4.15	Comparison of BMA predicted and observed winter balance (WB) for three study glaciers. The WB values were calculated inverse distance weighted snow pit densities (S4). . . . .	125
4.16	Plot of all linear fits between BMA modelled and observed winter balance (WB) using eight options for calculating density. Mean $R^2$ value is shown for each sub-plot and a reference 1:1 line is also provided. See Figure 4.15 for a plot of the data. . . . .	125

4.17 Modelled winter balance using coefficients determined using BMA and density interpolated with inverse-distance weighting from snow pits (S4). Observed winter balance values are overlain on the maps. Arrows indicate glacier flow direction and black dots show snow depth sampling locations. . . . .	126
4.18 Map of the difference between maximum and minimum winter balance values estimated with BMA and winter balance data calculated with each density assignment method. Arrows indicate glacier flow direction and black dots show snow depth sampling locations. . . . .	126
4.19 Map of the difference between maximum and minimum winter balance (WB) values, expressed as a percent of the mean WB, estimated with BMA and WB data calculated with each density assignment method. The colours have been scaled to highlight difference in the main part of the glaciers. Arrows indicate glacier flow direction and black dots show snow depth sampling locations. . . . .	127
4.20 Summary of estimated winter balance values found using BMA coefficients (S4). Red line indicates median, blue box shows first quantiles, bars indicate minimum and maximum values (excluding outliers), and red crosses show outliers, which are defined as being outside of the range of 1.5 times the quartiles (approximately $\pm 2.7\sigma$ ). . . . .	127
4.21 Residuals of winter balance predicted using BMA for all options of estimating density. . . . .	128
4.22 Summary of residuals from estimated winter balance values found using BMA coefficients (S4). Red line indicates median, blue box shows first quantiles, bars indicate minimum and maximum values (excluding outliers), and red crosses show outliers, which are defined as being outside of the range of 1.5 times the quartiles (approximately $\pm 2.7\sigma$ ). . . . .	128
4.23 Map of the residuals from estimated winter balance values found using BMA coefficients (S4) for each measurement location. . . . .	129
4.24 Map of modelled winter balance using the BMS coefficient values for all density assignment methods. Measured winter balance is plotted as overlain filled circles. . . . .	130
4.25 Boxplot showing the range of values of coefficients for each topographic parameter from both MLR and BMA analysis for Glacier 4 (left), Glacier 2 (middle), and Glacier 13 (right). Note the different y axes for the three glaciers. Topographic parameters are distance from centreline ( $d_C$ ), elevation ( $z$ ), aspect ( $\alpha$ ), slope ( $m$ ), northness ( $N$ ), curvature ( $\kappa$ ), and wind redistribution ( $Sx$ ). Within each box, the mean is shown as a circle, the median as a horizontal line, the interquartile range (IQR) as a coloured box, two times the IQR as dashed lines beyond the box, and outliers as single points. . . . .	131

4.26 (a) Mean winter balance and (b) elevation regression coefficient found with varying number of runs in the cross validation algorithm. . . . .	133
4.27 Spatial distribution of winter balance (WB) estimated using simple kriging with densities assigned as per S2 (Table 2.5). Locations of snow-depth measurements are shown as black dots. Ice-flow directions are indicated by arrows. Values of glacier-wide WB are given below labels. . . . .	135
4.28 Comparison of estimated (simple kriging) and observed winter balance (WB) for three study glaciers. The WB values were calculated using inverse-distance weighted snow pit densities (S4). . . . .	137
4.29 Simple-kriging winter-balance confidence interval (95%) as a percent of distributed WB, found using kriging. The WB value were estimated using density S4. Arrows indicate glacier flow direction and black dots show snow depth sampling locations. . . . .	137
4.30 Distributed BMA residuals estimated by regression kriging. Arrows indicate glacier flow direction and black dots show snow depth sampling locations. Dashed line indicates approximate ELA. . . . .	140
4.31 Winter balance estimated by adding kriged regression residuals to winter balance estimated using topographic regression with BMA. Observed winter balance values are overlain on the maps. Arrows indicate glacier flow direction.	140
4.32 Comparison of estimated (regression kriging) and observed winter balance (WB) for three study glaciers. The WB values are calculated using inverse-distance weighted snow pit densities (S4). . . . .	141
4.33 Mean observed winter balance and estimated winter balance using topographic regression (LR), simple kriging (SK), and regression kriging (RK), averaged over density assignment methods. . . . .	141
4.34 Mean correlation coefficient ( $R^2$ ) between observed winter balance and estimated winter balance using topographic regression (LR), simple kriging (SK), and regression kriging (RK) at sampling locations, averaged over all density assignment methods. . . . .	142
4.35 Mean WB and mean estimated winter balance using topographic regression, kriging, and regression kriging. . . . .	143
4.36 Correlation coefficient ( $R^2$ ) between observed WB and mean estimated winter balance using topographic regression, kriging, and regression kriging at sampling locations. . . . .	143

5.1	Distributions of glacier-wide winter balance (WB) for Glaciers 4 (G4), 2 (G2) and 13 (G13) that arise from various sources of uncertainty. WB distribution arising from grid-scale uncertainty ( $\sigma_{GS}$ ) (left column). WB distribution arising from interpolation uncertainty ( $\sigma_{INT}$ ) (middle column). WB distribution arising from a combination of $\sigma_{GS}$ , $\sigma_{INT}$ and density assignment uncertainty ( $\sigma_\rho$ ) (right column). Results are shown for interpolation by linear regression (LR, top row) and simple kriging (SK, bottom row). Left two columns include eight distributions per glacier (colour) and each corresponds to a density assignment method (S1–S4 and F1–F4). . . . .	149
5.2	Relative uncertainty in distributed winter balance (WB) found using linear regression (top row) and simple kriging (bottom row). Values closer to one indicate higher relative uncertainty. Ice-flow directions are indicated by arrows.	150
6.1	Transfer of regression coefficients to estimate distributed winter balance on study glaciers. winter balance found using Glacier 4 (top), Glacier 2 (middle) and Glacier 13 (bottom) regression coefficients. The mean WB from all density interpolation options is shown. Arrows indicate glacier flow direction.	154
6.2	Root mean squared error (RMSE) at sampling locations when regression coefficients are transferred between glaciers. The mean RMSE from all density assignment options is shown. . . . .	155
6.3	Winter balance (WB) estimated using transferred regression coefficients from each glacier. (Top row) Glacier 4 regression coefficients applied to all glaciers. (Middle row) Glacier 2 regression coefficients applied to all glaciers. (Bottom row) Glacier 13 regression coefficients applied to all glaciers. The glacier-wide WB is also shown. Arrows indicate glacier flow direction. . . . .	155
6.4	Relationship between winter balance (WB) and linear distance from the regional topographic divide between the Kaskawulsh and Hubbard Glaciers in the St. Elias Mountains. Point-scale values of WB from snow-pit data reported by Taylor-Barge (1969) (blue boxes, P-WB). LR-estimated glacier-wide WB calculated using density assignment S2 for Glaciers 4 (G4), 2 (G2) and 13 (G13) with errors bars calculated as the standard deviation of Monte Carlo-derived WB distributions (this study) (open orange circles, G-WB). Point-scale WB estimated from snow-pit data at two locations in the accumulation area of the Kaskawulsh Glacier, collected in May 2016 (unpublished data, SFU Glaciology Group) (filled orange dots, P-WB). Black line indicates best fit ( $R^2 = 0.85$ ). . . . .	156

# Chapter 1

## Introduction

Snow accumulation, as the dominant input of mass to alpine glaciers, plays an important role in governing their mass balance and the hydrology of alpine catchments more broadly. This has implications not only for the availability of water for local ecological and human use (Barnett and others, 2005; O’Neel and others, 2014), but also for rates of global sea-level rise (Gardner and others, 2013). It is therefore necessary to understand the spatial distribution of snow on glaciers. However, achieving such an understanding is complicated by the fact that snow distribution in alpine regions is not uniform or static, but rather highly variable and influenced by diverse and dynamic processes operating on multiple spatial and temporal scales. Although previous research has attempted to account for these processes through the development of various techniques of measurement and modelling, little is known about how they operate in glacierized alpine environments. This severely limits possibilities of quantifying and predicting snow distribution on glaciers, particularly in remote locations where frequent empirical measurements are difficult (Nolan and others, 2015).

Chapter 1 examines what is currently known and unknown about the topic of snow accumulation on glaciers and its spatial variability. The following section begins with an overview of accumulation variability within alpine regions in general, as there is a considerably greater breadth of studies devoted to snow in non-glacierized alpine basins. Section 1.3 reviews different ways of modelling the distribution of snow in alpine environments, while Section 1.4 describes methods for measuring accumulation and their relative merits and challenges. Section 1.5 compiles studies that specifically look at accumulation variability on glaciers and summarizes their key findings. Section 1.6 section focuses on the St. Elias Mountains, a large glacierized region where little is known about snow distribution and its effects on glacier mass balance.

### 1.1 Accumulation variability

The spatial distribution of seasonal snow accumulation can vary significantly. This is a result of interactions between spatially and temporally variable atmospheric conditions and

heterogeneous topography (Deems and Painter, 2006; Liston and Elder, 2006). Understanding and predicting snow distribution therefore requires accounting for factors that include atmospheric circulation, precipitable water, air pressure, air temperature, wind speed and direction, elevation, slope exposure, presence of orographic barriers, surface slope and aspect, surface roughness and relief (Schweizer and others, 2008b; McGrath and others, 2015).

### 1.1.1 Topographic scales

Snow accumulation is spatially variable on point scales (<5 m), hillslope scales (1–100 m), watershed scales (100–10,000 m) and regional scales (10–1000 km) (Clark and others, 2011). The features and conditions that lead to variability at these scales differ (see Table 1.1) and their relative importance depends on the topography and climate of the study area. Inclusion of parameters that describe relevant processes at multiple scales has been shown to improve models that aim to explain measured snow distribution (Marchand and Killingtveit, 2005; Clark and others, 2011).

Point-scale variability is generally associated with surface roughness effects and the presence of small obstacles. These effects can be significant in vegetated landscapes or when the surface is very rough (e.g. boulder field) (López-Moreno and others, 2011). Many parts of a glacier though are characterized by a relatively smooth surface, with roughness lengths on the order of centimetres (Hock, 2005). In these areas, point-scale variability of snow depth is low. However, in heavily crevassed regions, point-scale variability can be large and thus have a significant impact on snow distribution in the area (McGrath and others, 2015).

Hillslope-scale variability is caused by variations in the surface topography of the glacier. The curvature and slope of the surface as well as the presence of local ridges or depressions can affect where snow is located (Blöschl, 1999; Sold and others, 2013). Avalanching can also redistribute snow, especially on the margins of a glacier (Blöschl and others, 1991; Mott and others, 2008).

Watershed-scale variability results mainly from interaction between changing elevation and aspect with a basin and the atmospheric conditions (Clark and others, 2011). In particular, orographic lifting and shading can result in higher elevation and north-facing areas of the glacier having more snow than other areas (Mott and others, 2008; Sold and others, 2013). Gradients in temperature from elevation changes also affect the freezing level, which determines whether precipitation falls as snow or rain (Blöschl and others, 1991).

Regional-scale variability occurs when areas within a mountain range have differing amounts of snow. Often, this results from horizontal precipitation gradients and rain shadows forming on the lee side of topographic divides. Areas with large, steep mountains are especially affected by these processes.

Generally, spatial variability increases with spatial scale (Clark and others, 2011). Extent and spacing of measurements must therefore capture variability both across the study

Table 1.1: Relevant spatial scales for snow variability on glaciers. Information from Clark and others (2011).

Scale	Length	Associated glacier feature
Point	<5 m	Crevasses
Hillslope	1–100 m	Local surface topography (curvature, slope), avalanching
Watershed	100–10,000 m	Elevation, aspect
Regional	10–1000 km	Horizontal precipitation gradient across mountain range

area and at smaller scales. Clark and others (2011) note that studies of snow water equivalent (SWE) that have been conducted in alpine environments vary considerably in the extent and spacing of their measurements.

### 1.1.2 Snow drift and preferential deposition

Snow drift and preferential deposition are crucial factors that influence the distribution of snow (Lehning and others, 2008; Winstral and others, 2002; Clark and others, 2011). Sharp changes in topography create convergent and divergent airflows close to the surface, leading to turbulence and vorticity. This terrain-induced turbulence modifies mean wind (and snow particle) velocities, and can thus influence snow distribution (Mott and others, 2008; Lehning and others, 2008; Dadić and others, 2010).

Snow drift is the erosion and deposition of already deposited snow (Dadić and others, 2010). In general, erosion on the windward side is caused by increased wind speeds and deposition on the lee side of ridges is due to decreased wind speeds (Liston and Sturm, 1998; Mott and others, 2008; Dadić and others, 2010). Mott and others (2010) found that creep, which is the rolling of snow particles on the snow surface, and saltation, which is the bouncing and dislodging of snow particles, are primarily responsible for the formation of cornice-like features.

Preferential deposition is inhomogeneous precipitation in the absence of local erosion (Lehning and others, 2008). It is mainly governed by winds, where higher wind velocities and updrafts on the windward side of ridges cause reduced deposition while reduced wind velocities on the lee side enhance deposition. This process can occur at relatively low wind speeds because it does not require the lifting of already deposited snow — instead, it only needs to act with or against the falling snow (Mott and others, 2008; Dadić and others, 2010). For example, Mott and others (2011) found that the spatial structure of snow distribution in an alpine bowl was dominated by the preferential deposition of precipitation due to altered air flow fields.

Both snow drift and preferential deposition can occur at multiple spatial scales. Enhanced accumulation has been observed at the point scale in small depressions and near obstacles, at the hillslope scale along ridges and at the watershed scale in areas with sheltered aspects (Harrison, 1986; Blöschl and Kirnbauer, 1992; Mott and others, 2008; Winstral

and others, 2002; Clark and others, 2011).

## 1.2 Snow distribution models

The distribution and variability of snow distribution can be estimated using either dynamic or statistical models. These models help to determine relevant processes that affect accumulation, generally by relating its spatial distribution to meteorological and topographic descriptors. Inferences made from these models drive the direction of future studies and provide valuable insight into understanding how snow variability arises. Accounting for wind in snow distribution models is especially important because it plays a dominant role in spatial patterns of accumulation (Winstral and others, 2013).

### 1.2.1 Dynamic models

Deposition and redistribution of snow can be represented using physically based, spatially distributed models. The general aim of these models is to simulate surface processes and how they vary spatially and temporally (Mott and others, 2008). These models usually consider atmospheric conditions including freezing level, precipitation rates, relative humidity and wind speed and direction, as well as processes such as orographic lifting, cloud formation, downslope evaporation, advection and fallout, snow metamorphism and wind redistribution of snow (erosion, saltation) due to terrain induced turbulence (Smith and Barstad, 2004; Liston and Elder, 2006; Lehning and others, 2008; Mott and others, 2008). Modelling the dynamically induced flows of these components together describes the preferential deposition and redistribution of snow in alpine environments (Lehning and others, 2008; Mott and others, 2008; Dadić and others, 2010).

Many models have been developed to describe preferential deposition and redistribution. Early models were developed for flat or gently rolling terrain where boundary layer flow is better understood (Dadić and others, 2010). Boundary layer flow in steep terrain is generally non-linear (Mott and others, 2008; Dadić and others, 2010), so a number of different approaches have been applied. For example, Dadić and others (2010) and (Lehning and others, 2008) modelled wind-flow velocities by solving non-hydrostatic, compressible Navier-Stokes equations in 3-D and aimed to conserve momentum, heat, mass and states of water. Smith and Barstad (2004) employed Fourier transforms in a linear orographic model, which allowed for a more accurate representation of complex terrain.

Dynamic models are a valuable way to determine accumulation variability. Since they use physically consistent processes, they can be applied to any site. Dynamic models can also be used in different climatic conditions meaning that they can be applied to past and projected accumulation regimes (Clark and others, 2011). Furthermore, a historic data set of variables is not needed to generate meaningful output. Another advantage of dynamic models is that they allow for high temporal resolution (e.g. Mott and others (2008) have a

1 hour time step), which allows for snowpack evolution to be examined.

Application of dynamic models is however operationally complex and computationally expensive, and also requires a diverse set of observations. A large number of input parameters, such as precipitation, wind speed and direction, air temperature and relative humidity, need to be measured frequently and extensive sampling within a study region is required for accurate modelling(Liston and Elder, 2006). For example, Dadić and others (2010) used meteorological data from three automatic weather stations located throughout the study basin, while in the study done by Mott and others (2008) monthly stake measurements were needed. Such a well-monitored basin can be difficult to achieve in remote or inaccessible areas. A number of other dynamic models, such as those described in Fowler and others (2007), use general circulation model values to drive local circulation models, but model output strongly depends on model boundary choice. Even with sufficient and appropriate input data, the models must assume a number of parameters and simplify parameter relationships (e.g. constant mean wind speed (Mott and others, 2008)) to characterize the atmosphere, which may not realistically describe air movement and stability. Additionally, the models do not account for all modes of snow transport. For example, snow deposition due to avalanching can be an important process of snow transport that is not captured in current models (Mott and others, 2008).

### 1.2.2 Statistical models

Statistical models of snow variability establish empirical relationships between snow distribution and external variables (Fowler and others, 2007). These models assume that local distribution is forced by external factors, such as meteorological conditions or topography, which can be described by proxy parameters.

#### Statistical downscaling

Statistical downscaling is the process of determining an empirical relationship between large-scale atmospheric conditions and regional climates (Fowler and others, 2007). In general, this relationship is expressed as a function  $F$  such that regional variables  $R$  are found by  $R = F(X)$  where  $X$  encompasses large-scale climate variables (Fowler and others, 2007). These models are trained and validated using gridded reanalysis data from global climate models ( $X$ ) and point observations ( $R$ ). Performance of these models is measured using correlation coefficients, distance measures (e.g. root mean squared error), or explained variance (Fowler and others, 2007).

There are three main types of statistical models (Fowler and others, 2007). The first is a regression model, which directly quantifies a relationship between a local variable and a number of large-scale variables. Statistical methods such as multiple linear regressions (Hanssen-Bauer and Førland, 1998), principal component analysis (Kidson and Thompson, 1998), canonical-correlation analysis (Busuioc and others, 2001), neural networks (Zorita

and Von Storch, 1999) and singular value decomposition (Widmann and others, 2003) can be employed. The second type of model is a weather typing scheme, which relates the occurrence of a particular ‘weather class’ to local variables. Weather classes can be found using empirical orthogonal functions or cluster analysis (Fowler and others, 2007). The third model uses weather generators that simulate local precipitation using a prescribed distribution of precipitation (Fowler and others, 2007).

Large-scale input variables that are usually chosen (e.g. sea-level pressure, geopotential heights) for statistical downscaling are representative of large-scale circulation. Increasingly, other variables such as humidity are being incorporated into analyses to account for mechanisms that rely on thermodynamics and vapour content (Fowler and others, 2007). When focusing on precipitation, integrated vapour transport (IVT) can be used as a proxy for precipitable water in the atmosphere and can be used to identify corridors of large water vapour transport that correlate with intense precipitation events (Neiman and others, 2008).

Statistical models are a simple way to examine variability. They are computationally efficient and comparatively easy to apply because they are based on standard and accepted statistical procedures (Fowler and others, 2007). Furthermore, predicting variables does not require prior knowledge of all the processes that affect the variable. Functions can therefore be calculated for situations where all processes are currently not accounted for or where many processes are equally important.

Although the application of statistical downscaling is simple, it has a number of disadvantages. The method is difficult to apply in areas that have minimal historical data, as model performance is better when a long and reliable data set is used for calibration (Fowler and others, 2007). Statistical downscaling also assumes that the relationship between large-scale and local variables is stationary in time, limiting the ability of models to project into the future (Fowler and others, 2007). Furthermore, an empirical relationship assumes that there is no climate system feedback and the data generated through the empirical function are subject to the same biases as those of the original data set (Fowler and others, 2007). Wilby and Wigley (2000) also notes that the choice of large-scale variable domain (location and spatial extent) exerts a strong effect on the accuracy of the empirical function.

### Terrain-based parametrization

Terrain-based parametrization determines empirical relationships between topographic indices and observed data. To determine topographic indices, the terrain in the study area is divided into gridcells where terrain parameters (e.g. slope, curvature, aspect, “northness”, wind exposure, topographic similarity) are calculated (Anderson and others, 2014; McGrath and others, 2015). The variable of interest is then measured in the study area and a relationship between grid-cell terrain parameters and observed data can be established (e.g. Blöschl and others, 1991; Liston and Sturm, 1998; Anderton and others, 2004; McGrath

and others, 2015).

Terrain-based parametrization requires a good terrain model and a meaningful network of observed data. For example, Molotch and others (2005) found that there were significant differences in modelled snow distribution when different terrain models were used. This is likely because the terrain-model grid size affects the value of the calculated terrain parameter for the cell. Terrain-based parameterization also requires sufficiently high resolution and spatial extent of observed data. When measuring accumulation, the variability within the study area needs to be captured and all areas should be well represented.

Relating terrain model parameters with observed data is often accomplished with simple statistical methods. Multiple linear regressions (Marchand and Killingtveit, 2005; Sold and others, 2013; McGrath and others, 2015), mixed-effects multiple regression (Kasurak and others, 2011), parametric probability distributions (Clark and others, 2011), bivariate screening (Anderton and others, 2004), probability distribution functions (Kerr and others, 2013) and regression tree models (Elder and others, 1998; Winstral and others, 2002; Molotch and others, 2005; Revuelto and others, 2014; Wetlaufer and others, 2016) are among the more popular models. These models relate snow distribution to terrain parameters with varying success. For example, the multiple linear regression model developed by Sold and others (2013) explained about 50% of the variance of snow depth while the model developed by Anderton and others (2004) explained 70–80% of the variance in snow water equivalent. A number of studies have found that elevation and wind redistribution parameters explain the majority of the variance in observed snow depth or snow water equivalence (e.g. Erickson and others, 2005; Trujillo and others, 2009; Schirmer and others, 2011; Grünwald and others, 2014; McGrath and others, 2015). Interaction parameters (e.g.  $slope \times orientation$ ) have also been found to be significant predictors for precipitation distribution in alpine areas (Basist and others, 1994). Erxleben and others (2002) and Molotch and others (2005) note that many relationships between accumulation and controlling parameters are nonlinear so use of regression tree models yields better results. Combining statistical models has also been seen to improve model accuracy. Examples include combining linear regressions with generalized additive models (López-Moreno and Nogués-Bravo, 2006) as well as binary decision trees with kriging (Balk and Elder, 2000).

Relating topographic parameters and observed data is a simple approach to understanding processes that affect variability. Although no physically-based relations are employed, terrain parameters can act as proxies for processes that are known to occur (McGrath and others, 2015). In this way, dominant processes can be inferred through easy to find statistical relationships. This approach is especially powerful in alpine environments, where topography strongly affects local snow distribution.

While terrain-based parametrization is easy to employ, its usefulness in understanding snow distribution can be limited. This method assumes that variability between cells is larger than within cell variability, which may not necessarily apply to all cells, especially in

steep terrain or where grid size is comparatively large. Marchand and Killingtveit (2005) found that the standard deviation within the 30 m by 30 m gridcells used in the study was slightly larger than the between-grid variability. Additionally, Grünwald and others (2013) observed that local statistical models are able to perform well but that they cannot be transferred to different regions and that regional-scale models are not able to explain the majority of variance. The temporal transferability of terrain-based parameterization is also not reliable. Grünwald and others (2013) found that local models could be applied between years while Revuelto and others (2014) found that snow distribution variability could not be explained by their model in low snow years. Furthermore, the use of terrain parameters as proxies does not provide meaningful insight into relevant processes. This is important when attempting to predict distribution of variables in a different climate or location.

### 1.3 Measuring accumulation

Estimating accumulation requires snow density and depth measurements. Measuring these parameters within a glacierized basin has many challenges. Basin location and topography affect accessibility, while the cost and time required to conduct measurements can be prohibitive. In most cases, the resolution of measurements over a large area is insufficient to approximate the true variability (Blöschl, 1999; Deems and others, 2006).

Snow density can be measured directly or with models of snow density change. To measure bulk density, a column of snow with a known volume is excavated (in a snow pit or with a firn corer) and weighed (Sold and others, 2013, 2014). Usually, a number of snow-column densities are measured and the average density is taken as representative of glacier-wide density (e.g. Machguth and others, 2006; Grünwald and others, 2010; McGrath and others, 2015). This can result in error when calculating snow water equivalence (SWE) because density can vary spatially and temporally (due to total snow depth, elevation, solar radiation and wind effects) in a way that is not captured by a limited number of snow density measurements (Grünwald and others, 2010; Wetlaufer and others, 2016). However, snow density has been seen to vary over greater spatial scales than snow depth so fewer density measurements than depth measurements are usually made (Elder and others, 1998; Clark and others, 2011). Snow and firn density can also be calculated using models that account for relevant processes such as compaction from overlaying snow and refreezing of meltwater (Herron and Langway Jr, 1980; Sold and others, 2014). Densification processes are difficult to capture in models though, so they should be applied with caution (Mellor, 1974).

Three main methods are currently used to measure snow depth. Probing involves taking *in situ* point measurements of snow depth, ground-penetrating radar (GPR) surveying involves using radar to detect the snow depth along continuous lines and digital elevation model (DEM) subtraction involves taking the difference between the glacier surface at the



Figure 1.1: Digging a snow pit in the accumulation area of Haig Glacier, Rocky Mountains

end of the ablation and end of the accumulation seasons to find snow depth. Methods are selectively applied based on desired spatial resolution, cost effectiveness and equipment availability. Each is prone to different sources of error and there is ongoing research to reconcile these approaches (Sold and others, 2014).

### 1.3.1 Snow probing

#### Measurement

The most direct way of measuring snow depth is by probing. To determine the snowpack thickness, the height of the snow above the end of the previous year's ablation surface is measured. Usually, a number of snow height measurements are obtained close to each other and the mean value is taken to be representative of that location. For example, Machguth and others (2006) took the mean of nine snow probe measurements within a 7 m radius as representative of a measurement location.

In the ablation zone, snow depth is easy to measure because the interface between the end of summer melt surface and the beginning of winter accumulation is well defined (i.e. glacier ice) (McGrath and others, 2015). In the accumulation zone however, the snow surface at the end of the melt season may not be easily distinguishable from the winter accumulation (Grünewald and others, 2010). It is common for the accumulation zone to have a heterogeneous surface at the end of the melt season — some areas do not experience any melt, while other areas experience some melt and the melt water percolates through

the snow and firn. Melt water generated from warm weather or rain events, especially in the early and late parts of the accumulation season, can refreeze in the snowpack to form ice lenses (Sold and others, 2014). As a result, the interface can be difficult to observe and contain a combination of dense or compacted snow, ice lenses and/or firn. Probing in the accumulation zone can therefore result in erroneous depth measurements — penetration into the dense snow or firn will make it seem like a deeper snowpack exists and probing to an ice lens within the snowpack can make it seem like shallower snow is present (Sold and others, 2013). Snow pits and firn cores are therefore used to examine snow and firn layers and to determine where the current season's snow begins.

To determine the basin-wide snow distribution, point snow depth measurements from probing need to be interpolated and extrapolated. This is often done using a statistical regression on parameters such as slope, aspect, curvature and susceptibility to wind redistribution (e.g. Wheler and others, 2014; McGrath and others, 2015). A regression generates an equation that is site specific and is used to estimate accumulation for each gridcell based on the values of its topographic parameters.

Snow probing is the simplest and oldest method used to determine accumulation. At the most basic level, it requires little more than a probe to determine depth, a way to determine location (such as a hand-held GPS) and a shovel to dig snow pits (see Figure 1.1). Furthermore, this method directly measures snow depth so no data processing or corrections are needed and depth uncertainty is simple to quantify (often multiple depth measurements are taken close together) (Sold and others, 2013).

There are however many drawbacks to this method. *In situ* probing and digging snow pits is incredibly time-consuming (Deems and Painter, 2006). This limits the number of measurements that can be made, which means that accumulation distribution is under-represented and spatial variability in accumulation is difficult to capture (Sold and others, 2014). Measurement is also limited to areas that are both accessible and safe for researchers. In complex terrain many areas cannot be surveyed, resulting in data gaps. Sold and others (2013) noted that this systematic bias can result in incorrect values of glacier-wide accumulation — particularly because inaccessible areas such as cliffs and ridges have relatively shallow accumulations (due to wind erosion), while heavily crevassed areas can accumulate deep snow packs.

## Sampling Design

Optimal sampling schemes for snow probing are central for accurately estimating snow distribution and mass balance from *in situ* measurements. Measuring snow depth and travelling between measurement locations is both time consuming and can disturb the snow so care must be taken to choose a sampling scheme that avoids bias, allow for the greatest variability to be measured and minimizes distance travelled (Shea and Jamieson, 2010). A design that maximizes accuracy and minimizes effort is therefore desired (Elder and

others, 1991) and both theoretical (Trujillo and Lehning, 2015) and applied (Kronholm and others, 2004; Shea and Jamieson, 2010) investigations of various sampling designs have been pursued. There are a number of different designs that have been employed to obtain point measurements, including pure random, linear random, nested, gridded random and gridded.

A purely random distribution of points is favourable because it avoids all bias, has the best correlation with true distribution and is likely to capture the most variability (Kronholm and Birkeland, 2007; Shea and Jamieson, 2010). Logistically though, it is difficult to successfully measure all points in the study area because some may be impossible to access and some may be disrupted during travel or measurement. This design often results in inefficient travelling routes, which decreases the number of possible point measurements. Elder and others (1991) show a simple basin-wide random sample is a less optimal sampling scheme than a stratified random sample that accounts for known variation. One instance of a purely random sampling scheme can be seen in Figure 1.2(a).

Linear-random sampling schemes impose a structure to traverse as much of the study area as possible but allow for a random distance between sampling points. An example of this scheme is the ‘star’, created by Shea and Jamieson (2010). A significant advantage of this scheme is that it was designed to minimize distance travelled while still measuring snow properties in various orientations and various distances apart, which reduces bias. However, since the observer travels in straight transects there is still a potential to miss smaller features or ones that parallel the transects (spatial autocorrelation). Shea and Jamieson (2010) used comparative Monte Carlo simulations to validate that the star scheme performs equivalently or better than other (more structured) sampling methods and that it converges to the true distribution as well as a purely random scheme. One instance of a linear-random sampling scheme can be seen in Figure 1.2(b). Linear-random sampling can also be done in an ‘hourglass’ shape with an inscribed circle (referred to as an hourglass sampling scheme). As seen in Figure 1.2(f), this pattern allows sampling in all directions and captures a wide range of snow depths from the underlying snow distribution (Parr, C., 2016 personal communication).

Gridded-random designs involve dividing the study area into equal sized areas and then sampling randomly within each area. The L-grid is an example of this scheme (Bellaire and Schweizer, 2008; Elder and others, 2009; Bellaire and Schweizer, 2011). In this scheme, the study area is divided into a grid and in each cell a random location is chosen as the start of the transect. The cardinal direction and measurement spacing of the transect are chosen randomly. Transects consist of five measurements, with three in the first direction selected and two perpendicular to this, forming an ‘L’ shape. This scheme has a small error bias (maintains randomness), while allowing for more efficient measurement (Shea and Jamieson, 2010). Compared to the star scheme, the L-grid does not have a consistent travel distance and involves constant reorientation and finding of transect start locations, which decreases its efficiency. One instance of a gridded-random sampling scheme can be

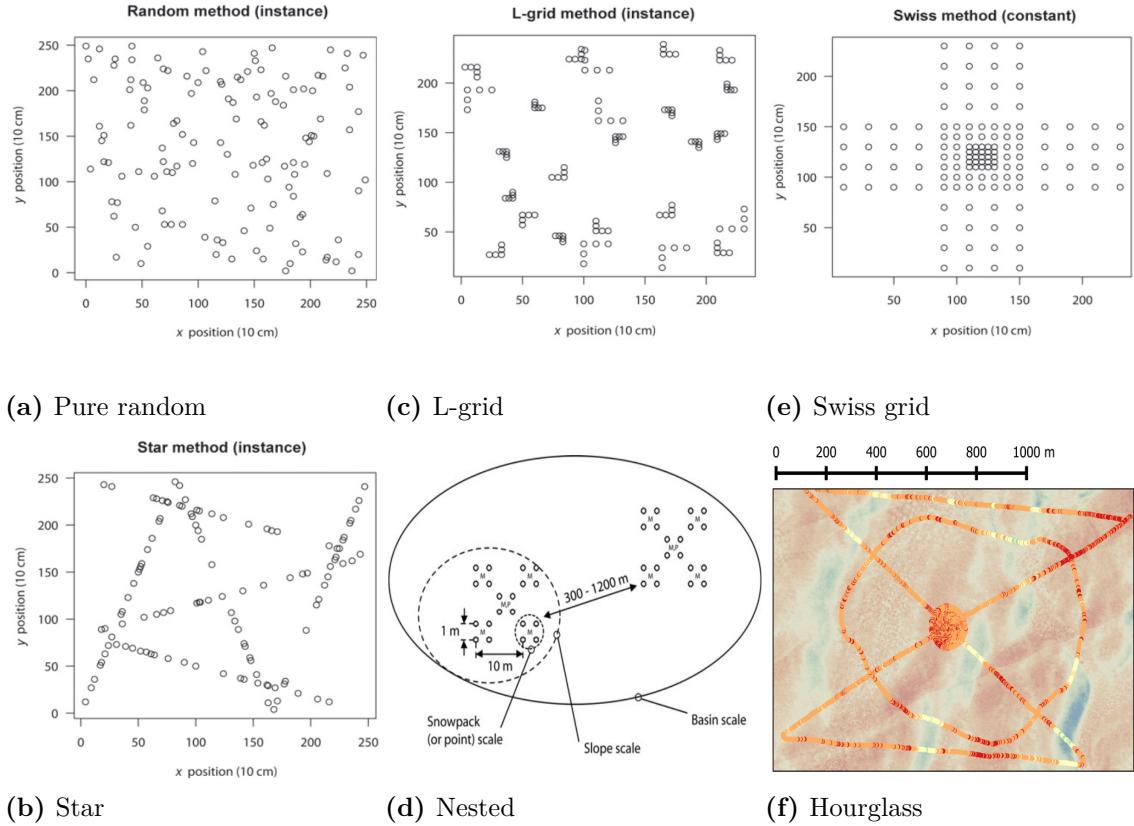


Figure 1.2: Examples of snow sampling schemes. Figures (a), (b), (c) and (e) from Shea and Jamieson (2010). Figure (d) from Schweizer and others (2008a). Figure (f) from Parr, C., (2016 personal communication).

seen in Figure 1.2(c).

Nested sampling is a scheme that maintains a certain sampling pattern and applies it at various length scales. For example, Schweizer and others (2008a) took four point measurement in a 1 m square and did this 10 m apart to form another square. The set of measurements was then repeated 300–1200 m away to capture basin scale values. Hierarchical trees that incorporate selected parameters are often used to determine nested sampling locations. Watson and others (2006) and Kasurak and others (2011) use hierarchical sampling to divide the study area into regions (often discontinuous) that are likely to have a similar snow distribution and low variance, which means they require fewer sampling locations. Nested sampling requires that the observer predetermine parameters that affect the spatial pattern of the variable. Often, remote sensing is used to obtain these parameters so the resolution of regions is limited to that of the remote sensing images (typically 30 m resolution). The variability that exists at scales less than the grid-size of the images is classified as being caused by ‘random’ effects, which are assumed to be unbiased and unpredictable (Watson and others, 2006). Nested sampling is well suited for regions with many complex and interacting parameters. For example, Watson and others (2006) used a hierarchical tree with time (traveling between locations), elevation, vegetation and solar radiation at various length scales to create subgroup to sample. A nested sampling scheme can be seen in Figure 1.2(d).

Gridded sampling designs use regular measurement intervals in a grid pattern. Many variations of this scheme exist (Molotch and Bales, 2005; Kronholm and Birkeland, 2007; López-Moreno and others, 2011) with the most popular one being the Swiss cross (Kronholm and others, 2004). This nested arrangement allows for a larger area to be covered than a fully quadratic grid and measures at various spatial scales, leading to more reliable geospatial statistics. This method allows for easy measurement and reveals details at various scales. However, measurements are biased by regular spaced intervals and linear orientation, which could result in an under representation of the snow distribution further from the centre. A gridded sampling scheme can be seen in Figure 1.2(e).

### 1.3.2 GPR

Ground penetrating radar (GPR) can be used to find snow depth along continuous lines. This method is used to calculate the distance from the radar source to a boundary with a strong contrast in dielectric permittivity, which corresponds to a change in material properties (Sold and others, 2013). When the speed of the radar wave through the material is known, the travel time can be measured and from this the distance calculated. On a glacier, the radar wave is able to penetrate snow and ice at MHz frequencies and the strongest reflections arise when water is present (Sold and others, 2013). To measure snow depth, GPR units are mounted on aircrafts or snowmobiles that then travel over snow covered areas (see Figure 1.3) (Machguth and others, 2006; McGrath and others, 2015). The resulting

processed radargram (e.g. Figure 1.4) gives a continuous snow depth profile. Processing of the radargrams involves using tracking algorithms that are able to trace continuous layers. Interpolation between transects is then done to find the glacier-wide accumulation. McGrath and others (2015) describe this process in five steps: (i) acquisition of GPR and probing data (ground truthing), (ii) calculation of snow density and radar velocity, (iii) calculation of snow thickness and resulting snow water equivalent (SWE), (iv) application of a correction to measured accumulation based on ground truth data and (v) use of a multiple regression model to extrapolate SWE across the glacier. The extrapolation of SWE can also be done using an inverse approach with a coupled surface energy-balance snow model (van Pelt and others, 2014).

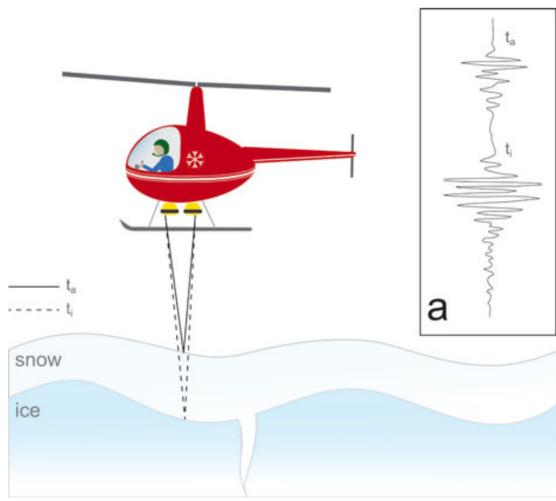


Figure 1.3: Schematic diagram of a helicopter-borne radar snow survey. The travel time for the signal to interact with the snow surface is shown as a solid line and the signal travel time of the interaction with the ice is shown as a dashed line. Together, these values can be used to determine snow depth. The inset (a) is an example waveform that would be recorded from these two events. Figure taken from Gusmeroli and others (2014).

interpretation (Machguth and others, 2006). Variation and uncertainty in radar wave speed due to differing snow density and liquid water content can also affect depth calculations (Sold and others, 2013). Often, wave speed is only measured in a few reference locations so changes in snow pack properties cannot be accounted for. Lastly, there is no universal procedure for processing GPR data. Selection of parameters and processing algorithms is dependent on available equipment, field conditions, survey design and intention (Sold and others, 2013), which hampers the reproducibility of surveys.

GPR is an effective tool for measuring accumulation. It provides continuous snow depth transects, which means that spatial variability is well represented along the radar lines. Surveys also need to be conducted only once to gain depth observations, which makes data collection fast and reduces logistical efforts (Machguth and others, 2006). GPR snow depth estimates are not affected by glacier dynamics and the ability to fly over steep or inaccessible regions means that all areas of a glacier can be measured.

A large limitation of GPR is the difficulty of processing radargrams. Areas where the snow–ice boundary is not well defined (i.e. the accumulation area) lack clearly contrasted material properties, which can lead to misinterpretation of their internal layers (McGrath and others, 2015). In the ablation area, the presence of crevasses can also result in radargram mis-

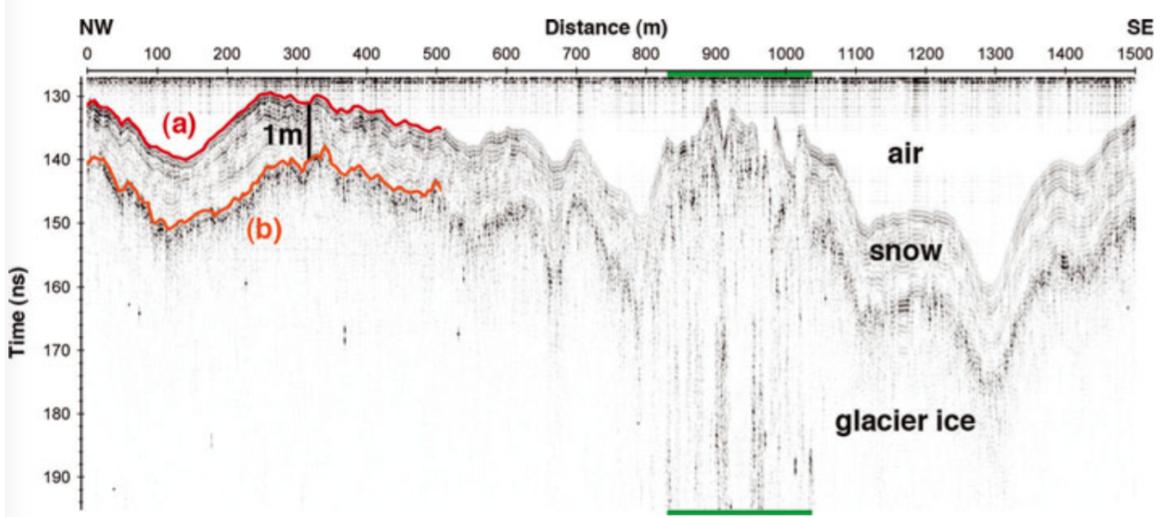


Figure 1.4: Radargram from the accumulation area of Findelengletscher, Valais, Switzerland. (a) The reflection at the air-snow interface. (b) The reflection at the snow-ice interface. Figure taken from Sold and others (2013).

### 1.3.3 DEM subtraction

Digital elevation model (DEM) subtraction involves taking two detailed surface topography scans — one at the end of the melt season and one at the end of the accumulation season — and subtracting them from each other to find the snowpack height. The largest advantage of this remote sensing method is that it provides a highly resolved spatial measurement of snow depth over an entire basin (Deems and Painter, 2006; Sold and others, 2013). Data collection is fast, although two surveys must be conducted. This technique is sensitive to other processes that change the glacier surface elevation, including vertical displacement due to ice flow (positive in the ablation area and negative in the accumulation area), firn compaction and surface lowering due to melt after the acquisition of the end of melt season DEM (Sold and others, 2013). For example, (Sold and others, 2013) found that a first-order approach (where the observed elevation change was interpreted as snow accumulation) was inconsistent with snow depth probing — DEM subtraction showed de-

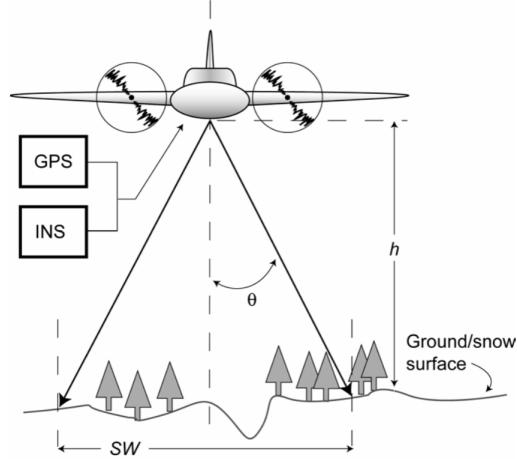


Figure 1.5: Schematic of airborne LiDAR system geometry. Scan angle ( $\theta$ ), height ( $h$ ) and swath width ( $SW$ ) are shown. Figure from Deems and Painter (2006).

creasing accumulation with an increase in elevation. Corrections can be made to account for these discrepancies but they rely on *in situ* measurement of snow depth, knowledge of long-term mass balance, or information about the vertical displacement of ice from GPS towers (Sold and others, 2013).

Lidar and photogrammetry are the two main methods of producing DEMs. Lidar produces a surface elevation model by calculating the distance to a target (by measuring the time between an emitted and return laser signal) (Deems and Painter, 2006; Sold and others, 2013). Terrestrial lidar systems involve stationary units placed in vantage points from which they are able to scan the basin surface (Grünewald and others, 2010). Large basins require multiple overlapping scans to acquire a complete surface profile. Airborne lidar systems (see Figure 1.5) can also only scan a certain size footprint so the aircraft must fly over all parts of the basin to acquire a full surface profile. These systems also require an accurate global positioning system (GPS) — which is often corrected by referencing to a stationary GPS — to determine the 3D locations of the surface (Deems and Painter, 2006). Airborne systems are widely applied and favourable in large basins or ones where no vantage point exists or is inaccessible. However, these systems are expensive so terrestrial scanners, which are comparatively more cost effective, are becoming popular (Grünewald and others, 2010).

Complex topography and multiple laser reflections can cause problems when producing a DEM from lidar data (Deems and Painter, 2006). Significant vertical changes result in the spreading of the laser footprint and an incorrect interpretation of distance. (Deems and Painter, 2006) shows that an error of 50 cm can result from lidar scans of 45° terrain from 1000 m flight height. Careful planning of flight paths can reduce this error. Scattering of laser light and penetration into the snow pack can also introduce error into height calculations, although its magnitude is small (~cm) (Deems and Painter, 2006). When subtracting the two measured DEMs, misclassification of corresponding point locations can occur, resulting in error in the final accumulation value (Deems and Painter, 2006).

Photogrammetry uses photographs to produce a series of DEMs that can be subtracted to find snow depth. Early attempts in the 1960s at applying this technique in snow covered areas suffered from poor vertical resolution due to overexposed photographs and the necessity of manual differencing (Nolan and others, 2015). Modern photography equipment, GPS and software technology have allowed for an increase in accuracy and lowering of costs associated with photogrammetry (Nolan and others, 2015). Current photogrammetry software is able to determine a snow surface profile relative to stable, snow-free points within the mapped area (Farinotti and others, 2010). The photos collected for DEM creation can also be used to identify suspect changes in the snow pack (Nolan and others, 2015). Errors in photogrammetric measurements arise from sensor noise and poor lighting. Camera sensor noise is present in all digital photographs and its location changes from picture to picture. These erroneous pixels can be misinterpreted by the software as actual differences in height and thus lead to significant topographic noise, especially in steep mountainous ter-

rain (Nolan and others, 2015). Additionally, having sufficient contrast in the photographed snow surface is critical for determining surface profile. Flat light conditions can reduce the resolution of the DEM or result in an absence of data in those parts of the photograph (Nolan and others, 2015). These effects can be avoided by waiting for better lighting.

#### 1.3.4 Comparison of methods

The three methods of measuring accumulation differ in the extent of spatial information, collection techniques, costs and processing needs. Spatial footprint is lowest for probing, which means that data must be interpolated. Although the actual measurement is simple and has relatively low uncertainty, the interpolation of points can lead to misrepresentation of spatial variability and significant errors that are difficult to quantify. GPR provides continuous snow depth profiles, but interpolation is still needed between lines. Further, significant errors can arise from misinterpretation of layers in radargrams. DEM differencing has the advantage of allowing for the measurement of surface topography across the whole basin, but error can result when glacier dynamics affect surface height changes.

Large differences in data collection time and cost also exist. Probing has low equipment costs but requires a large amount of human hours for ground-based measurements. GPR and DEM subtraction both require the use of aircrafts and expensive electronic equipment. However, these methods require lower logistical effort and data collection occurs quickly.

The three methods also have different data processing requirements. Simple statistical relations can be used for interpolating accumulation found by probing. However, GPR and DEM subtraction both require specialized software and knowledge of image processing methods, which increases the likelihood that misinterpretations of observations will occur. GPR has an advantage over DEM subtraction because it is not subject to elevation changes due to glacier dynamics and firn compaction. However, DEM subtraction has the advantage of more easily detecting the previous year's surface in the accumulation area and provides complete coverage of the study area (Sold and others, 2013).

In general, Machguth and others (2006) and Sold and others (2013) found good correlations between probing measurements, GPR and DEM subtraction. However, (Sold and others, 2013) found that the methods did not always corroborate each other, particularly in crevassed areas and marginal regions. In crevassed areas, accumulation has large variation on small scales. The footprint of the GPR was usually too large to detect changes in snow depth and the movement of crevasses with time affected the lidar-derived snow depth. Marginal regions were misrepresented in the probing-derived profile because measurement was often not conducted in these areas. This area also included the uppermost part of the glacier where wind erosion had a significant effect on accumulation.

Choice of measurement technique for a snow survey is therefore dependent on project specific needs. Resolution, cost and equipment availability need to be considered when selecting the most appropriate method. To reduce errors and misrepresentation of measure-

ments, multiple methods can also be applied (Machguth and others, 2006).

### 1.3.5 Temporally resolved methods

Temporally resolved methods take continuous measurements to provide a time series of snow accumulation. Usually, these methods involve relatively few measurement locations so they do not represent spatial variability well. However, they are especially useful for identifying large snowfall events (rapid increases in accumulation) and wind erosion (gradual decreases in accumulation).

There are a number of methods of measuring accumulation with time. Snow depth sensors, such as the SR50, measure the time between emission and return of an ultrasonic pulse (Ryan and others, 2008). As snow accumulates, the distance between the sensor and the snow surface decreases. Snow pillows, which are large (3 m diameter) bladders filled with antifreeze solution, directly measure changes in snow water equivalent with time (Archer and Stewart, 1995). As snow accumulates on the pillow, the weight of the snow forces an equivalent amount of the solution from the pillow to a standpipe. The height of the solution in the pipe is then recorded. Another method for measuring snow depth involves using multipath modulation of GPS signals (Larson and others, 2009; McCreight and others, 2014). Multipath modulation involves isolating GPS signals that are reflected from horizontal, planar reflectors, such as a snow surface. The distance between the geodetic GPS receivers and the reflection point will change during the accumulation season, thus recording changes in snow depth. This method allows for the measurement of average snow depth in a  $\sim 1000 \text{ m}^2$  area around the antenna (McCreight and others, 2014).

## 1.4 Snow distribution on glaciers

While studies of snow distribution in alpine regions are plentiful (Clark and others, 2011, and sources within) there are comparatively few studies on the distribution of snow on glaciers. Although glaciers are often found in alpine environments, they present a different setting for accumulation. The freezing temperatures of glacier ice allow for snow to stick earlier than on the surrounding rocks, which can be above freezing especially in the early part of the accumulation season. Additionally, the surface of a glacier is often less steep than the surrounding peaks, which allows for snow to deposit more easily. The margin of the glacier can also accumulate snow from avalanches released from the surrounding peaks (Blöschl and others, 1991; Mott and others, 2008). Further, most glaciers do not support vegetation, which has significant effects on snow accumulation in many alpine basins (Pomeroy and others, 1999). Alford (1985) found that in open alpine areas with snow fields and small cirque glaciers there was a wide range of SWE values over a relatively small range of elevation, while in the montane areas there was a strong relationship between elevation and SWE where SWE values increased rapidly with elevation. Since few studies have been

done on this topic, it is difficult to say whether snow distribution on glaciers is fundamentally different than that of an alpine basin. This lack of snow variability quantification points to a significant gap in the literature.

Winther and others (1998) conducted one of the first accumulation variability studies on a glacier. A GPR system was used to measure snow depth along three large transects on Spitsbergen, Svalbard. It was found that the accumulation-elevation gradients varied considerably and that regional variability was large, with almost 50% more accumulation on the eastern coast and a minimum in accumulation in the inland locations. A number of subsequent accumulation studies in Svalbard have since been conducted. Pälli and others (2002) used GPR along longitudinal profiles of Nordenskjöldbreen and found 40 – 60% spatial variability over short distances. Grabiec and others (2011) compared snow distribution on four types of glaciers in Svalbard. It was observed that the land-terminating mountain glacier had a simple altitudinal gradient while the outlet glacier had a much weaker correlation and more wind-redistributed snow. It was thought that the orientation and shape of the glacier also had a significant impact on snow accumulation, with the glaciers that were oriented parallel to the dominant wind direction having stronger altitudinal gradients. Another glacier that was observed had no altitudinal gradient, so its distribution was determined by complex local conditions. The ice cap that Grabiec and others (2011) studied had all of these types of distributions in different areas.

Machguth and others (2006) conducted an airborne GRP survey of two adjacent glaciers in Switzerland. The lower part of the larger valley glacier showed a clear correlation between altitude and snow accumulation. The upper part of the glacier and the adjacent smaller glacier had no altitudinal trend and the fluctuations in depth were large. Additionally, the accumulation was 40% lower on the smaller glacier. The altitudinal trend is a well documented pattern and was thought to be a result of melt that occurred during warmer weather, which is more pronounced at lower elevations. Spatial variability of precipitation and redistribution of snow were believed to have resulted in the high spatial variability in higher parts of the study area. Since the majority of the precipitation events originated from one direction and the large glacier was on the lee side of a ridge, it experienced preferential deposition. Meanwhile, the smaller glacier was further along the storm track so it received less precipitation. Overall, Machguth and others (2006) showed that snow distribution on glaciers is not simply a function of altitude, which corroborated research done in other alpine catchments.

The most recent and comprehensive study of snow distribution on glaciers was done by McGrath and others (2015). This study focused on seven Alaskan glaciers of various sizes, orientations and distances from the Pacific Ocean. McGrath and others (2015) found that SWE was highly variable (40% differences) at the hillslope-scale and was especially large in the ablation area (which has a rough surface due to the presence of crevasses). The dominant control on SWE distribution was altitude, but multiple terrain parameters were needed to

capture most of the variance — after elevation, wind exposure explained the most variance. McGrath and others (2015) also plotted mean SWE difference against distance and found that four of the study glaciers exhibited a rapid increase in variability over the first  $\sim$ 150 m and a slow increase in variability beyond but the three other study glaciers exhibited a gradual increase in variability over the entire range. Although this was not a detailed investigation of observed length scales, it potentially points to a heterogenous nature of snow distribution length scales on glaciers and the need for their increased measurement.

The study done by Walmsley (2015) contains the longest record of spatial distribution of snow accumulation. Walmsley (2015) analyzed 48 and 44 year records of two Norwegian glaciers for inter-annual stability in distribution patterns. It was found that snow accumulation is spatially heterogeneous yet it exhibits robust time stability in distributions. Reliability maps were then used to reduce the sampling scheme to one index site as well as a transect with 50 m elevation intervals for each glacier. Although winter balance reconstructions produced values within 0.15 m water equivalent, it was determined that a centreline transect underestimated winter balance. Transverse transects were therefore recommended as an addition to the sampling scheme to improve reliability. Additionally, several strongly irregular snow spatial distribution years were identified, which were inconsistent with the overall reduced sampling schemes.

The majority of studies that have examined snow distribution on glaciers have been done with either airborne or ground-based radar (e.g. Winther and others, 1998; Machguth and others, 2006; Grabiec and others, 2011; van Pelt and others, 2014; McGrath and others, 2015). In general, the radargrams provided valuable information but ground truthing by probing was always conducted. Gusmeroli and others (2014) also did a small GPR survey on an Alaskan glacier and found that GPR reflections were difficult to identify in areas of the glacier that had high debris content on the surface or in the upper part of the accumulation area. Sold and others (2013) did an extensive study that compared snow distribution values obtained by using probing, GPR and DEM subtraction with lidar. All three methods showed an overall altitudinal trend but with significant small-scale variability (for a comparison of the three methods and their relative benefits, see Section 1.3.4). van Pelt and others (2014) used GPR and a surface-energy balance model coupled with a snow model to examine accumulation variability. It was found that terrain parameters such as slope and curvature were good representations of preferential deposition. Additionally, van Pelt and others (2014) calculated that small-scale variability of snow accumulation had a negligible effect on the mean net mass balance in the accumulation zone and a negative impact of  $-0.09 \text{ m w.e. a}^{-1}$  in the ablation area.

Dadić and others (2010) is the only study thus far that has examined snow distribution on glaciers using a dynamic model. This study specifically looked at the effect of wind on snow accumulation and found that glacierized areas with the largest accumulation also experienced the lowest horizontal wind speeds and highest downward wind velocity. Prefer-

ential deposition was highest (positive or negative) in troughs located close to steep slopes, where updrafts and down drafts led to decreased and enhanced deposition, respectively. In general, the wind speed was controlled by small-scale topography and had a significant impact on accumulation.

Although there are still relatively few studies of snow distribution on glaciers, the work described above provides a good starting point for such investigations. Comparisons of variability between neighbouring glaciers and within a basin are both important areas of research.

## 1.5 Glaciers in the St. Elias Mountains

Snow data are generally sparse in mountain regions, especially those that are far from population centres (Marcus and Ragle, 1970). The St. Elias Mountains (Figure 1.6) are one such area. These mountains contain the largest non-polar ice field and the longest valley glaciers outside of Greenland and Antarctica (Marcus and Ragle, 1970; Danby and others, 2003). Steep climatic gradients across the mountains create sharp changes in glacier cover and mass balance (Clarke and Holdsworth, 2002). This region currently has the most negative mass budget and is the largest contributor to sea-level rise in the world (Kaser and others, 2006; Gardner and others, 2013). Understanding how local glacier mass balance is affected by distribution of snow is therefore critical for accurate predictions of glacier response to a warming climate.

The weather in the St. Elias varies considerably over the range. The west side of the mountains is characterized by a cool, Marine West Coast climate due to the influence of the Pacific Ocean, while the eastern side (just 250 m from the coast) is considered subarctic (Marcus and Ragle, 1970). Taylor-Barge (1969) studied the relationship between synoptic weather conditions and basin weather conditions across the St. Elias Mountains. It was observed that the mountains are oriented perpendicular to frequent and intense storms that originate in the ocean, which results in considerable interaction between weather and topography. When weather moves from the Gulf of Alaska, it is orographically lifted, which creates significant precipitation. If the front is perpendicular to the mountains, it can be deflected north or south, depending on the upper atmospheric flow. Fronts that are more or less aligned parallel to the mountains or very strong perpendicular fronts travel without deflection. The fronts can also stall on the west side of the mountains. Occasionally, the fronts spill over the mountain divide (located to the west of the Kaskawulsh Glacier) and descend along the eastern side, which often results in decreased precipitation. The rain shadow is likely a major cause of differences in accumulation and equilibrium line altitude (ELA) between the two sides of the mountains — the marine side has an ELA of ~1100 m and the continental side has an ELA of ~2100 m, while at the same elevation there is three times more accumulation on the marine side (Marcus and Ragle, 1970).

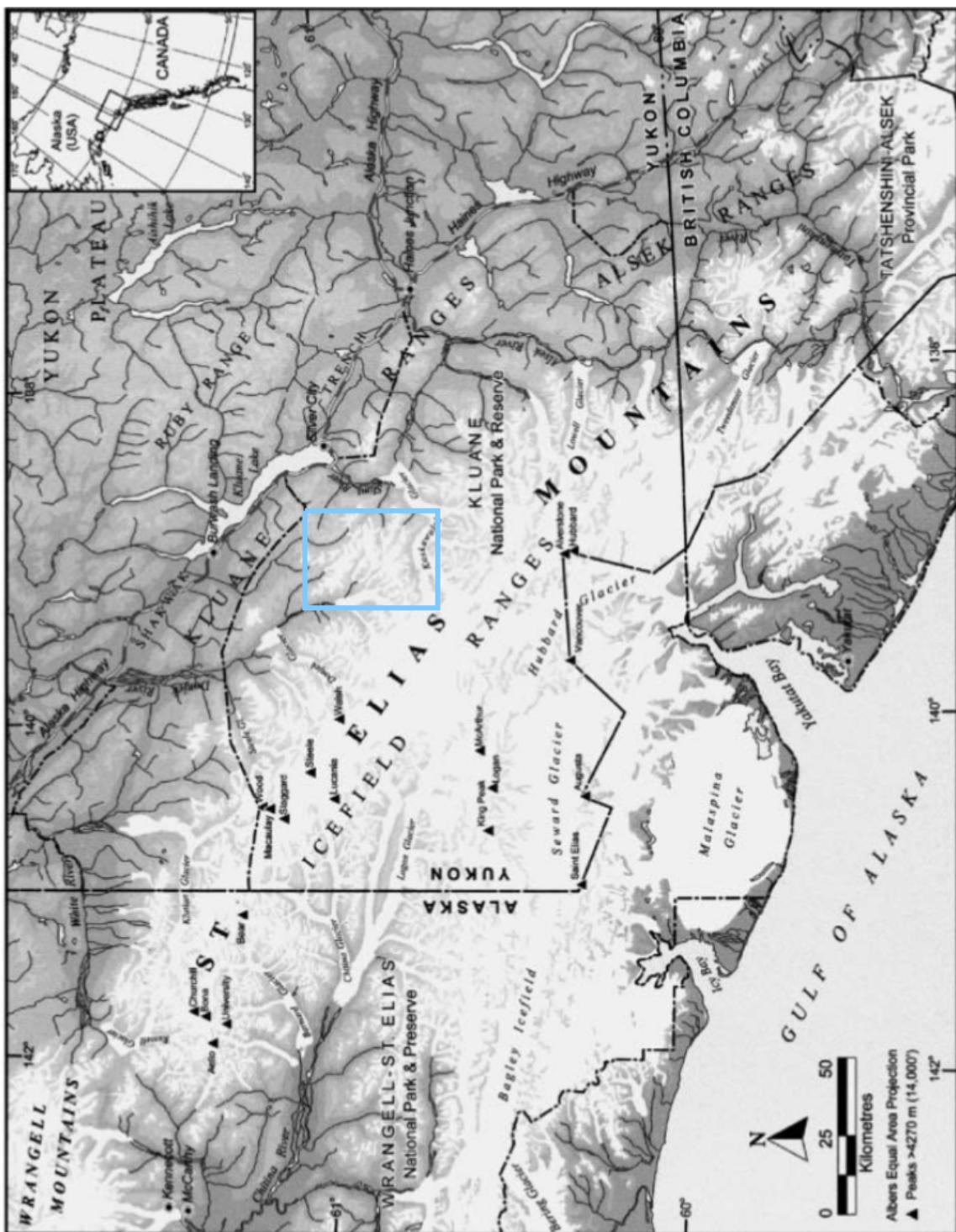


Figure 1.6: Map of the St. Elias Mountains and surrounding area. Figure taken from Danby and others (2003).

Although the characterization of synoptic conditions by Taylor-Barge (1969) is useful, it was conducted during the summer when weather conditions are considerably different than during winter. Taylor-Barge (1969) does note though that the weather patterns observed would likely be strengthened during winter because many of the spatial gradients are enhanced. The synoptic air masses present during the winter produce a strong temperature and moisture gradient, with warm, moisture-laden air coming from the Pacific Ocean and cold, dry air coming from the Mackenzie Basin. These gradients would likely result in even more precipitation and stronger winds. The presence of a high pressure Arctic system could decrease the ability of low-pressure systems to pass over the divide, leading to a further enhancement of precipitation on the western side of the mountains.

The study done by Taylor-Barge (1969) also identified weather patterns at multiple scales. Synoptic conditions, including front movement, affected regional-scale differences in weather and precipitation patterns. Watershed-scale topography was responsible for differences in weather between nearby basins and affected wind speed and direction most significantly. Point-scale topography had strong effects on snow accumulation. Orographic effects were found to be significant on all scales.

Research on snow distribution and glacier mass balance in the St. Elias is limited. The first significant investigations took place under Project Snow Cornice (Wood, 1948). Researchers looked at snow accumulation and ice formation as well as ice-mass thermal regime, density and depth. Studies were conducted primarily on large glaciers such as the Kaskawulsh and Seward Glaciers and thus provided insights into large-scale accumulation patterns. This initiative was then followed by the Icefield Ranges Research Project (IRRP), which was established in 1961 (Danby and others, 2003). A number of subsequent long-term studies have been established in the St. Elias since IRRP (e.g. Clarke and others, 1984; Paoli and Flowers, 2009). For example, Wheler and others (2014) determined the end-of-winter accumulation for the mass balance of a small alpine glacier in the Donjek Range. The study measured snow depth at a number of fixed stakes and used a multiple linear regression model — that accounted for slope, curvature and elevation — to extrapolate these points and estimate basin-wide winter balance. Arendt and others (2008) also briefly studied the mass balance of a number of glaciers in the St. Elias.

Two ice cores have been retrieved from the St. Elias Mountains. The first one was taken from the summit of Mt. Logan (5340 m) in 1980 and was 103 m long. The accumulation history in this core has been used to study the local (Holdsworth and others, 1991) and regional (Moore and others, 2002) climate history. A second core, called the Eclipse core, was taken from a site 45 km northeast of Mt. Logan, 2 km lower in altitude, with an accumulation almost five times as large (Wake and others, 2002). This core is 160 m and has also been used for studying local and regional climate history (Wake and others, 2002).

A study done by Pomeroy and others (1999) looked at snow mass balance in a non-glacierized alpine basin within the St. Elias. It was found that wind had a significant

impact on the distribution of snow — up to 79% of the snow was redistributed from alpine areas to (primarily) hillsides, where accumulation was tripled. In the study basin, measured accumulation ranged from 54% to 419% of the actual snowfall. However, in a subsequent study year, which had two large wet snow events, the redistribution of snow was minimal and accumulation variability was much lower. The type of snow and how susceptible it is to wind effects therefore also plays a critical role in distribution. Additionally, areas within the basin can have different accumulation patterns throughout the winter. One area within the basin studied by Pomeroy and others (1999) had almost no redistribution (despite heavy winds) from the beginning of winter through to March. After this, all of the snow was lost even though additional accumulation events occurred in the basin. This could indicate a dependence of redistribution on weather conditions such as temperature, or that a critical depth was reached that allowed for redistribution to occur. Sublimation was also observed to occur throughout the study period and since sublimation is several orders of magnitude faster when blowing snow is present (~20% of winter days in this study), it could have a significant impact.

There is clearly a strong need for a more comprehensive understanding of snow accumulation in the St. Elias Mountains. Although a few studies have examined accumulation, no studies have examined the distribution of snow and how it varies spatially. This is especially true of small alpine glaciers in the St. Elias Mountains, since most of the accumulation differences have been observed on large glaciers. It is likely that orographic lifting as well as wind redistribution and preferential deposition play major roles in determining accumulation on small alpine glaciers, so future studies should focus on the impact of these factors.

Table 1.2: Physical characteristics of the study glaciers and May 2016 winter-balance survey details, including number of snow-depth measurement locations along transects ( $n_T$ ), total length of transects ( $d_T$ ), number of combined snow pit and Federal Sampler density measurement locations ( $n_\rho$ ) and number of zigzag surveys ( $n_{zz}$ ).

	<b>Location</b>	<b>Elevation (m a.s.l)</b>		<b>Slope (°)</b>	<b>Area (km<sup>2</sup>)</b>	<b>Survey Dates</b>	<b>Survey Details</b>			
	UTM Zone 7	<i>Mean</i>	<i>Range</i>	<i>ELA Mean</i>			$n_T$	$d_T$ (km)	$n_\rho$	$n_{zz}$
<b>Glacier 4</b>	595470 E	2344	1958–2809	~2500	12.8	3.8	4–7 May 2016	649	13.1	10
	6740730 N									3
<b>Glacier 2</b>	601160 E	2495	1899–3103	~2500	13.0	7.0	8–11 May 2016	762	13.6	11
	6753785 N									3
<b>Glacier 13</b>	604602 E	2428	1923–3067	~2380	13.4	12.6	12–15 May 2016	941	18.1	20
	6763400 N									4

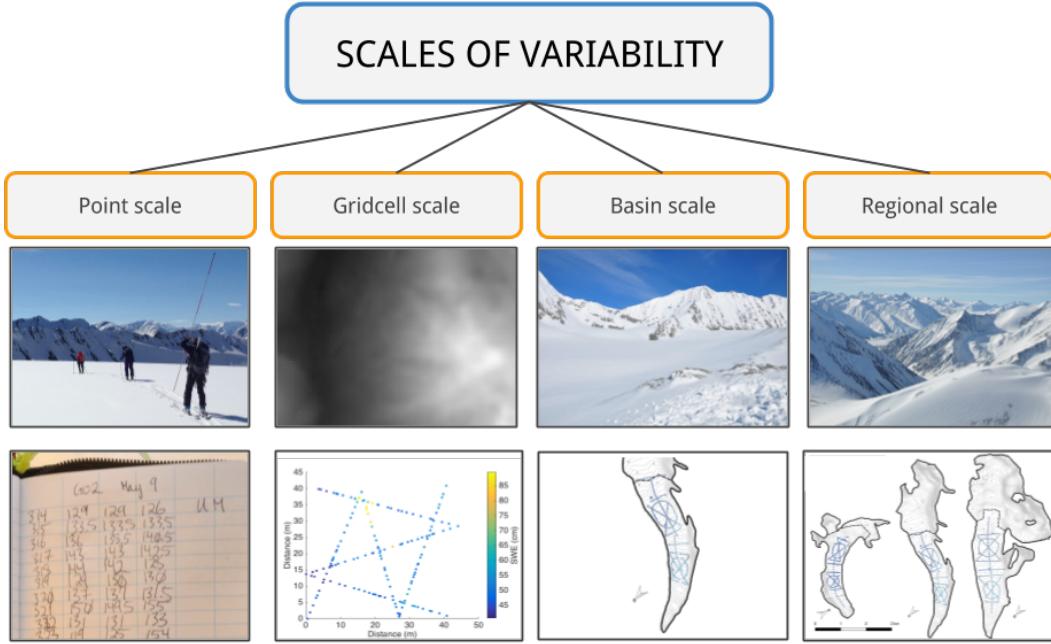


Figure 1.7: Visualization of four spatial scales investigated in project. The lower panels show examples of the amount of data analysed at each scale.

## 1.6 Research scope

There is a need for a multi-scale investigation of snow accumulation on glaciers. The goal of this project is to improve understanding of processes and parameters that affect snow accumulation on glaciers. The snow distribution is characterized by identifying relevant length scales and by investigating the uncertainty, techniques and controlling factors associated with calculating spatial patterns of winter balance. Throughout the thesis, winter balance refers to the winter surface mass balance, which is the net accumulation and ablation of snow over the winter season (Cogley and others, 2011).

The thesis work aims to examine the spatial variability of snow distribution in the St. Elias Mountains using direct measurements and statistical models. Four spatial scales that are relevant to accumulation on glaciers will be considered: point, gridcell, basin and regional scale (Figure 1.7). An extensive snow survey is conducted, using a combination of snow-depth probing and two snow density measurement techniques, on three alpine glaciers in the Donjek Range. The Donjek Range is located on the continental side of the St. Elias Mountains (Table 1.2). A combination of statistical techniques, including basic statistics and regressions, is used to investigate spatial variability at multiple scales.

The project is structured in four main stages (Figure 1.8). First, observations are described using basic statistics and a variety of density assignment methods are investigated. Second, regression and kriging methods are used to interpolate winter balance data. An evaluation of the various interpolation techniques is then done and significant topographic

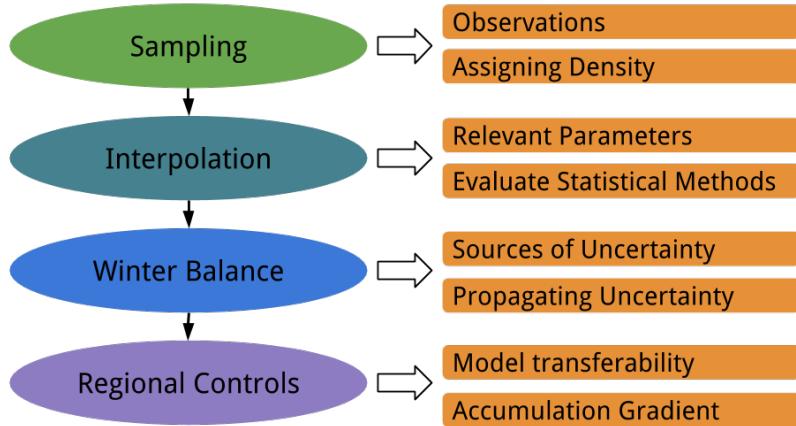


Figure 1.8: Visual representation of research project. General scope is described on the left (ovals) and specific investigations are shown on the right (squares).

parameters are identified. Third, a Monte Carlo approach is used to investigate the effects of variability and uncertainty associated with the conversion of gridcell-scale winter balance values to an estimate of glacier-wide winter balance. Fourth, the transferability of statistical relationships between glaciers is examined and a winter-balance gradient on the continental side of the St. Elias Mountains is identified.

## 1.7 Summary

Snow accumulation plays a central role in alpine hydrology and has a prominent impact on glacier mass balance. In mountainous regions, accumulation is highly variable on point, hillslope, watershed and regional scales. The contribution of accumulation to glacier mass balance is controlled mainly by the distribution of snow. Processes such as orographic lifting, preferential deposition and wind redistribution, all arising from the interaction of atmospheric conditions and topography, strongly affect snow distribution. Statistical models have been used to relate meteorological and topographic variables to snow accumulation in order to better understand the effects of these processes. These models rely on accurate measurement of snow distribution, which can be achieved by determining snow water equivalent values from snow density and depth. Results from previous studies of accumulation on glaciers have shown considerable spatial variability at many scales resulting from interactions between topography and atmospheric conditions.

Accumulation in the St. Elias Mountains is poorly understood, largely because the glaciers are remote. There is a need to quantify snow accumulation in this region and how it varies both between glaciers and within glacierized basins. Our study is the first within the St. Elias Mountains to examine accumulation variability at the point, gridcell, basin and regional scale. Well-established methods are applied to measure accumulation variability. These measurements are used to investigate the role of topography in determining

snow distribution, uncertainty in estimating glacier-wide winter balance, the transferability of statistical relationship and regional differences in distributed winter balance. This comprehensive approach to examining spatial patterns in snow distribution on glaciers contributes to the current understanding of processes and parameters that affect winter balance variability on glaciers.

## 1.8 Thesis overview

The thesis is structured to follow the visual representation of the research scope presented in Figure 1.8. Chapter 2 provides a detailed description of the intended and executed experimental design as well as a description of how the observations are processed to produce data that can be analysed. Chapter 3 focuses on presenting snow depth and density observations as well as subsequent data processing, which includes various methods of assigning density values, converting snow depth and density to winter-balance as well as calculating topographic parameters used for interpolation. Chapter 4 details three interpolation methods used to obtain a distributed estimate of winter balance. Linear regression, simple kriging and regression kriging are compared and insights gained through the interpolation processes about controls on winter balance are discussed. Chapter 5 examines estimates of winter balance and how snow variability, data error and our methodological choices interact to create uncertainty in estimates of winter balance. Chapter 6 examines winter balance at the regional-scale. The transferability of linear regression models between glaciers is examined and glacier-wide winter balances are related to the regional accumulation gradient within the continental side of the St. Elias Mountains.

## Chapter 2

# Field methods and data processing

The thesis work is centred around data collected during a snow survey, which occurred during a two week period in May 2016 on three glaciers within the Donjek Range, St. Elias Mountains, Yukon, Canada. The intent of the survey design was to capture the spatial variability of winter balance (WB) at various scales. Measurement locations are concentrated in the ablation area of the glacier, where a clearly defined boundary between snow and ice allows for accurate identification of snow that has accumulated during the 2015–2016 winter season. Snow depth was measured using avalanche probes and snow density was measuring using a Federal Sampler. Attempts were also made to use a firn corer in the accumulation area of the study glaciers. Snow depth and density data was manually recorded in the field and waypoints, from which measurement locations were later estimated, were recorded using a single-band GPS.

The following sections describe the design of the snow survey, how the survey was implemented in the field and how the data was digitized. Initial processing methods to obtain data for future analysis are also detailed. Section 2.1 describes the survey naming scheme and shows planned snow measurement locations. Section 2.2 provides detailed steps of how we executed the snow survey with four people and how we used various snow measurement tools. Section 2.3 focuses on how the data is processed to obtain the full data set that is used for analysis in subsequent sections. Section 2.4 documents how we obtain topographic parameters from a given DEM of our study region. Processing steps such as DEM stitching, smoothing and raster calculations are described in detail. Appendices A, B, C and D contain more details on GPS waypoint creation, maps used in the field, as well as in depth description of steps used in the data processing and topographic parameter calculation scripts.

## 2.1 Experimental design

### 2.1.1 Sampling Scheme and Naming System

Three glaciers within the Donjek Range were chosen as study sites and can be seen in Figure 2.1. Glaciers in the Donjek Range are unnamed but working names have been employed by Crompton and Flowers (2016) and are adopted for this work. Glacier 4, Glacier 2 and Glacier 13 were selected. These glaciers were chosen because these glaciers are spread throughout the Donjek Range and are located increasingly further from the large-scale topographic divide (located at the head of the Kaskawulsh Glacier (Taylor-Barge, 1969)). The three glaciers are also located on different sides of the range-scale topographic divides, which run roughly from west to east in the southern area and from south to north in the eastern area and form an ‘L’ shape. Glacier 4 is located on the southern side of the first arm, Glacier 2 is located on the northern side of the first arm and the western side of the second arm and Glacier 13 is located on the eastern side of the second arm. These small alpine glaciers are generally oriented southeast-northwest, with Glacier 4 having a predominantly southeast aspect and Glaciers 2 and 13 have generally northwest aspects. The glaciers are situated in valleys with steep walls and have simple. Within the Donjek Range, these glaciers have good SPIRIT SPOT-5 DEM coverage, which provides the highest resolution DEM available for this area. Additionally, the majority of the three glaciers is accessible on foot and the total area is small enough (see Table 1.2) to allow for reasonable coverage using point measurements.

The sampling scheme for each glacier was chosen to be similar so that comparison between glaciers could be done more readily. Each glacier was divided into the accumulation area, upper ablation area and lower ablation area. In the accumulation area, a central snow pit location was chosen. Additionally, a series of approximately ten snow coring locations was chosen throughout the accumulation area. Steep sections and glacier margins were avoided. In both the upper and lower ablation area a number of linear and curvilinear transects were mapped, which included an ‘hourglass and circle’ (Parr, C., 2016 personal communication) as well as a transverse (below the hourglass) and midline transect. The length and width of each transect was adjusted to span the full dimension of its corresponding area. Snow pit locations in the ablation area were chosen to be at the centre of each hourglass. An overview of the sampling design can be seen in Figure 2.2.

The full ablation area was also divided into seven zones of approximately equal elevation intervals. Three locations within each zone were then randomly selected (using QGIS) for zigzag (Shea and Jamieson, 2010) measurements (Figure 2.3) and the three locations were randomly labelled as different priorities. The goal was to complete one zigzag in each zone. If possible, the measurement would be completed at the ‘Priority A’ location but if it was not possible due to dangerous conditions then the ‘Priority B’ or ‘Priority C’ locations would be chosen. This allowed for random locations to be used but with the flexibility to

adjust locations in the field. Federal Sampler measurements (described below) would be taken within each zigzag and at snow pit locations with the ablation area.

The location of each snow depth and density measurement was imported into single-frequency GPS devices (Garmin GPSMAP 64s) as a waypoint with a unique name. Points that are part of a transect have a name with the glacier number, the transect and area that the point belongs to and a three-digit sequential number. The code for the transect area and type includes two letters. The first letter is either ‘A’ for ‘accumulation area’, ‘U’ for ‘upper ablation area’, or ‘L’ for ‘lower ablation area’. The second letter indicates the transect type, with ‘H’ for ‘hourglass’, ‘T’ for ‘transverse transect’, ‘C’ for ‘circle’ and ‘M’ for ‘midline’. For example, the name G04\_UM023 is the 23rd point on the Midline transect in the Upper ablation area of Glacier 4 and G13\_LC134 is the 134th point on the circle in the lower ablation area of Glacier 13. Other points that are not part of a transect also follow a similar naming convention. The snow pit locations use the code ‘SP’ (e.g. G04\_LSP is the snow pit located in the lower ablation zone of Glacier 4) and the firn coring locations have the code ‘FC’ and a two digit number (e.g. G02\_AFC04 is the fourth firn core location in the accumulation area of Glacier 2).

Zigzag points have a name with the glacier number, the zone that they were located in, the zigzag priority and the vertex number. The zone and priority (A, B, C) are indicated by a ‘Z’, then the zone number and then an ‘A’, ‘B’, or ‘C’. The vertex number is indicated by a ‘ZZ’ and then a sequential number. For example, the vertex labelled G02\_Z2C\_ZZ04 is on Glacier 2 in zone 2 and the fourth point of a priority C zigzag. The vertex labelled G13\_Z7A\_ZZ08 is on Glacier 13 in zone 7 and the eighth point of a priority A zigzag. An example of a zigzag sampling scheme can be seen in Figure 2.4.

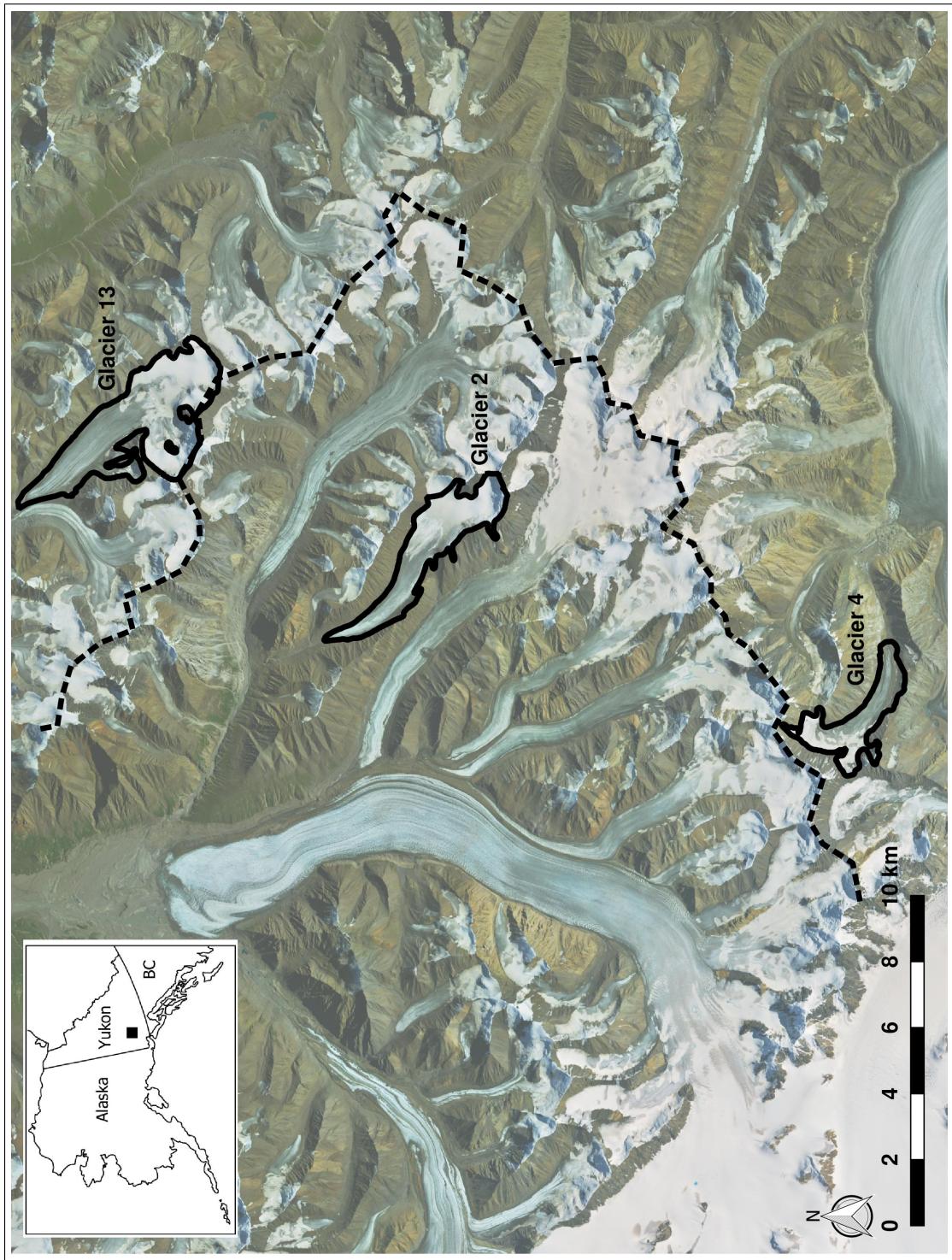


Figure 2.1: Study glaciers in the Donjek Range, Yukon (see inset). The topographic divide is shown as a dashed line.

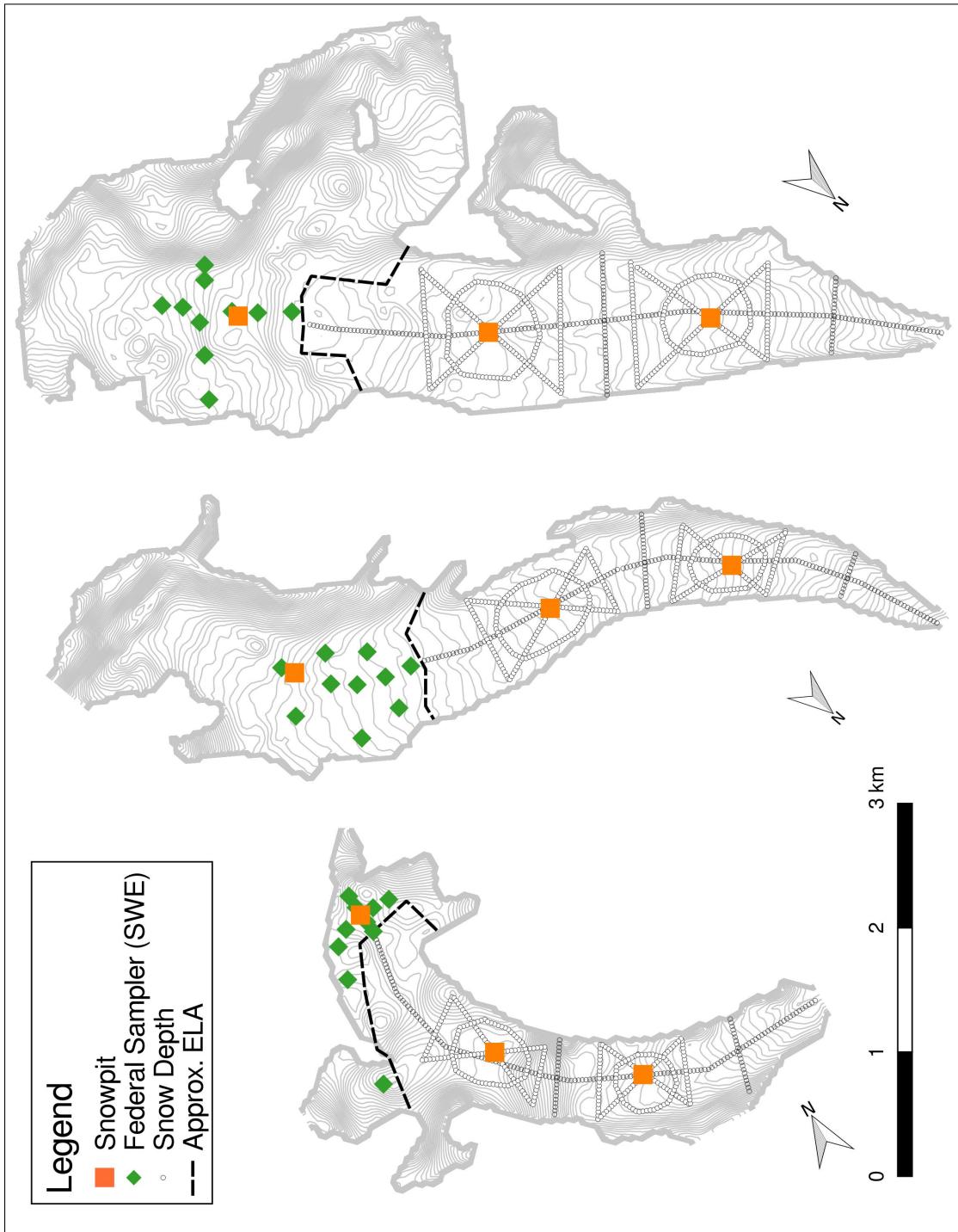


Figure 2.2: Planned sampling design. Target waypoints for snow depth transects, snow pits and Federal Sampler measurements are shown for the three study glaciers.

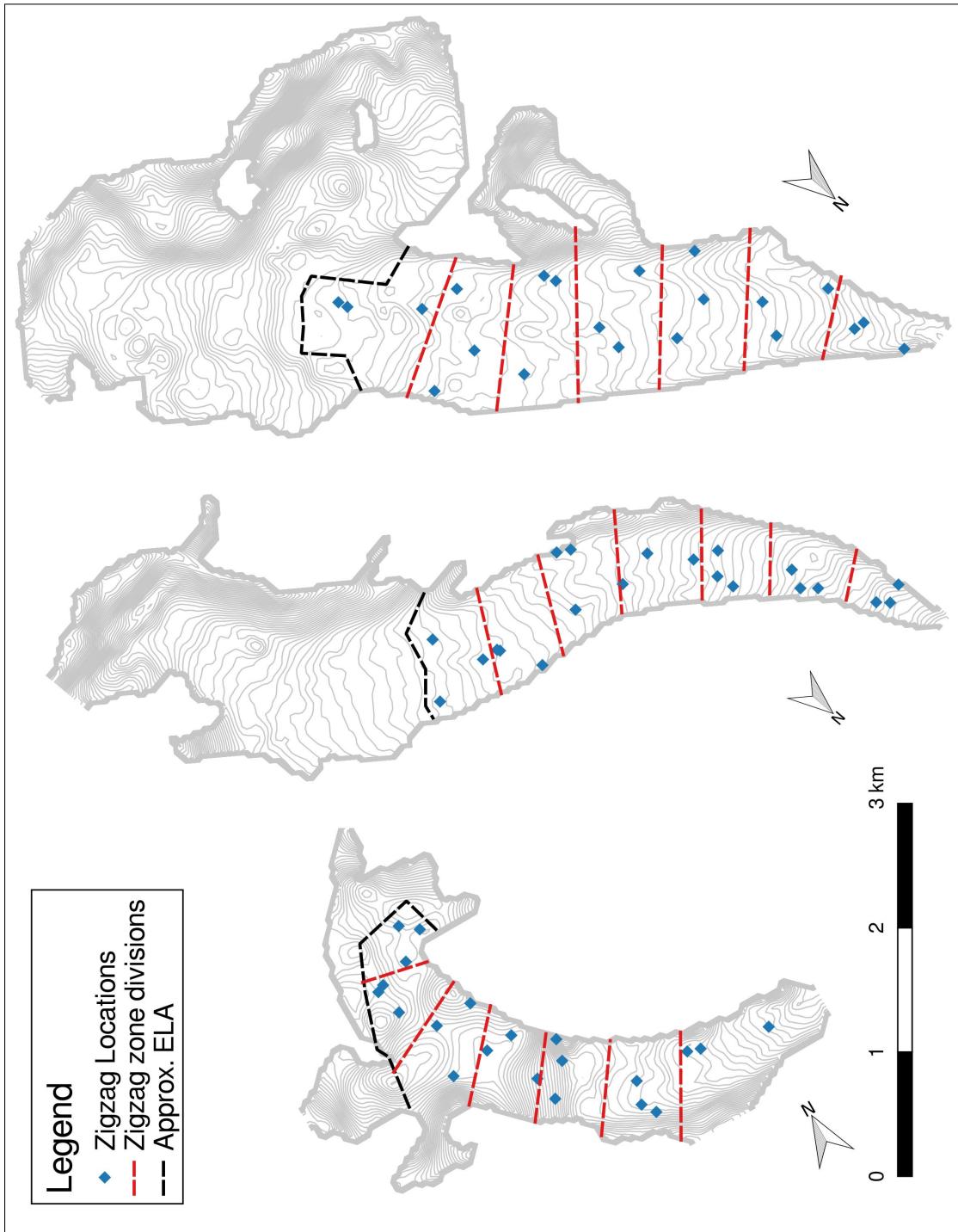


Figure 2.3: Randomly assigned locations for zigzag measurements in the ablation area (divided into seven zones).

## 2.2 Field methods

### 2.2.1 Linear and Curvilinear Transects

The transects, which include the hourglass, circle, transverse transect and midline, were all executed in a similar way. Along each transect, waypoints were marked every 30 m. To sample these locations, a team of four people was used in the configuration shown in Figure 2.5 and schematically in Figure 2.6. The four people were roped together so that during typical glacier travel there was approximately 10 m separating each person (likely ranged between 9.5 and 11 m). The front person was responsible for navigation and waypoint marking and would follow these steps for each measurement location:

1. Use the GPS device to locate each intended waypoint
2. Navigate to that location using the GPS device
3. Stop and inform the team when they had arrived at the location
4. Mark a new waypoint on the GPS device as the real location of the measurement (allow for auto labelling of waypoint, which was a three digit number that increased by one with subsequent waypoints). When needed, call out the waypoint label to the team.
5. In one line of a field book, write the labels ‘Intended’ for the waypoint that was being navigated to (code created during planning stage), ‘Real’ for the name of the newly created waypoint on the GPS device (three digit number), as well as the easting, northing and elevation for that location. This served as the backup for locating measurement points in the event of GPS device failure.

The remaining three people took snow depth measurement using a graduated 3.2 m avalanche probe. Upon arriving at the waypoint they would follow these steps:

1. Insert the probe into the snow until the snow/ice interface was reached. Read the depth of the snow pack on the probe to 0.5 cm. Repeat two (or three) more times (total of three (or four) measurements) within a 1 m<sup>2</sup> area of the first measurement and in a way that the three (or four) measurements are approximately equidistant.
2. In one line of a field book, record the ‘Real’ waypoint label (three digit number), as well as the three (or four) depth measurements.

Note that the snow/ice interface could often be differentiated from an ice lens. Typically, glacier ice felt hard, had a thin, low density (empty feeling) layer above and created a bright ‘ping’ sound in the probe. Ice lenses felt sticky and the probe would make a dull ‘thud’ sound. In some locations this differentiation was obvious while in other locations it was difficult to be determine what was at the end of the probe. Often, layers in the snowpack could be felt with the probe. For example, the probe would move easily through low density

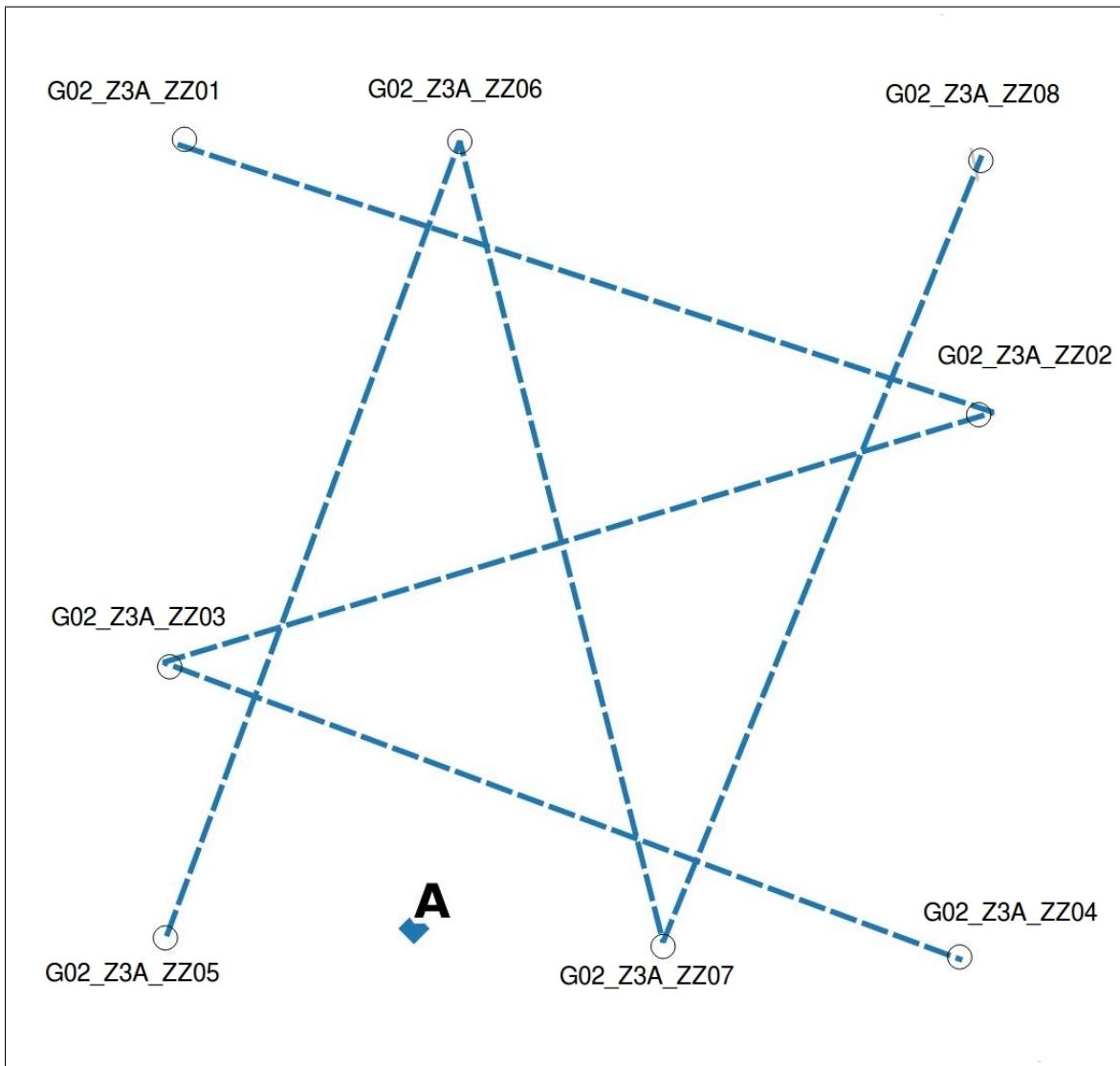


Figure 2.4: Example of zigzag. Vertices are labelled and measurements are taken at random intervals along the dashed lines between vertices. The randomly chosen location of the Federal Sampler measurement is shown as a diamond.

layers such as depth hoar and would ‘stick’ to hard layers or ice lenses. Increasing the force applied to the probe would usually allow the probe to penetrate through hard layers. In cases where the ‘sticky’ layer could not be penetrated, the observer would place a question mark next to the recorded depth or simply omit that measurement. A question mark was also placed beside measurements that were notably smaller than adjacent measurements. Note that the probe was inserted vertically, which was not necessarily perpendicular to the snow surface.

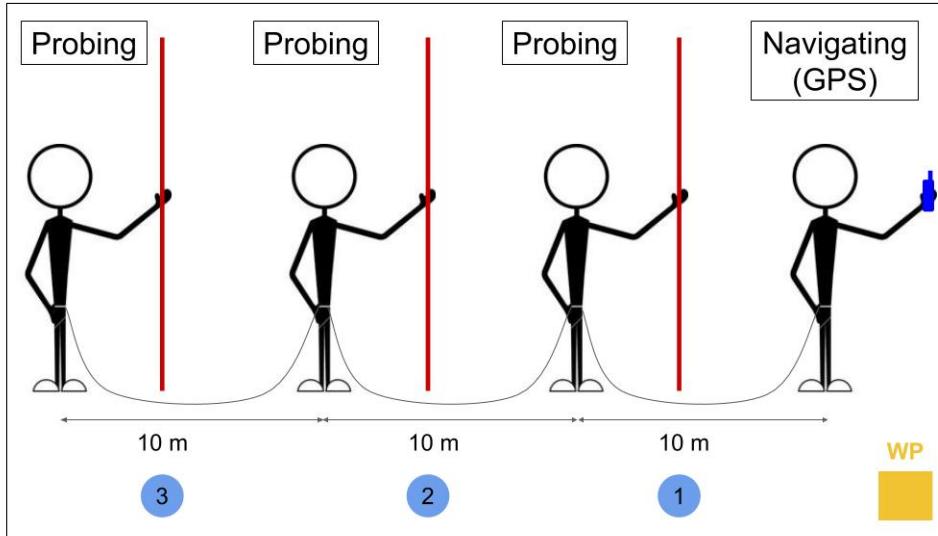
It was originally planned for each observer to take four depth measurements in a square pattern. However, during the first transect the observers found it time consuming and difficult to remember and record four depths. The observers found that the most efficient way to collect data was to take three depth measurements, remember the values and then write them all down in the field book. When four measurements were taken it was too difficult to remember all the values simultaneously so the whole process would take much longer. The decision was made to decrease the number of measurements so that we could increase the number of locations measured.

There were dedicated field books for each type of measurement rather than each observer. The first person had the ‘Navigation’ field book, the second person had ‘Snow depth #1’, the third person had ‘Snow depth #2’ and the fourth person had ‘Snow depth #3’. In this way, the location of each measured value can be inferred from its location relative to the navigation person (where the location was being recorded). For example, the ‘Snow depth #3’ value was located ~30 m behind the waypoint location along the trajectory between the previous and current waypoint. This arrangement was preferred to having a field book for each observer because it minimized confusion and potential errors when entering and processing data.

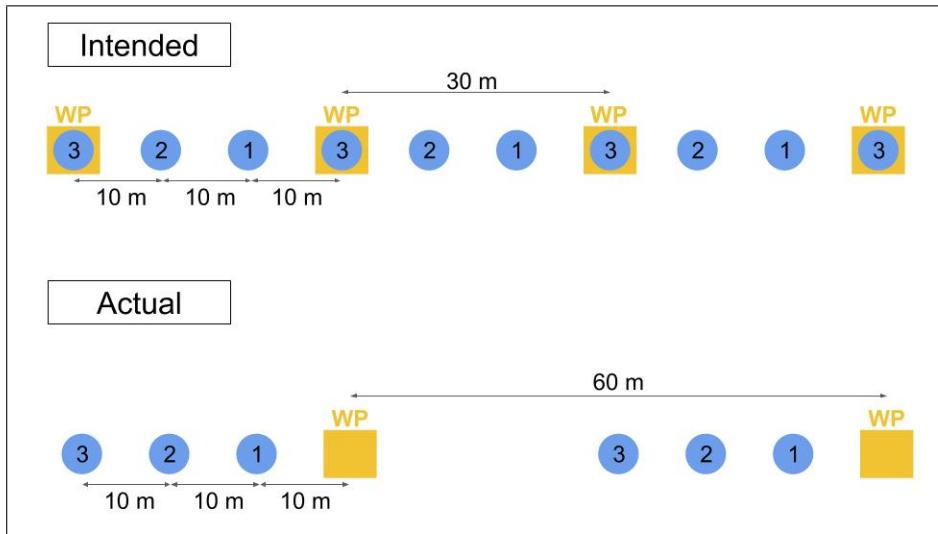
In this arrangement, snow depth measurements could be taken every 10 m along a transect if a waypoint was marked every 30 m. For the first two transects, measurements were completed at every waypoint. However, this also proved to be too time consuming so measurements were taken at every second waypoint for subsequent transects (exceptions include the midline on Glacier 4 and the lower hourglass on Glacier 2, see Table 2.1). A schematic of this arrangement can be seen in Figure 2.6b. Waypoints that were too dangerous to access were omitted. Additional waypoints (not originally uploaded to GPS devices) were created in some instances when travelling from the last accessible waypoint to the next accessible waypoint. A summary of information about the completed snow depth transects can be seen in Table 2.1.



Figure 2.5: Implementation of transect probing. The first person navigated to the intended waypoint using the GPS device. The second, third and fourth (not seen) observers are probing using 3.2 m long avalanche probes. There is approximately 10 m between observers. Photo credit: G. Flowers



(a) Relative location of four people taking depth measurements at desired locations.



(b) Intended and actual transect depth measurement spacing. In the intended design, there was continuous measurement with 10 m sampling interval. In the actual implementation, every second waypoint was accessed so there was 60 m between subsequent measurements.

Figure 2.6: Schematic of the snow depth measurement configuration. Blue circles indicate depth measurement and orange squares indicate waypoint (WP) location.

Table 2.1: Summary information for snow depth transects. Transect shapes completed include Lower Hourglass (LH), Lower Circle (LC), Lower Midline (LM), Upper Hourglass (UH), Upper Circle (UC), Upper Midline (UM), Upper Transect (UT) and Bonus Transect (BT). The first observer was navigating to waypoints and the remaining three were taking depth measurements.

Glacier	Shape	Measurement Interval	Date	GPS Waypoint Labels	Observer Order	Comments
Glacier 4 (G04)	LH	30 m (60 m for upper part)	4 May 2016	021 – 070	GF–AP–CA–AC	4 depth measurement/location along upper part
	LC	60 m	6 May 2016	159 – 184	GF–AP–CA–AC	
	LM	90 m	7 May 2016	185 – 207	AP–GF–CA–AC	
	UH	60 m	5 May 2016	072 – 126	CA–GF–AP–AC	
	UC	60 m	5 May 2016	127 – 157	CA–GF–AP–AC	
	UM	90 m	7 May 2016	208 – 221	AP–GF–CA–AC	Additional measurement at WP 158 (6 May 2016)
	UT	30 m	4 May 2016	004 – 020	GF–AP–CA–AC	4 depth measurement/location
Glacier 2 (G02)	LH & LC	30 m	11 May 2016	371 – 518	GF–AP–CA	Only two probers. Avoided crossing main channel so LH & LC were combined and done together on glacier right and then glacier left off the channel. Almost all measurements in the dune area.
	LM	~60 m	10 May 2016	355 – 370	AP–GF–CA–AC	Original points along supraglacial stream bed so points moved to glacier right and locations were approximated
	UH	60 m	8 May 2016	223 – 275	AC–AP–CA–GF	Many corner points avoided due to crevasse danger
	UC	60 m	8 May 2016	276 – 313	AC–AP–CA–GF	
	UM	60 m	9 May 2016	313 – 343	AC–AP–CA–GF	
	UT	60 m	11 May 2016	519 – 528	GF–AP–CA	Only two probers
	BT	~60 m	19 May 2016	344 – 354	GF–AP–CA–AC	
Glacier 13 (G13)	LH	60 m	15 May 2016	745 – 811	AC–AP–CA–GF	
	LC	60 m	15 May 2016	812 – 847	AC–AP–CA–GF	
	LM	60 m	14 May 2016	714 – 743	AC–AP–CA–GF	
	UH	60 m	12 May 2016	571 – 650	AC–GF–CA–AP	
	UC	60 m	12 May 2016	529 – 570	AC–GF–CA–AP	
	UM	60 m	14 May 2016	678 – 713	AC–AP–CA–GF	
	UT	60 m	14 May 2016	660 – 677	AC–AP–CA–GF	

Table 2.2: Summary information for zigzag measurements

Glacier	Zone	Priority	Date	Observers	Number of Measurements	Comments
G04	3	A	5 May 2016	AP/CA	168	
G04	2	A	7 May 2016	CA/AC	135	
G04	5	B	7 May 2016	AP/GF	146	Sticky layer - many points not collected Snowing during measurements
G02	5	C	10 May 2016	CA/GF	152	Extra line measured
G02	7	A	10 May 2016	CA/GF/AP/AC	191	Vertex labelling error in GPS device
G02	3	B	10 May 2016	GF/AP	160	Channel present
G13	7	C	14 May 2016	AC/AP	167	Vertex labelling error in GPS device
G13	4	C	14 May 2016	GF/CA	143	Channel present
G13	3	B	15 May 2016	GF/CA	164	Vertex labelling error in GPS device
G13	5	A	15 May 2016	AP/AC	157	Mushy snow that collapses
						Vertex labelling error in GPS device

### **2.2.2 Zigzag**

The zigzag sampling pattern was used to obtain many measurements within a  $40 \times 40$  m area. The pattern consisted of two intersecting ‘Z’ shaped transects. Snow depth was measured with random spacing between 0.3 m and 3.0 m.

Two teams of two people were used to complete each zigzag. The first team would navigate to the vertices of the zigzag using the GPS device and place wands at each vertex. Often the tracks would not be straight between two vertices so the second team would use the wands to travel between vertices in as straight a line as possible. The first person would use the avalanche probe to measure out the distance to the next measurement spot and then probe at that point (Sturm, M., 2016 personal communication). Probing protocol was exactly the same as for transect measurements (see Section 2.2.1). The first person would call out the depth to the second person, who was responsible for recording the distance between measurements and the depth at the measurement point. A field book was dedicated to zigzag measurements and each page would have the name of the vertex where measurements started, the distance from the previous measurement point and the depth at that point. The second person also had a sheet with random numbers from a uniform distribution between 0.3 and 3.0 m (generated used Matlab) and would call out these numbers in order as the distance between measurement points. While the second team was measuring snow depth, the first team used a Federal Sampler to take three snow water equivalent measurements with a  $\sim 1$  m area around the predetermined location within the zigzag area (see Section 2.2.3 for protocol). An example of a completed zigzag pattern can be seen in Figure 2.7 and a summary of information about completed zigzags can be found in Table 2.2.

### **2.2.3 Federal Snow Sampler**

A metric Federal Snow Sampler from Geo Scientific Ltd. was used to measure snow depth and snow water equivalent (SWE). At the predetermined locations, three measurements (within 50 cm of each other) were made using the sampler. At the snow pit locations, a total of eight measurements were made, with two measurements on each side of the snow pit. Density calculated from these values will be compared with density determined from sampling within the snow pit (see Section 2.2.5).

The Federal Snow Sampler consists of four 0.83 m sections that could be screwed together. One end of the sampler has cutter teeth and the other end has a removable thread protector that can be screwed onto the top section of the tube. The sampler has graduations in units of 1 cm and slits along the side of the tube allow the observer to determine the length of the core when it is in the tube. The spring scale that comes with the Federal Sampler is in units of cm SWE.

To take a measurement with the Federal Sampler the following steps were taken:

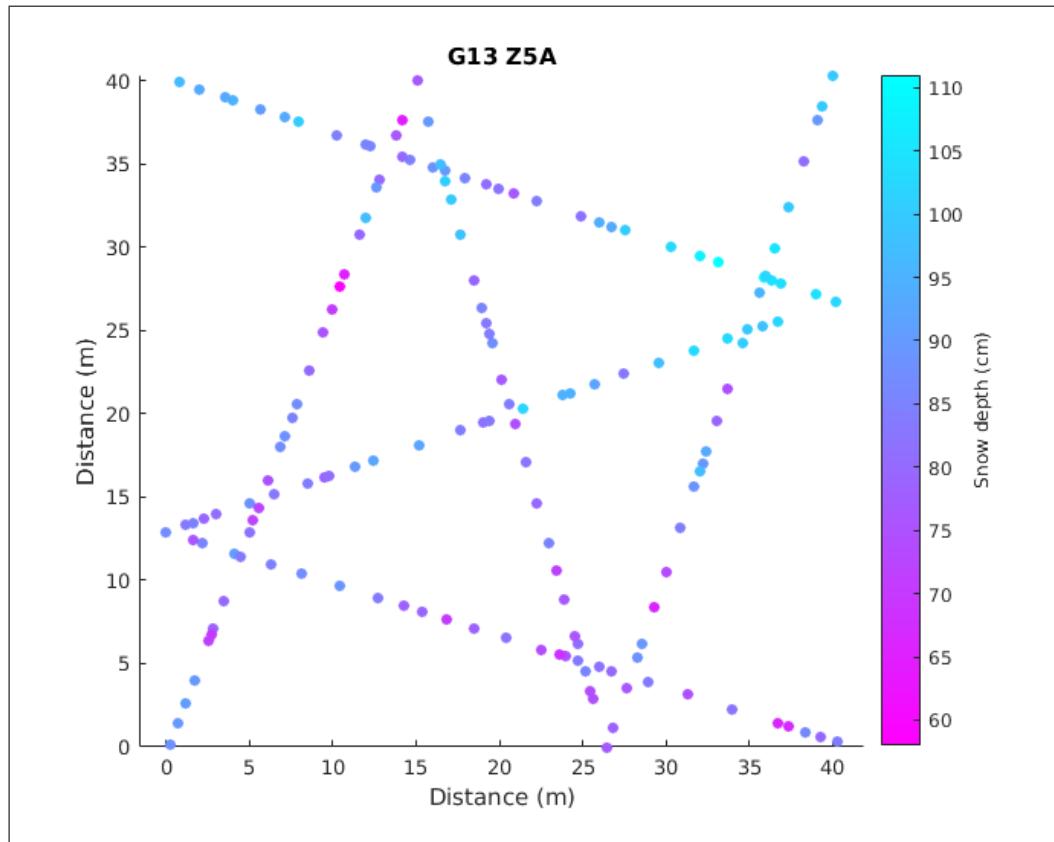


Figure 2.7: Snow depth values measured along a zigzag pattern (G04\_Z3A)



Figure 2.8: Using the Federal Sampler to measure snow water equivalent

Table 2.3: Summary information for Federal Sampler measurements

Glacier	Location	Total Values	Number of Tube Lengths	Date	Observers	Comments
G04	Z3A	5	3	5 May 2016	GF/AC	
	USP	2+2+2+3	3	5 May 2016	GF/CA	
	Z2A	3	3	7 May 2016	GF/AP	
	LSP	3+2+2+2	3	7 May 2016	GF/CA	
	Z5B	3	3	7 May 2016	CA/AC	
	Z5A	3	3	7 May 2016	CA/AC	
	Z5C	3	2	7 May 2016	CA/AC	
G02	Z5C	3	2	10 May 2016	AP/AC	
	USP	3+2+2+2	2	10 May 2016	AP/AC	
	Z7A	3	3	10 May 2016	CA/GF	
	Z7B	3	3	10 May 2016	CA/GF	
	Z7C	3	2	10 May 2016	AP/CA	
	LSP	2+2+2+2	1	10 May 2016	CA/AC	Used snow pit spring scale (grams)
	Z3B	3	1	10 May 2016	CA/AC	Used snow pit spring scale (grams)
G13	ASP	2+2+2+2	3	13 May 2016	AP/AC	
	AFC05	3	3	13 May 2016	AP/CA	Probe depth ≠ tube depth
	WP 651	3	3	13 May 2016	AP/CA/GF	
	WP 652	4	3	13 May 2016	AP/CA/GF	
	WP 653	3	3	13 May 2016	AP/CA/GF	
	WP 654	3	3	13 May 2016	AP/CA/GF	
	WP 655	3	3	13 May 2016	AP/CA/GF	
	WP 656	3	3	13 May 2016	AP/CA/GF	
	WP 657	3	3	13 May 2016	AP/CA/GF	
	WP 658	3	3	13 May 2016	AP/CA/GF	
	WP 659	3	3	13 May 2016	AP/CA/GF	
	Z7C	3	2	13 May 2016	CA/GF	
	USP	2+2+2+2	2	14 May 2016	AP/AC	Ice layer near bottom
	Z4C	3	3	14 May 2016	AP	In stream channel
WP 744	WP 744	3	2	14 May 2016	AP	In Z4C zigzag
	Z3B	3	2	15 May 2016	AP/AC	
	Z4B	3	2	15 May 2016	AP/AC	
	Z5C	3	2	15 May 2016	CA/GF	
	Z5B	3	2	15 May 2016	CA/AC	

1. Three depth measurements (within ~50 cm of each other) were made using an avalanche probe and the depths were recorded.
2. The weight (in cm SWE) of the assembled empty tube was measured using the spring scale and then recorded (tare).
3. The tube was placed vertically into the snow and then pushed and twisted clockwise so that the cutters at the end of the tube would penetrate the snow pack. If this proved to be too difficult, the T-handle was added onto the tube to aid in pushing the tube further into the snow.
4. When the bottom of the snow pack was reached, the observer would measure the snow depth by using the graduation on the outside of the tube.
5. The tube was then gently pulled out of the snow (so as not to lose any snow from the bottom). The length of the snow core inside the tube was then measured by using the side slits to see the top of the core and lining it up with the graduation on the outside of the tube. This value was then recorded. If the length of the snow core was much less than the snow depth (typically a result of lost snow), the sample measurement was redone.
6. The snow and tube were weighed together using the spring scale and the value was recorded.
7. The tube was then emptied and wiped using a soft cloth on a pole to remove any moisture.

When the T-handle was used, the tube segments often became difficult to take apart. The small handles provided in the kit aided in disassembling the Federal Sampler. However, if a significant force was applied to the T-handle during sampling and the tube segments seized then longer handles (accomplished by attaching snow shovel handles to provided tools) helped in disassembling the sampler. Anti-seizing compound was included in the kit and was applied when needed. A summary of information about completed Federal Sampler measurements can be seen in Table 2.3.

#### **2.2.4 Firn Corer**

The firn corer was intended to be used in the accumulation area to extract a snow/firn core. The coring device would be beneficial in the accumulation area because the core can be extracted and used to determine the location of the snow/firn transition. From that, the snow depth and the mass of the snow core, which included only the past year of snow accumulation, could be determined. The Federal Sampler was thought to be ineffective in the accumulation area because the snow/firn transition may not have been felt and the core cannot be examined to establish where the transition occurs.

When the corer was used in the field however, a number of problems were encountered that prevented the collection of accurate measurements. The first was that the snow core would get stuck inside the core barrel. Warm temperatures meant that the barrel would get wet from snow melt and when it was inserted into the snow pack, the snow would freeze onto the side of the barrel. As a result, the core was destroyed in the extraction process. The second problem (which was related to the first problem) was that the coring chips in the hole could not be discriminated from the core itself. Coring chips are loose snow crystals that fall to the bottom of the drilling hole when the barrel is taken out. When the barrel is reinserted for the second (or third) core, the snow in the subsequent core will contain these coring chips, which are not part of the intended core. The mass of the core will be incorrect (overestimate) because of this additional snow. This problem is typically avoided by extracting the in-tact core and identifying and removing the coring chips. However, since the core could not be extracted as one piece, this step was not possible and the mass of each core was incorrect.

In a few locations, sections of the core could be exacted without breaking them apart. In these areas the snow/firn transition could be identified. This means that in principal, the firn corer could be used to determine the depth of this transition. The main challenge is therefore being able to identify chips. In firn core trials that occurred after this field work, it was found that the cores could be pulled out easily if the barrel was not totally full. However, in these less compacted cores the chips were difficult to identify so problems persist.

As a result of these complications, many accumulation area measurements on Glacier 4 and Glacier 2 were abandoned. On Glacier 13, the Federal Sampler was successfully used to obtain snow density measurements. The snow/firn transition could be felt with the Federal Sampler because of a large density change between the snow and firn.

### 2.2.5 Snow pit

Three snow pits were excavated on each glacier (Figure 2.9) and snow density sampled every 10 cm using a wedge cutter (Snow Metrics RIP 2 Cutter (250 cc)). The snow temperature was also measured at 10 cm intervals. The snow pit was oriented so that the sampling face was in the shade (typically south wall of snow pit), which reduces melt.

The measurement procedure in the snow pit was as follows:

1. The face of the wall that was chosen for sampling was smoothed and a ruler was placed against the wall with the 0 cm mark at the bottom of the snow pit. The ruler was used to measure sampling heights within the snow pack. The snow surface directly above this wall was undisturbed during the digging process so that the true snow depth could be determined.
2. Air and snow surface temperature were measured by placing the thermometer (dial-

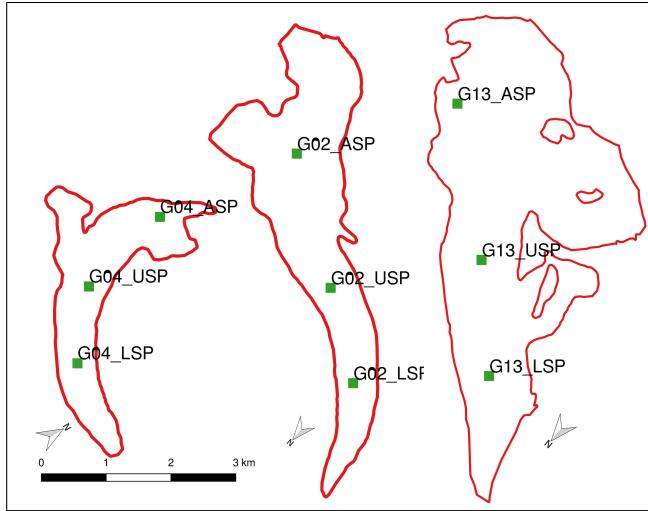


Figure 2.9: Locations and labels for all snow pits dug on Glaciers 4, 2 and 13 (left to right).

stem thermometer ( $\pm 0.5^\circ$ ) in the shade of a shovel or ski.

3. A snow density sample was taken in 10 cm intervals through the full depth of the snow pack. Samples were offset horizontally from each other so that the snow was not affected by previous measurements.
  - (a) The wedge cutter was inserted into the snow vertically (to sample 10 cm intervals) and the top was slid onto the wedge to isolate the sample. The wedge was taken out and inspected. If the sample appeared to fill the entire wedge (no obvious voids) then the wedge was emptied into a small plastic bag. If the sample was poor then the snow was discarded and a new sample was taken at the same height in the snow pit.
  - (b) A spring scale ( $\pm 2.5$  g) was then used to weigh the bag with the snow sample and the weight was recorded. The snow sample was then discarded. Note that the spring scale was tared with an empty bag.
4. Snow temperatures were also measured and recorded every 10 cm. The thermometer was inserted into the snow at the desired location and left to equilibrate for several minutes. The temperature was then recorded.

Modifications to this procedure occurred when snow samples could not be taken because the snow was too dense. This would often occur when ice layers or lenses were present in the snow, which could not be cut by the wedge. In these cases, the measured thickness was recorded. A sample would then be taken using the wedge cutter but aligned horizontally so that a 5 cm tall sample was taken. Additionally, the sample interval closest to the ice surface (0–10 cm) would be difficult to obtain because the ice was rough and the snow above was faceted. Sometimes, this sample could not be obtained or a 5 cm sample needed to be

taken.

After the majority of snow pit measurements were completed, a spring scale with finer resolution was found. For Glacier 4 and 2 the coarse resolution (10 g) scale had been used but for Glacier 13 the fine resolution (2 g) scale was used. Future measurements should use the finer resolution spring scale when using the small wedge sampler. As a result, the snow-density uncertainty is larger for Glacier 4 and 2 than for Glacier 13.



Figure 2.10: Taking snow density measurements in a snow pit. An expandable ruler is used to measure snow depth and determine sampling locations. A 250cc wedge cutter is used to extract a known volume of snow and a spring scale is used to weigh the snow. The dial-stem thermometer is used for measuring snow temperature. Note that the sampling wall is shaded, has an undisturbed snow surface above it and has a smoothed face. Photo credit: A. Criscitiello

## 2.3 Data processing

### 2.3.1 Snow depth measured with graduated avalanche probe

#### Linear and curvilinear transect surveys

Snow depth measurements along the linear and curvilinear transects were taken at locations a certain distance from marked waypoints. Since only the coordinates of the waypoints

(WP) were recorded, the measurement coordinates need to be estimated. The measurement locations were assumed to be 10, 20 and 30 m behind the marked WP, in a straight line between the marked WP and the previous WP (Figure 2.11). In cases with only two observers, locations were assumed to be 10 and 20 m behind the marked WP. For the first marked WP of a transect, it was assumed that the measurement locations were along the same line as that between the first and second WPs. Details of the methodology used to estimate measurement locations can be found in Appendix 10.1.1.

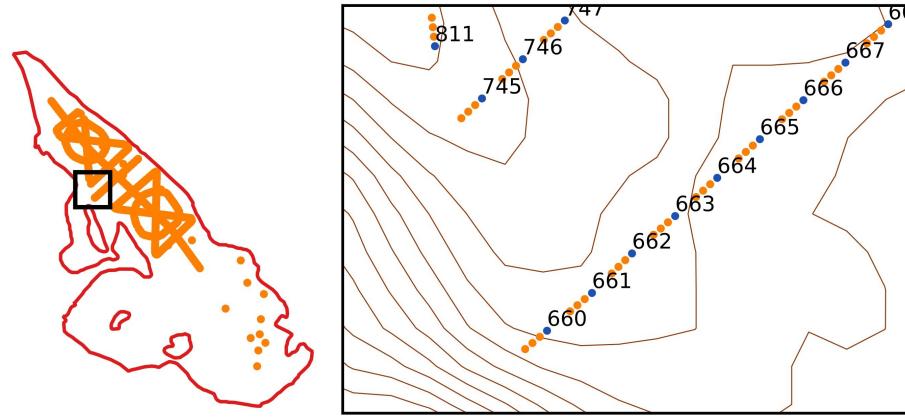


Figure 2.11: Example of estimating snow depth measurement locations in one area (indicated by black box) on Glacier 13. Numbered waypoint (WP) locations are shown in blue and estimated measurement locations are shown in orange at a distance of 10, 20 and 30 m from the WP. Measurement locations are taken to be along a straight line between subsequent WPs. For the first WP of a transect, the measurement locations are assumed to be along the same line as that between the first and second WPs of a transect. For example, the measurement locations behind WP 660 fall along the same line as those between WP 660 and WP 661. The same is true for WP 745.

### Zigzag surveys

Depth measurements in zigzag surveys were taken along six sections that connected eight vertices. GPS coordinates of vertices were predetermined. The survey involved navigating to the first vertex, then taking measurements at random distances from this vertex along a straight line between that vertex and the next one. The location of each measurement was measured, using the avalanche probe and recorded as the distance from the previous measurement location. Each section was recorded separately and identified by its start vertex.

Originally, the location of measurements was found by taking the cumulative distance of a measurement from its reference vertex along a straight line between the reference and the next vertices. However, it was found that the cumulative distance (measured using an avalanche probe) of each zigzag section was not equivalent to the distance between UTM coordinates of each vertex (due to error in GPS and/or walking between vertices not along

a straight line). Therefore, a second option for calculating the measurement locations was established. This second option still assumes the measurement was along a straight line between two vertices but the location is relative to the end of the previous section, not the reference vertex. Vertices 1 and 5 were used as reference vertices for their respective section because they began a section with no prior measurements. An example of differences between these two location estimation methods can be seen in Figure 2.12.

### 2.3.2 Snow density

The snow pit and Federal Sampler measurements were entered into a spreadsheet and the snow density from each measurement was calculated. For snow pit measurements the snow density was calculated by multiplying the measured density from each wedge sample by the thickness of the sample and summing these values. This is known as an integrated snow density. A density of  $917 \text{ kg m}^{-3}$  was applied to ice layers and a density of  $600 \text{ kg m}^{-3}$  was applied to layers that were described as ‘hard’ and were too difficult to sample. To determine the error in estimating integrated snow density, the values of ice density, ice-layer thickness and the ‘hard’ layer density were varied between  $700$  and  $917 \text{ kg m}^{-3}$ ,  $\pm 1 \text{ cm}$  (representing 20-100% of the ice-layer thickness) and  $500$  and  $600 \text{ kg m}^{-3}$ , respectively. A summary of density values and ranges is shown in Table 2.4.

Table 2.4: Statistics of integrated densities of density profiles (of snow wedge measurements) and number ( $n$ ) of snow density ( $\text{kg m}^{-3}$ ) (std)

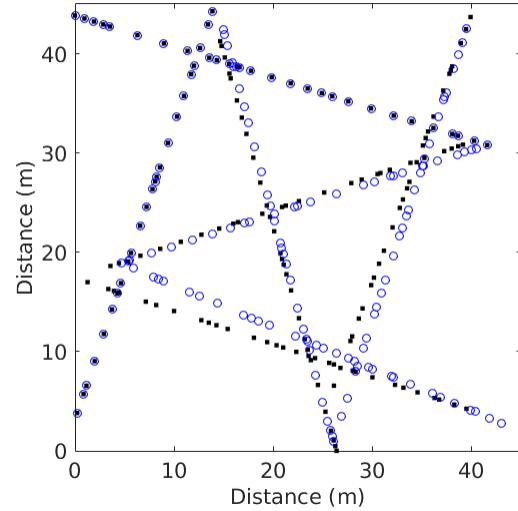


Figure 2.12: Example of zigzag survey measurement locations calculated using difference reference vertices for each section of the zigzag. Black squares show measurement locations calculated using the original GPS co-ordinates of vertices (Option 1). Blue circles show measurement locations calculated using the last measurement location from the previous section as the reference vertex (Option 2). For the first and fifth vertices (located at  $(0, 40 \text{ m})$  and  $(0, 4 \text{ m})$ ) the original GPS co-ordinates were used for both options.

	Snow pits			Federal Sampler		
	Mean	Std	$n$	Mean	Std	$n$
<b>Glacier 4</b>	348	13	3	327	32	7
<b>Glacier 2</b>	333	26	4	326	23	7
<b>Glacier 13</b>	349	26	10	307	32	31
<b>All</b>	342	26	10	316	31	31

Density values determined from Federal Sampler measurements that were deemed to be unrepresentative of the local snow pack, including measurements where the inner core length was less than 70% of the snow depth or where density values were exceptionally high (e.g.  $490 \text{ kg m}^{-3}$ ), were removed. The remaining Federal Sampler density values were then averaged for each measurement location.

### 2.3.3 Point-scale winter balance

The conversion of measured snow depth to point-scale winter balance could not be done at all measurement locations because snow density was not measured at all locations where snow depth was measured. This meant that the density measurements need to be interpolated. A subset of appropriate interpolation methods was chosen for this project. In the absence of a clear justification for choosing one option over the other, all options were carried forward in the analysis. A schematic of the interpolation method choices is shown in Figure 2.13.

Four main interpolation methods are used (McGrath and others, 2015; Elder and others, 1991). The first assumes a uniform spatial distribution of density, calculated as the mean from all measurement locations on all three glaciers, over the entire study area. The second also assumes a uniform spatial distribution of density but uses a mean density for individual glaciers (different value for each glacier). The third and fourth methods involve spatially variable density values. One of these methods involves using a regression of elevation and measured density values to interpolate between measurement locations. The other spatially variable interpolation method uses an inverse-distance weighted mean for interpolation.

Since the snow pit-derived densities and Federal Sampler-derived densities had no discernible relationship, the two density datasets are kept separate. This means that for each density interpolation option, there are two outputs. In the end, there are eight different interpolations of density that are carried forward throughout the study, which allows for a

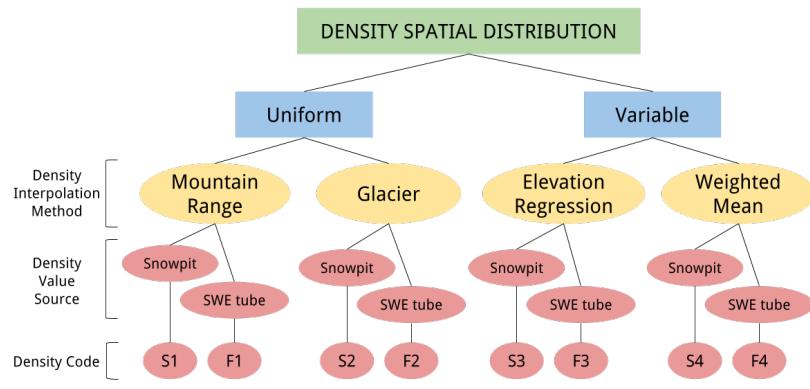


Figure 2.13: Relationship between various ways to interpolate between density measurements for the calculation of point-scale winter balance. The bottom row shows the code for each density interpolation option as described in Section 2.3.3.

range of winter balance estimates to be made.

The eight density distributions can be classified as using either snow pit-derived densities (SP) or Federal Sampler-derived densities (FS) and as using a certain method, indicated by a number (Table 2.5).

S1 Calculates the mean density of all snow pit measurements.

F1 Calculates the mean density of all Federal Sampler measurements.

S2 Calculates the mean density for each glacier using the snow pit measurements.

F2 Calculates the mean density for each glacier using the Federal Sampler measurements.

S3 Calculates the slope and intercept of the best-fit regression line of snow pit densities with elevation for each glacier using the ‘fit’ function and then uses slope and intercept to determine density for all elevations associated with each measurement location.

F3 Calculates the slope and intercept of the best-fit regression line of Federal Sampler densities with elevation for each glacier using the ‘fit’ function and then uses the slope and intercept to determine density for all elevations associated with each measurement location.

S4 Determines the distance between each measurement location and each snow pit and then calculates the inverse-distance weight. For each measurement location, each snow pit density is then multiplied by its weight and these values are added together and divided by the sum of all weights.

F4 Determines the distance between each measurement location and each Federal Sampler and then calculates the inverse-distance weight. For each measurement location, each Federal Sampler density is then multiplied by its weight and these values are added together and divided by the sum of all weights.

## 2.4 Topographic parameters

### 2.4.1 Obtaining digital elevation models (DEMs) for study glaciers

Topographic parameters are derived from a digital elevation model (DEM) of the study area. The DEM used in this project was created from imagery collected by the SPOT-5 satellite and it was provided at no cost by the French Space Agency (CNES) through the SPIRIT International Polar Year project (Korona and others, 2009). The DEM has a cell size of  $40 \times 40$  m. The DEM was created using a set of correlation parameters fit for steeper slopes (E. Berthier personal communication, 2016).

Two DEMs are available for the Donjek Range. The first DEM (GES 08-029) was made from images collected on September 3, 2007 and the second DEM (GES 07-044) was made

Table 2.5: Eight methods used to estimate snow density at unmeasured locations. Total number of resulting density values given in parentheses, with  $n_T$  the total number of snow-depth measurement locations along transects (Table 1.2).

Method code	Source of measured snow density		Density assignment method
	<i>Snow pit</i>	<i>Federal Sampler</i>	
S1	■		Mean of measurements
F1		■	across all glaciers (1)
S2	■		Mean of measurements
F2		■	for each glacier (3)
S3	■		Regression of density on
F3		■	elevation for a glacier ( $n_T$ )
S4	■		Inverse distance weighted
F4		■	mean for a glacier ( $n_T$ )

from images collected on September 13, 2007. The snow extent on September 13, 2007, as imaged by a Landsat 7 satellite, can be seen in Figure 2.15. Since the images were collected in September, the surface would likely be at a seasonal minimum with minimum snow cover. Therefore, the surface described by the DEM in the ablation area represents the ice topography. A limitation in using this DEM is that the DEM is from 2007 and there have almost certainly been changes in the end-of-summer glacier surface. However, the SPOT-5 DEM is the best resolution and most current DEM available for the study area<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>At the time of project initiation, SPIRIT SPOT-5 was the highest resolution DEM we were able to acquire. At the time of completing this work, ArcticDEM and TanDEM-X are the highest resolution, public DEMs available for the Donjek Range.

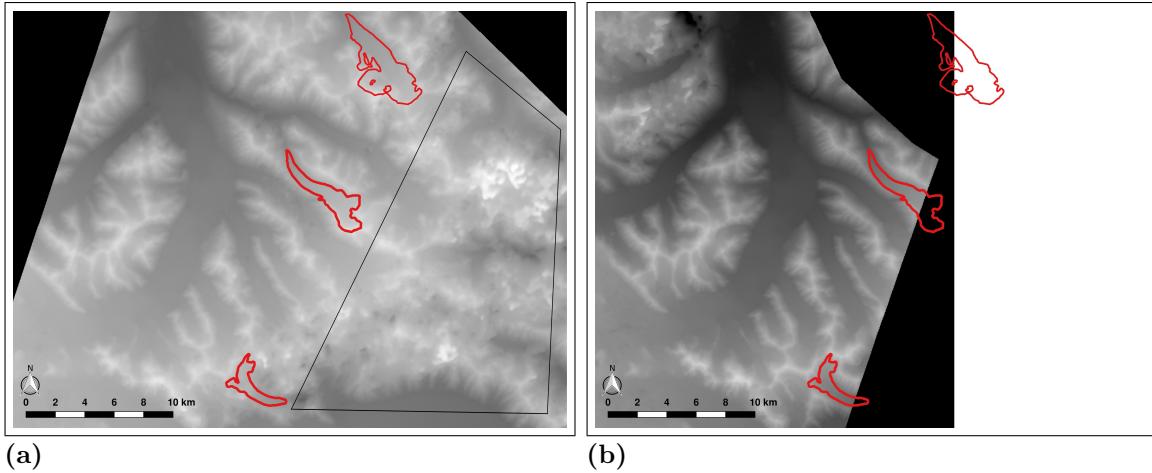


Figure 2.14: SPOT-5 DEMs available for the Donjek Range. Study glaciers are shown as red outlines. The DEM made from imagery collected on September 3, 2007 (GES 08-029) is shown in (a) and the DEM made from imagery collected on September 13, 2007 (GES 07-044) is shown in (b). Imagery that contains cloud cover result in a distorted DEM, as seen in the boxed area of (a).

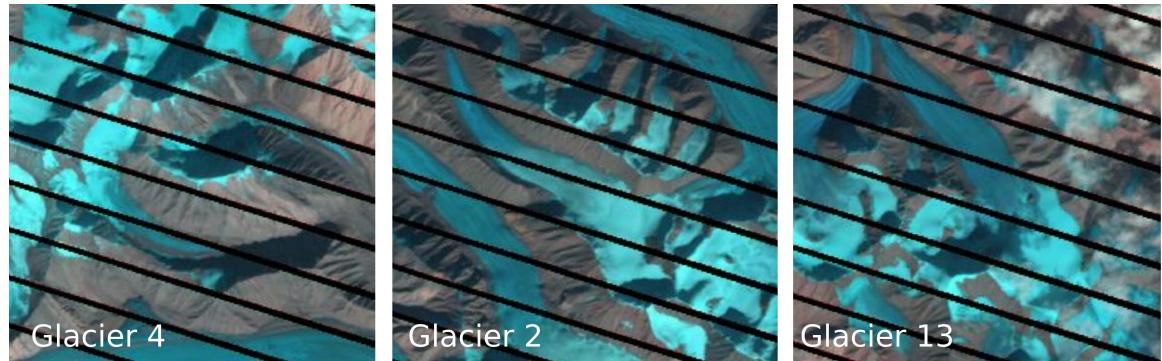


Figure 2.15: Landsat 7 ETM images of study glaciers on September 13, 2007. Snow cover is shown as light blue and ice is shown as dark blue.

The GES 08-029 DEM covers all three study glaciers (see Figure 2.14a) but a large part of Glacier 4 and some areas of Glacier 2 were masked by clouds and/or showed limited contrast in the original stereoimage pairs, resulting in incorrect elevation data (E. Berthier personal communication, 2016). The cloudy areas appear as black regions on the DEM mask (not shown) and as distortion in the DEM, as seen in the boxed area of Figure 2.14a. The second DEM (GES 07-044) spans only part of the Donjek Range, covering most of Glacier 4 and ~60% of Glacier 2 (see Figure 2.14b). This DEM had no masked areas over Glaciers 2 and 4. The two DEMs were therefore merged to create a cloud free DEM that spanned all three glaciers.

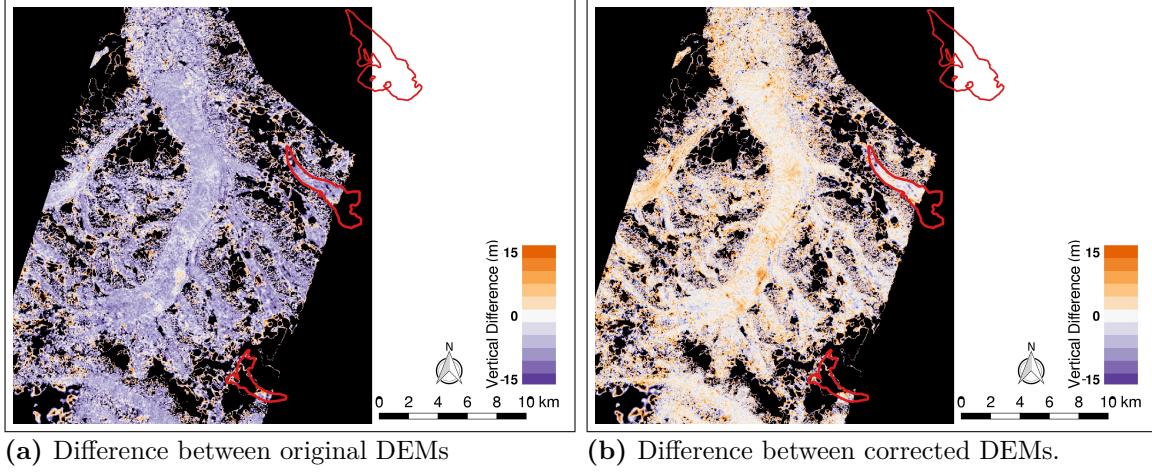


Figure 2.16: Vertical difference between DEMs in overlapping area. Difference was found by subtracting GES 08-029 from GES 07-044. Positive values indicate that GES 07-044 values are higher than GES 08-029 values.

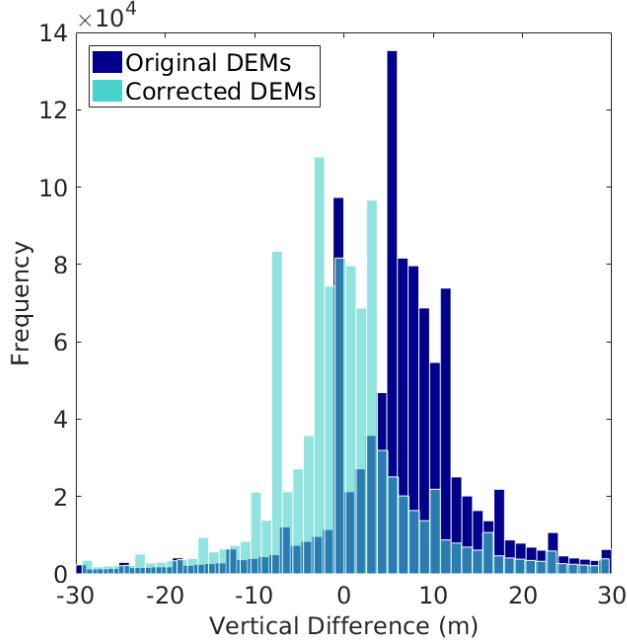


Figure 2.17: Histogram of the vertical difference between GES 08-029 and GES 07-044 before (dark blue) and after (light blue) correction.

The merging process was complicated by the fact that there was a horizontal and vertical discrepancy between the two DEMs. Although the discrepancy was not consistent throughout the study area, the GES 07-044 DEM was generally higher than the first, as can be seen by the overall purple colour in Figure 2.16a and the positive skew of the vertical difference between the two DEMs in Figure 2.17. The mean vertical difference is +6.3 m.

The discrepancy was corrected by E. Bertier (2016, personal communication) using an iterative 3D-coregistration algorithm (Berthier and others, 2007). The GES 07-044 DEM was arbitrarily chosen to

be used as the reference DEM. Note that the absolute value of the elevation is not necessarily important for the topographic regression, as long as the relative elevations are correct. The reference DEM (GES 07-044) was first shifted vertically by +5.4 m, which was estimated using ICESat data (Berthier and others, 2010). Then, the mean horizontal and

vertical (X, Y, Z) shift between the reference DEM and the GES 08-029 DEM was found by minimizing the standard deviation of the elevation differences between the DEMs. Using this correlation, the GES 08-029 DEM was shifted  $\sim$ 2 m east,  $\sim$ 4 m north and  $\sim$ 1.9 m vertically. The GES 08-029 DEM was then reprojected in the same projection as the reference DEM (GES 07-044). The difference map between the two shifted DEMs is shown in Figure 2.16b. Difference values are not uniform but do show both positive and negative values. The distribution of vertical difference values (Figure 2.17) after correction is centred at zero with a mean difference of -0.2 m.

Merging of the corrected DEMs was completed in QGIS. First, the rasters were cropped to overlap by a few cells. The crop line was chosen by hand to include as much of the reference DEM as possible (fewer areas of poor data) but was a relatively small distance from the edge of the DEM (see Figure 2.18). The second DEM was cropped to follow the same merge line but overlap with the first DEM by a few cells. This was done to avoid gaps in cell values that arise from cropping across a DEM cell. The merging was completed using the built in QGIS tool ‘Merge’ and in areas where the two DEMs overlapped, the GES 08-029 DEM values were chosen.

The final DEM used for subsequent analysis can be seen in Figure 4. Despite the corrections, there were still discrepancies along the intersection of the DEMs, which can be seen as sharp boundaries in the contour lines. However, these discrepancies are not present on the study glaciers and are located more than 250 m from the edge of the glacier so this DEM was used as the final version for the Donjek Range.

#### 2.4.2 Calculating topographic parameters

Topographic parameters are used to describe characteristics of the local topography that may affect snow distribution and can act as proxies for physical processes that determine snow deposition and redistribution. Topographic parameters used in snow accumulation studies on glaciers include elevation ( $z$ ), distance from centreline ( $d_C$ ), slope ( $m$ ), tangential ( $\kappa_T$ ) and profile ( $\kappa_P$ ) curvature, “northness” ( $N$ ), aspect ( $\alpha$ ) and wind redistribution

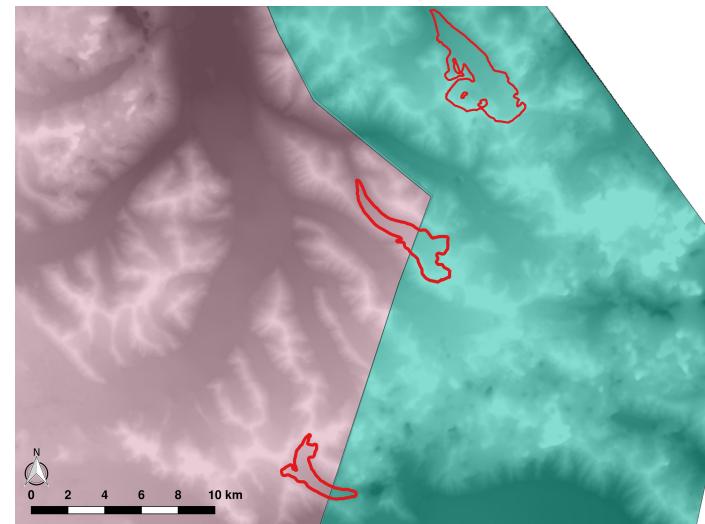
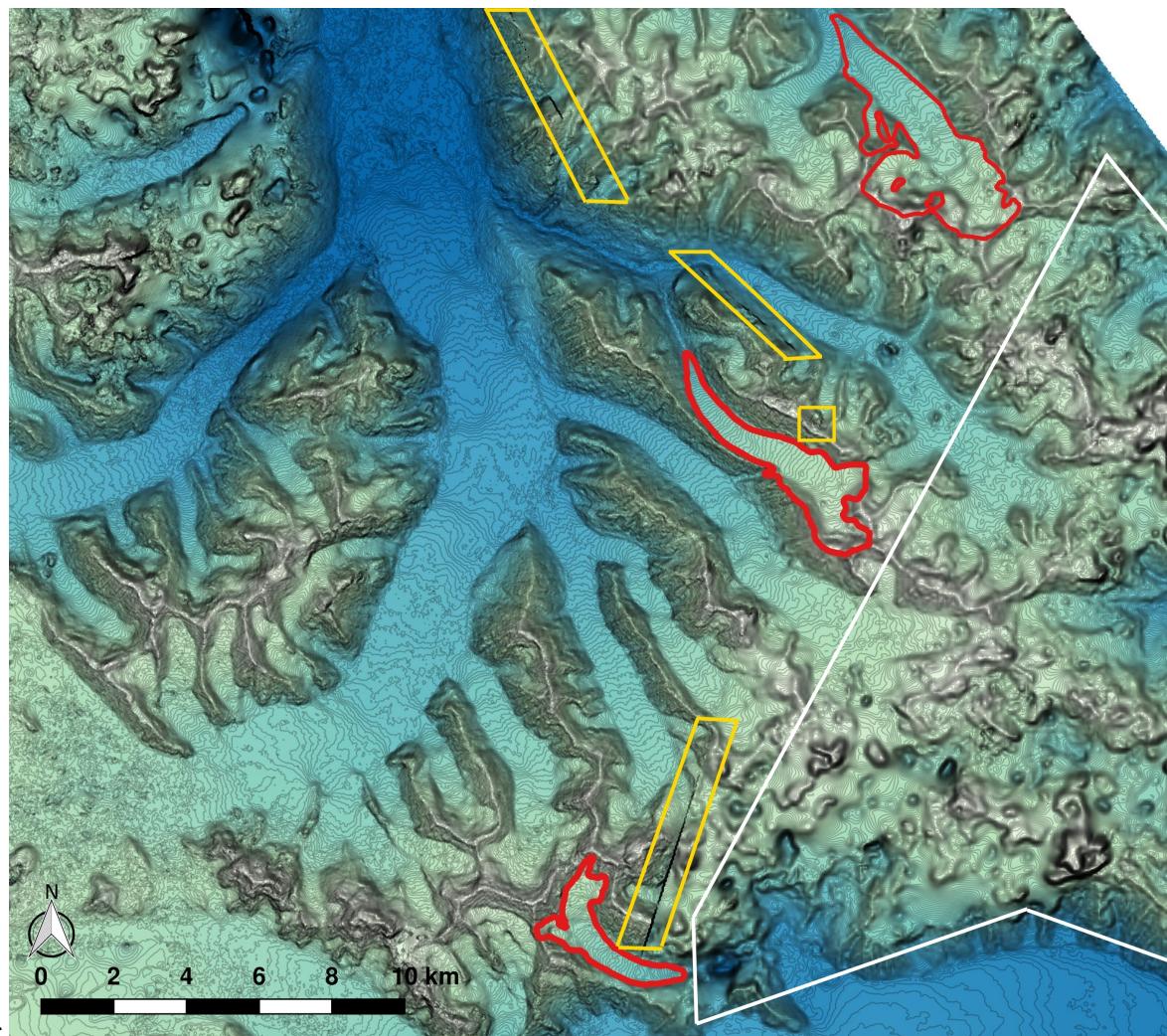


Figure 2.18: Outlines of the cropped GES 07-044 DEM (pink, left) and cropped GES 08-029 DEM (blue, right) used for merging. There is a slight overlap between the two DEMs that cannot be seen at this scale.

addcode=

Figure 2.19: Merged DEM of the Donjek range from two corrected SPOT-5 DEMs, plotted with 10 m contour lines. Study glaciers are shown in red. Discrepancies between the DEMs along the merge line can be seen as anomalous linear features in the contour map (yellow boxes). Distorted contours in the eastern regions (white box) are a result of errors in the DEM.



parameter ( $Sx$ ) (Basist and others, 1994; Revuelto and others, 2014; McGrath and others, 2015).

A number of programs are used to calculate topographic parameters from the DEM. Distance from centreline and “northness” were calculated in Matlab.  $Sx$  was determined using a executable obtained from Adam Winstral that follows the procedure outlined in Winstral and others (2002). The remaining parameters were calculated using the `r.slope.aspect` module in GRASS GIS software run through QGIS as described in Mitášová and Hofierka (1993) and Hofierka and others (2009). Note that topographic parameters were calculated using the full DEM and then trimmed to Randolph Glacier Inventory defined glacier outlines so as to avoid errors that arise at the edge of the DEM when taking derivatives. Note that the outlines defined by the Randolph Glacier Inventory were modified slightly to match the 2015 glacier outlines as seen in Landsat 7 imagery.

Details about the calculation of topographic parameters are described below and a summary of topographic parameters is found in Table 2.6.

## Elevation

Elevation ( $z$ ) values were taken from the (corrected) SPOT-5 DEMs directly (Figure 2.23).

## Distance from centreline

Distance from centreline ( $d_C$ ) was calculated as the minimum distance between the Easting and Northing of the northwest corner of each cell and a manually defined centreline (Figure 2.25).

## Slope

Slope ( $m$ ) is the maximal rate of change of elevation and is defined as the angle between a plane tangential to the surface (gradient) and the horizontal (Olaya, 2009) (Figure 2.29). Slope ( $m$ ) is calculated according to

$$m = \arctan \sqrt{\left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\right)^2}, \quad (2.1)$$

where the partial derivatives can be approximated by (Mitášová and Hofierka, 1993; Neteler and Mitášová, 2008; Hofierka and others, 2009)

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} &\approx \frac{(z_7 - z_9) + (2z_4 - 2z_6) + (z_1 - z_3)}{8\Delta x}, \\ \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} &\approx \frac{(z_7 - z_1) + (2z_8 - 2z_2) + (z_9 - z_3)}{8\Delta y}. \end{aligned} \quad (2.2)$$

Here,  $z_k$  refers to one of the gridcells surrounding the cell of interest, which is located at row  $i$  and column  $j$  of the DEM. So  $z_3 = z_{i+1,j+1}$ ,  $z_7 = z_{i-1,j-1}$  and so on (Figure 2.20).

The grid spacing (resolution) of the DEM is  $\Delta x$  and  $\Delta y$  in the east-west and north-south direction, respectively (Neteler and Mitášová, 2008).

$z_1$	$z_2$	$z_3$
$z_4$	$z_5$	$z_6$
$z_7$	$z_8$	$z_9$

Figure 2.20: Labelling of DEM gridcells surrounding the cell of interest. The eight surrounding cells are used for estimating topographic parameters in QGIS. The cell of interest, which is located at row  $i$  and column  $j$  of the DEM, is shown as a shaded cell and is labelled  $z_5$ .

## Curvature

Curvature describes the convexity or concavity of a surface. The curvature of a surface is different in different directions, so there are various types of curvature. Profile and tangential curvature are the most common types to consider in geophysical systems. For this study, the mean curvature ( $\kappa$ ), found by taking the average of profile and tangential curvature, is used. The mean curvature emphasizes mean-concave (positive values) areas with relative accumulation and mean-convex (negative values) terrain with relative scouring (Olaya, 2009).

Profile curvature is the curvature in the direction of the surface gradient and it describes the change in slope angle. The equation for profile curvature ( $\kappa_p$  [ $m^{-1}$ ]) is (Neteler and Mitášová, 2008)

$$\kappa_p = \frac{\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\right)^2 + 2 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y} \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\right)^2}{\left[\left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\right)^2\right] \sqrt{\left[\left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\right)^2 + 1\right]^3}} \quad (2.3)$$

where first-order partial derivatives are found using Equation 2.2. Second-order partial derivatives can be approximated by (Hofierka and others, 2009; Neteler and Mitášová, 2008)

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} &\approx \frac{z_1 - 2z_2 + z_3 + 4z_4 - 8z_5 + 4z_6 + z_7 - 2z_8 + z_9}{6(\Delta x)^2}, \\ \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} &\approx \frac{z_1 - 4z_2 + z_3 - 2z_4 - 8z_5 - 2z_6 + z_7 + 4z_8 + z_9}{6(\Delta y)^2}, \\ \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y} &\approx \frac{(z_7 - z_9) - (z_1 - z_3)}{4\Delta x \Delta y}. \end{aligned} \quad (2.4)$$

Tangential Curvature represents the curvature in the direction of the contour tangent. The equation for profile curvature ( $\kappa_t$  [m<sup>-1</sup>]) is (Neteler and Mitášová, 2008)

$$\kappa_t = \frac{\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\right)^2 - 2 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y} \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\right)^2}{\left[\left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\right)^2\right] \sqrt{\left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\right)^2 + 1}}, \quad (2.5)$$

where first- and second-order partial derivatives are approximated using Equation 2.2 and 2.4.

### “Northness”

“Northness” ( $N$ ) is a solar radiation parameter that has been shown to increasingly affect accumulation distribution during the spring (Revuelto and others, 2014). It is also likely that this parameter may be related to sun induced snow metamorphosis and/or sun crusts, both of which affect point-scale winter balance (McGrath and others, 2015). “Northness” ( $N$ ) is defined as the product of the cosine of aspect and sine of slope (Molotch and others, 2005). A value of -1 represents a vertical, south facing slope, a value of +1 represents a vertical, north facing slope and a flat surface yields 0.

### Aspect

Aspect ( $\alpha$ ) represents the orientation of the steepest slope, with 0° defined as North and no value given to cells that have zero slope. The equation for aspect in degrees is (Neteler and Mitášová, 2008)

$$\alpha = \arctan \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} / \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \right), \quad (2.6)$$

where the partial derivatives are approximated by Equations 2.2. Here,  $\alpha = 0$  is in the west direction but the computed values were transformed to reflect 0° as north (clockwise).

Aspect is a circular parameter (0° is the same as 360°) but regressions (Section 4.1) require that a parameter is linear. Therefore, only the sine of aspect was used in topographic analysis. The sine of aspect is representative of the relative amount of direct solar radiation incident on a slope, which can result in snow metamorphosis.

### Wind redistribution parameter

$Sx$  represents wind exposure/shelter and is based on selecting a cell within a certain angle and distance from the cell of interest that has the greatest upward slope relative to the cell of interest (Winstral and others, 2002). This cell is referred to as the maximum upwind slope. Negative  $Sx$  values represent exposure relative to the shelter-defining pixel, which means that the cell of interest is higher than the cell with greatest upward slope. Conversely,

positive values represent sheltered cells. To determine  $Sx$  values, we use the equation

$$Sx_{A,d\max}(x_i, y_i) = \max \left[ \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{z(x_v, y_v) - z(x_i, y_i)}{[(x_v - x_i)^2 + (y_v - y_i)^2]^{1/2}} \right) \right], \quad (2.7)$$

where  $A$  is the azimuth of the search direction,  $(x_i, y_i)$  are the coordinates of the cell of interest and  $(x_v, y_v)$  are the set of all cell coordinates located along the search vector defined by  $(x_i, y_i)$ , the azimuth ( $A$ ) and maximum search distance ( $d\max$ ). Code for this calculation was provided by Adam Winstral (2016, personal communication). As done by McGrath and others (2015), we compute  $Sx$  at  $5^\circ$  azimuth increments for  $d\max$  distances of 100, 200 and 300 m. These values are then correlated (Pearson correlation) with observed values of point-scale winter balance and the  $Sx$  values from the combination of azimuth and  $d\max$  input values that have the highest correlation are used for subsequent analysis (Table 2.7). The code for calculating  $Sx$  requires a UTM raster formatted to ASCII in ArcGIS.

Table 2.6: Description of topographic parameters used in the linear regression.

Topographic parameter	Definition	Calculation method	Notes	Source
Elevation ( $z$ )	Height above sea level	Values taken directly from DEM		
Distance from centreline ( $d_C$ )	Linear distance from user-defined glacier centreline	Minimum distance between the Easting and Northing of the northwest corner of each gridcell and a manually defined centreline		Mitášová and Hofierka (1993); Hofierka and others (2009); Olaya (2009)
Slope ( $m$ )	Angle between a plane tangent to the surface (gradient) and the horizontal	<code>r.slope.aspect</code> module in GRASS GIS software run through QGIS	$\sin(\alpha)$ , a linear quantity describing a slope as north/south facing, is used in the regression	Mitášová and Hofierka (1993); Hofierka and others (2009); Olaya (2009)
Aspect ( $\alpha$ )	Dip direction of the slope	<code>r.slope.aspect</code> module in GRASS GIS software run through QGIS	(+/-) mean-concave terrain and (-) mean-convex terrain	Mitášová and Hofierka (1993); Hofierka and others (2009); Olaya (2009)
Mean curvature ( $\kappa$ )	Average of profile (direction of the surface gradient) and tangential (direction of the contour tangent) curvature	<code>r.slope.aspect</code> module in GRASS GIS software run through QGIS		(Molotch and others, 2005)
“Northness” ( $N$ )	A value of -1 represents a vertical, south facing slope, a value of +1 represents a vertical, north facing slope and a flat surface yields 0	Product of the cosine of aspect and sine of slope		
Wind exposure/shelter parameter ( $S_x$ )	Proxy for snow deposition due to wind redistribution	Executable obtained from Adam Winstral that follows the procedure outlined in Winstral and others (2002)	Calculation based on selecting a cell within a certain angle and distance from the cell of interest that has the greatest upward slope relative to the cell of interest	(Winstral and others, 2002)

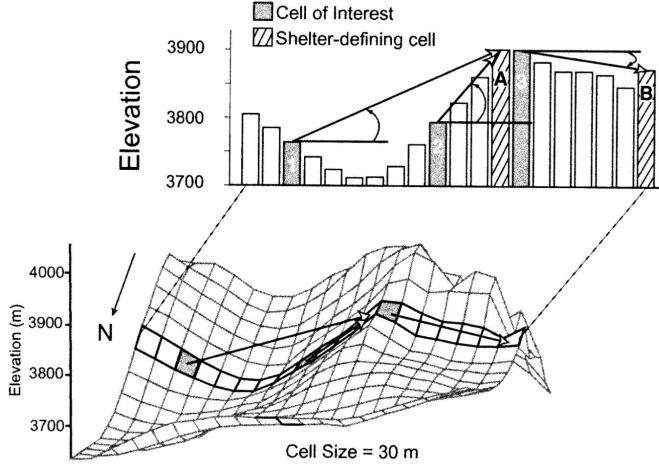


Figure 2.21: Example of  $S_x$  calculations for three cells of interest along a  $270^\circ$  search vector. As depicted, with  $d_{\max}$  set equal to 300 m, the shelter-defining pixel for cells 1 and 2 is cell A, producing positive  $S_x$  values. The shelter-defining cell for cell 3 is cell B, producing a negative  $S_x$ . Had  $d_{\max}$  been equal to 100 m, the search for the shelter-defining pixel for cell 1 would not extend across the valley, thus producing a negative  $S_x$  for cell 1, while  $S_x$  for cell 2 would remain the same and that for cell 3 would be slightly lower. Image and description from (Winstral and others, 2002).

#### 2.4.3 DEM smoothing

Visual inspection of the curvature fields calculated using the DEM indicated that the spatial patterns of curvature were noisy and did not vary smoothly. Olaya (2009) states that the curvature calculation is sensitive to noisy data and a smoothing filter often needs to be applied to the DEM prior to calculation. Curvature, as well as slope, aspect and “northness”, are all sensitive to noise because calculating these parameters involve calculating the first and second derivatives of the elevation, which are highly dependent on the size of the DEM cell. To minimize the effect of noise on these four parameters, a smoothing filter was applied to the DEM and this smoothed DEM was used to calculate curvature, slope, aspect and “northness”. The non-smoothed DEM was used to determine elevation and  $S_x$  because these parameters do not depend on a topographic length scale and their values are not sensitive to the size of the DEM cell size.

Table 2.7: Values of azimuth ( $A$ ) and maximum search distance ( $d_{\max}$ ), that correspond to the  $S_x$  that had the highest absolute correlation to observed WB.

	$A$ ( $^\circ$ from North)	$d_{\max}$ (m)	Correlation Coefficient
Glacier 4	85	300	-0.26
Glacier 2	330	300	0.56
Glacier 13	280	200	0.28

To choose a smoothing algorithm and window size, we applied a number of smoothing algorithms and chose the combination that resulted in the highest correlation between topographic parameters and point-scale winter balance values. Window sizes of  $3 \times 3$ ,  $5 \times 5$ ,  $7 \times 7$  and  $9 \times 9$  gridcells were used. For all sizes, inverse-distance weighted smoothing and Gaussian smoothing were poorly correlated with WB. The smoothing algorithm that calculated the mean values of gridcells within a  $7 \times 7$  window resulted in the highest correlation between curvature (second derivative) and WB as well as slope (first derivative) and WB. The window size that produced the highest correlation of WB values and curvature for each glacier differed, but for all WB values taken together, the  $7 \times 7$  window resulted in the highest correlation. For slope, the highest correlation for individual glaciers was from the DEM with a  $7 \times 7$  smoothing window but the overall correlation was not the highest with this window. To maintain consistency between parameters, the  $7 \times 7$  smoothing window was chosen and applied to the DEM for calculation of curvature, slope, aspect and “northness”.

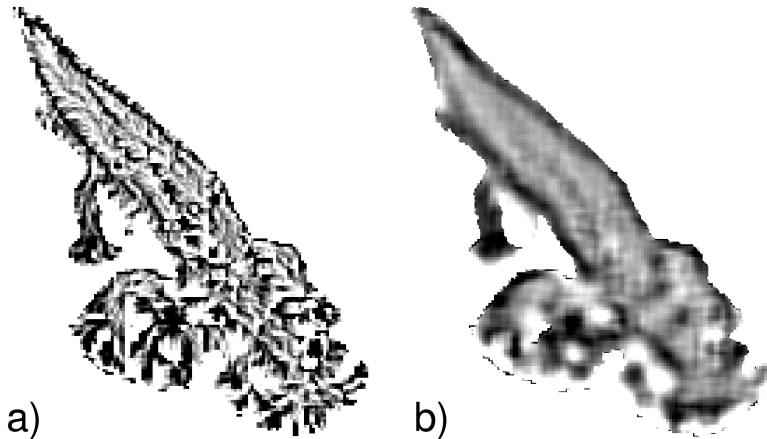


Figure 2.22: (a) Curvature found using the orginal DEM. (B) The smoothed ( $7 \times 7$  window moving average) DEM.

#### 2.4.4 Parameter correlations

The correlation between topographic parameters at sampling locations on each glacier is shown in Table 2.8. Correlation values are generally low, with the exception of the correlation between northness and aspect on Glacier 2 and northness and  $Sx$  on Glacier 13, which were both larger than 0.7. Since there is little correlation between parameters and the correlations vary between glaciers, the use of a linear regression with these topographic parameters as predictor variables is warranted.

Table 2.8: Pearson correlation coefficients between topographic parameters at sampled locations. Topographic parameters are distance from centreline ( $d_C$ ), elevation ( $z$ ), aspect ( $\alpha$ ), slope ( $m$ ), northness ( $N$ ), curvature ( $\kappa$ ) and wind redistribution ( $Sx$ ).

	$z$	$d_C$	$\alpha$	$m$	$N$	$\kappa$	$Sx$	
Glacier 4	$z$	1	0.16	-0.57	-0.08	-0.51	0.17	0.43
	$d_C$		1	0.13	0.56	0.16	-0.43	0.35
	$\alpha$			1	0.57	0.95	-0.61	-0.58
	$m$				1	0.64	-0.58	-0.10
	$N$					1	-0.59	-0.59
	$\kappa$						1	0.05
	$Sx$							1
Glacier 2	$z$	1	0.06	-0.52	-0.58	-0.62	0.45	0.57
	$d_C$		1	0.06	0.13	0.11	-0.27	0.01
	$\alpha$			1	0.33	0.86	-0.42	-0.45
	$m$				1	0.74	-0.67	-0.41
	$N$					1	-0.67	-0.48
	$\kappa$						1	0.28
	$Sx$							1
Glacier 13	$z$	1	0.15	0.19	-0.15	0.10	0.02	0.27
	$d_C$		1	-0.05	0.18	0.10	-0.45	0.06
	$\alpha$			1	-0.07	0.68	<0.01	0.45
	$m$				1	0.63	-0.22	-0.22
	$N$					1	-0.21	0.23
	$\kappa$						1	-0.30
	$Sx$							1

#### 2.4.5 Maps of topographic parameters and distribution of parameters sampled

Elevation maps (Figure 2.23) show that both Glacier 2 and 13 have a low proportion of high elevation areas, which correspond to steep headwalls. Mean elevation is the same for all glaciers for the full and sampled distribution within one standard deviation (Table 2.9). However, maximum elevation values are lower for Glacier 4 than the other two glaciers (Figure 2.24) and the sampled elevation means are approximately 200 m less than that of the full distribution. Standard deviations are smaller for sampled ranges for all glaciers. The skewness of sampled and full distributions is different for all glaciers. Elevation full distributions are similar for the study glaciers, with kurtosis for all distributions, except sampled elevation on Glacier 13, being less than 3 (value for a normal distribution). Kurtosis of sampled distributions show that Glacier 13 had a broader distribution and Glacier 2 has

a narrower distribution.

The distribution of sampled distance from centreline (Figure 2.26) is different from that of the full distribution. Generally, large distances were not sampled. Larger values of skewness and kurtosis in the full distribution indicate that these distributions are broader and span a larger range of values (Table 2.9). This is also seen in the mean and standard deviation values, which are also larger for the full distribution. Large values of distance from centreline are located at the edges of the glacier in the accumulation area (Figure 2.25), which constitute steep, inaccessible terrain. Within the ablation area, the hourglass sampling pattern allowed for locations across the whole width of the glacier to be measured. Note that Glacier 13 has two centrelines in the accumulation area because of the confluence of two major arms of the glacier.

The aspect of Glaciers 2 and 13 indicate that the majority of these two glaciers is north facing, while the majority of Glacier 4 is south facing (Figure 2.27). This is also highlighted in the mean values of aspect, which are positive for Glaciers 2 and 13 and negative for Glacier 4 (Table 2.9). Sampled mean aspect is similar to the full distribution, although the standard deviation of sampled aspects is much lower. Further, the skewness and kurtosis of the sampled distributions differs considerably from the full distribution and there are many aspects that were not sampled (Figure 2.28).

Slope of the three study glaciers (Figure 2.29) is generally less than  $20^\circ$ , with only the margins of the accumulation area and a few steps on Glacier 13 having steep slopes. The full and sampled distributions of slope are similar between glaciers (Table 2.9), with mean values of  $\sim 13^\circ$  for the full distribution and  $5^\circ$  to  $8^\circ$  for the sampled distribution. The sampled distributions are all different than the full range, as indicated by the lower means, standard deviations and skewness, as well as larger kurtosis. This shows that the sampled distributions are generally narrower than full distributions and severely under sample steep slopes (Figure 2.30).

The mean “northness” values for all glaciers were close to zero and the majority of cells have values close to zero, which is likely due to their low slope values (Figure 2.31). Even for Glacier 4, which is largely south facing and should thus have lower values of “northness”, has a distribution with a mean close to zero (Table 2.9). The low slope values mean that the values of “northness” were determined largely by the aspect, which can be seen by the resemblance between the “northness” map and the aspect map and their high correlation (Table 2.8). Sampled distributions of “northness” did not resemble the full distributions. Although the mean values were similar, the skewness and kurtosis values were higher for all glaciers, indicating that the sampling was biased.

Curvature values on all glaciers are largely negative, indicating that concave topography is more prevalent than convex topography (Figures 2.33 and 2.34). The sampled distribution of curvature is a poor representation of the full distribution as shown by the dramatically different values of skewness, which are positive for the full distribution and negative for the

sampled distribution (Table 2.9).

$Sx$  maps over the study glaciers are shown in Figure 2.35 and the wind direction and maximum search distance with the highest correlation to point-scale winter balance for each glacier are shown in Table 2.7. For Glacier 4, an approximately east wind and 300 m search distance were most strongly correlated. The correlation was negative, which means that negative values of  $Sx$  (exposure) correspond to areas with higher winter balance (more snow). This is counter intuitive and perhaps indicates that  $Sx$  is not an appropriate topographic parameter to correlate with WB on Glacier 4. Despite this,  $Sx$  was retained in future analysis for consistency between glaciers. For Glacier 2, a north wind with a 300 m search distance was most strongly correlated and for Glacier 13, a west wind with a 200 m search distance produced the strongest correlation. Both of these correlations were positive, so a more positive  $Sx$  value (sheltered) corresponds to higher values of point-scale winter balance (more snow). The correlation values for Glacier 4 and 2 are low ( $<0.3$ ) which indicates that  $Sx$  will likely be insignificant in estimating snow accumulation. The correlation between  $Sx$  and point-scale winter balance on Glacier 2 is higher (0.56).

The full distribution of  $Sx$  (Figure 2.36) is different for each glacier and differs greatly between sampled and full distributions. Glacier 2 has a mean less than zero, indicating that a large portion of the glacier has exposed topography (Table 2.9). Glacier 4 and 13 have positive mean values of  $Sx$ , indicating more sheltered topography. Extreme values of  $Sx$  are generally located along the edges of the accumulation areas (Figure 2.35). The sampled distribution mean for Glacier 2 is close to that of its full distribution, while the sampled distribution means of Glacier 4 and 13 are different (negative) than that of the full distribution means (positive). The sampled distribution are more sharply peaked, as indicated by the smaller standard deviation values and larger kurtosis when compared to the full distributions. The skewness also differs for Glaciers 4 and 2, with the sampled distributions skewed more to the right than full distributions. Overall, the sampled distribution of  $Sx$  is a poor representation of the full distribution.

Overall, the sampled topographic parameters are poor representatives of the full distribution of parameters. Extreme values of all parameters are grossly under sampled and the distribution of the sampled parameters generally differs from the full distribution. This was largely do to dangerous travel conditions and an inability to quickly and accurately measure snow depth in the accumulation area. As a result, extrapolation of regression models will likely result in large errors. These errors are especially relevant in the accumulation area, which has extreme values for all parameters. Errors in the accumulation area are especially important to acknowledge because this area has the highest winter balance values and is likely to heavily influence glacier-wide winter balance values. Generally, the sampled values do not fully capture the variance in topographic parameters but a regression is still valuable since topographic regressions are common when estimating winter balance.

Table 2.9: Descriptive statics of topographic parameter full and sampled distribution. Mean and standard deviation are in units of meters for distance from centreline ( $d_C$ ) and elevation ( $z$ ), in units of  $m^{-1}$  for profile ( $\kappa_P$ ) and tangential ( $\kappa_T$ ) curvature and are unitless for cosine of aspect ( $\alpha$ ), “northness” ( $N$ ), slope ( $m$ ) and  $S_x$ . Skewness is a measure of the data asymmetry about the mean, with positive values indicating data that are more spread to the right of the mean and zero indicating a perfectly symmetric distribution. Kurtosis is a measure of how prone a distribution is to outliers. A normal distribution has a kurtosis value of 3 and larger values indicate distributions that are more prone to outliers.

	Full				Sampled			
	Mean	Standard Deviation	Skewness	Kurtosis	Mean	Standard Deviation	Skewness	Kurtosis
<b>Glacier 4</b>	$z$	2343.76	178.36	-0.17	2.13	2242.63	89.52	0.00
	$d_C$	258.95	233.49	1.82	6.52	124.33	89.56	0.32
	$\alpha$	-0.35	0.61	0.75	2.23	-0.37	0.53	0.85
	$m$	12.81	7.03	1.11	3.37	8.32	3.17	2.19
	$N$	-0.05	0.17	0.52	4.04	-0.04	0.10	1.35
	$\kappa$	-53.32	70.30	0.76	7.81	-33.34	38.33	-0.80
	$S_x$	1.56	11.46	1.03	4.28	-1.06	5.17	1.62
<b>Glacier 2</b>	$z$	2494.71	233.03	0.09	2.82	2306.90	93.74	-0.02
	$d_C$	304.95	236.97	1.22	4.51	140.65	98.84	0.37
	$\alpha$	0.59	0.43	-1.43	4.83	0.52	0.33	-0.42
	$m$	13.02	9.48	1.08	3.00	6.54	2.24	1.97
	$N$	0.14	0.16	0.74	3.68	0.06	0.05	1.01
	$\kappa$	-18.40	91.35	1.30	6.83	-22.94	43.91	-1.44
	$S_x$	-3.82	9.34	-0.18	6.09	-3.63	2.59	0.81
<b>Glacier 13</b>	$z$	2427.62	225.15	0.13	2.45	2219.45	82.25	0.92
	$d_C$	443.88	308.48	0.76	3.21	181.91	152.29	0.46
	$\alpha$	0.55	0.49	-1.30	3.89	0.69	0.28	-1.31
	$m$	13.36	10.13	1.15	3.51	5.10	1.98	2.20
	$N$	0.13	0.18	1.01	4.02	0.06	0.04	1.58
	$\kappa$	-13.31	89.16	1.24	6.65	-6.93	32.44	-0.77
	$S_x$	3.69	12.08	0.97	3.68	-1.62	3.94	0.90

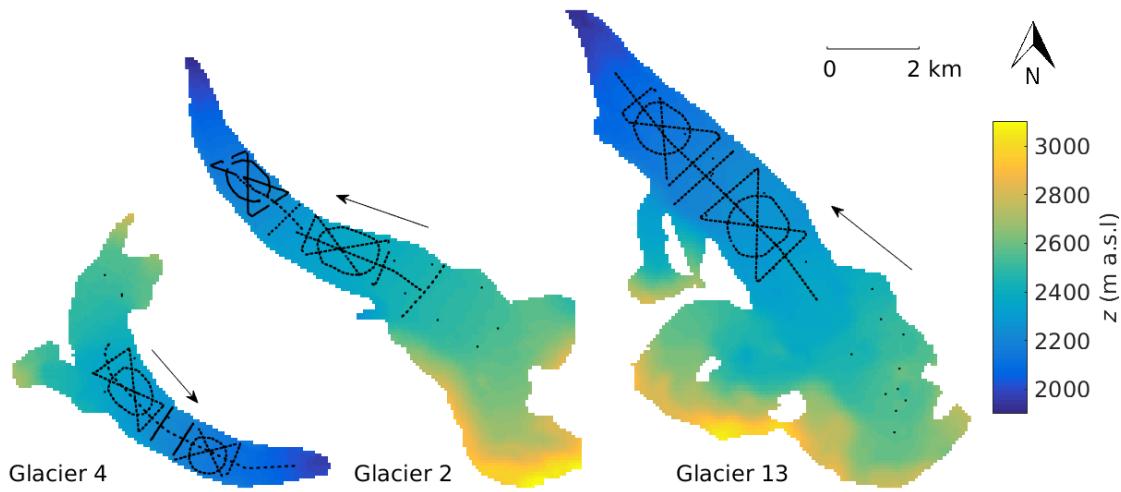


Figure 2.23: Distributions of elevation ( $z$ ) used in the topographic regressions for the study glaciers. This DEM is derived from a SPOT5 satellite image and has a grid size of  $40 \times 40$  m. Subsequent topographic parameters were derived from this DEM. Arrows indicate glacier flow direction and black dots show snow depth sampling locations.

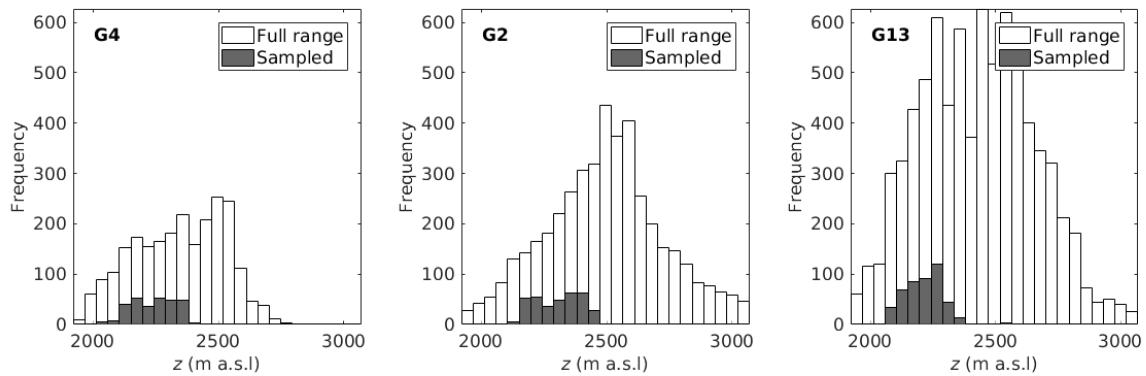


Figure 2.24: Histograms of elevation ( $z$ ) sampled (black) as compared to total range of elevation (white) of study glaciers.

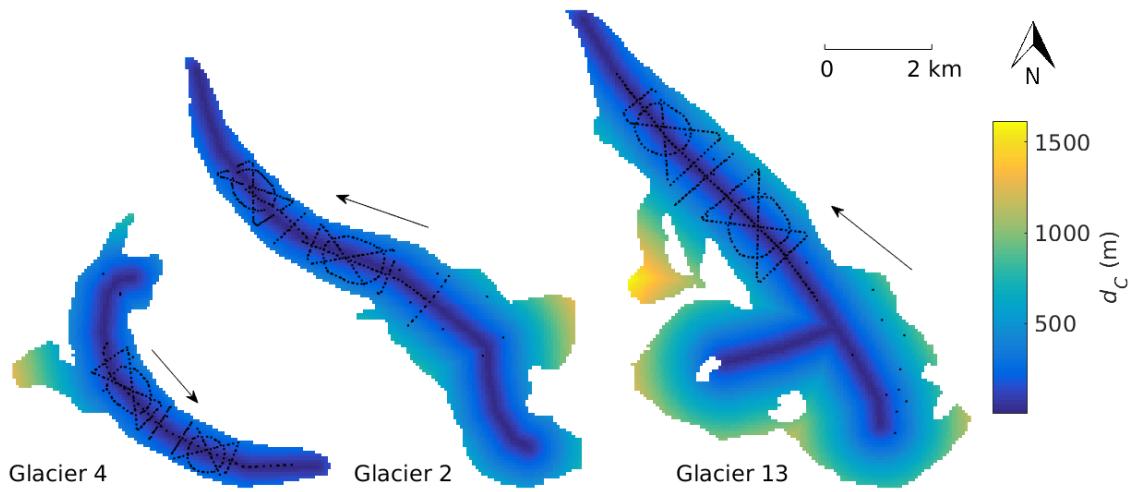


Figure 2.25: Distributions of distance from centreline ( $d_C$ ) used in the topographic regressions for the study glaciers. Centreline was drawn by hand in QGIS. Arrows indicate glacier flow direction and black dots show snow depth sampling locations.

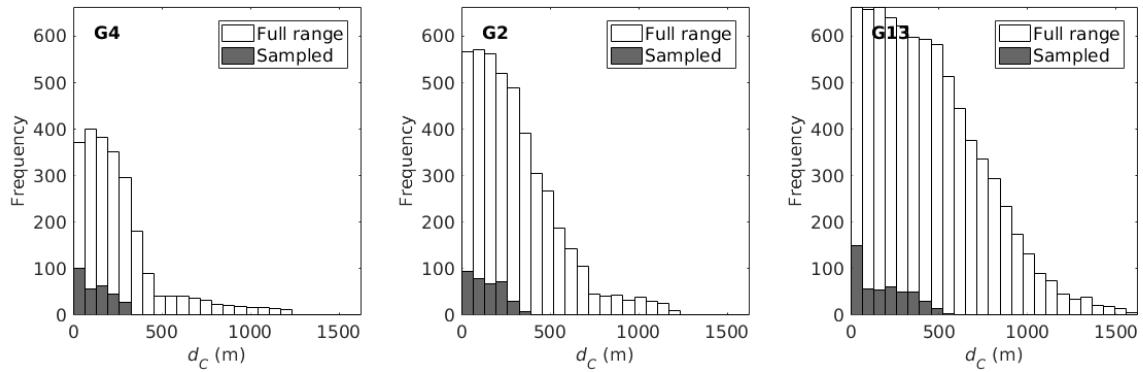


Figure 2.26: Histograms of distance from centreline ( $d_C$ ) sampled (black) as compared to total range (white) of distance from centreline of study glaciers.

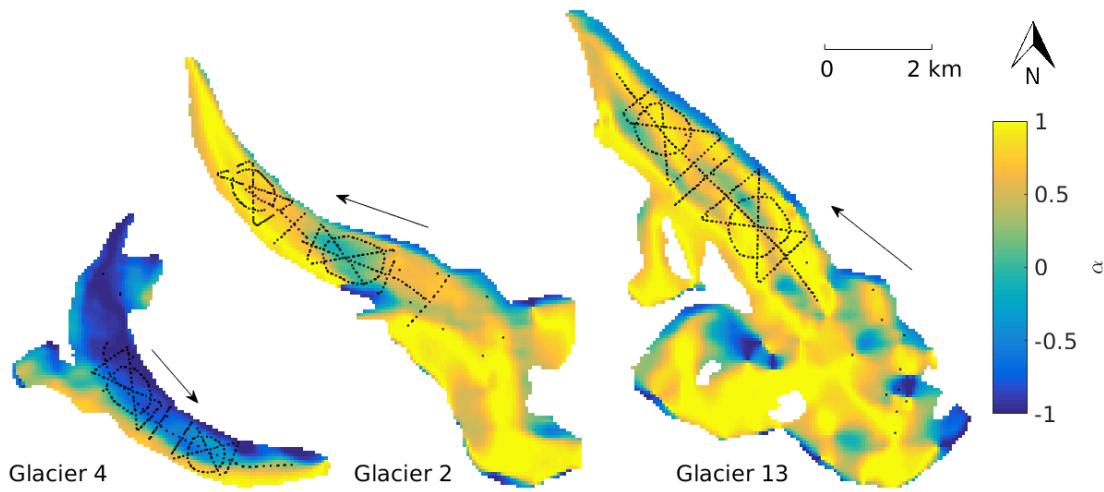


Figure 2.27: Distributions of the sine of aspect ( $\alpha$ ), which indicates north-south component of a slope (+1 defined as north), used in the topographic regressions for the study glaciers. Values are derived from a smoothed DEM. Arrows indicate glacier flow direction and black dots show snow depth sampling locations.

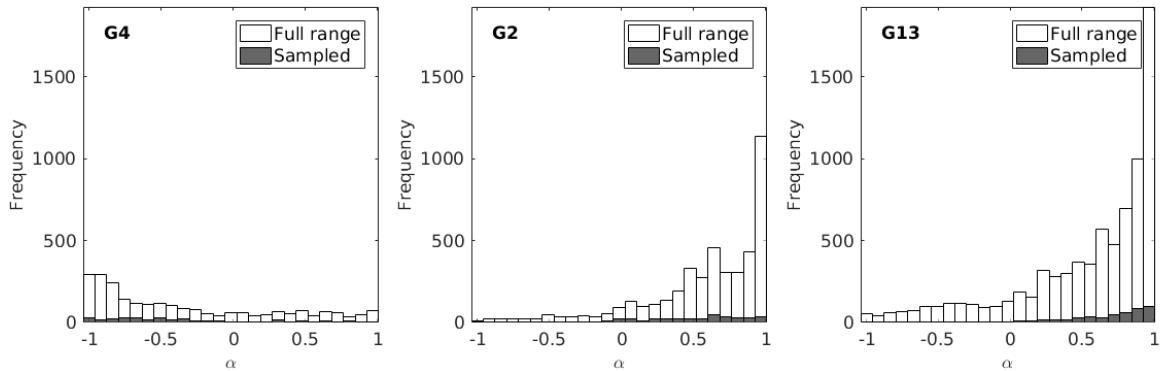


Figure 2.28: Histograms of aspect ( $\alpha$ ) sampled (black) as compared to total range (white) of aspect of study glaciers.

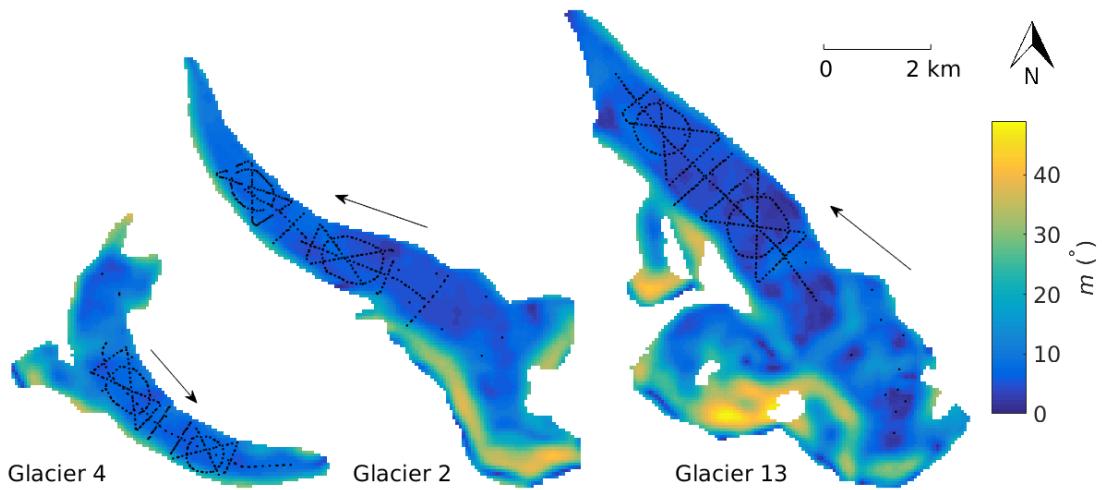


Figure 2.29: Distributions of slope ( $m$ ) used in the topographic regressions for the study glaciers. Values were derived from a smoothed DEM (grid size of  $40 \times 40$  m) in QGIS. Arrows indicate glacier flow direction and black dots show snow depth sampling locations.

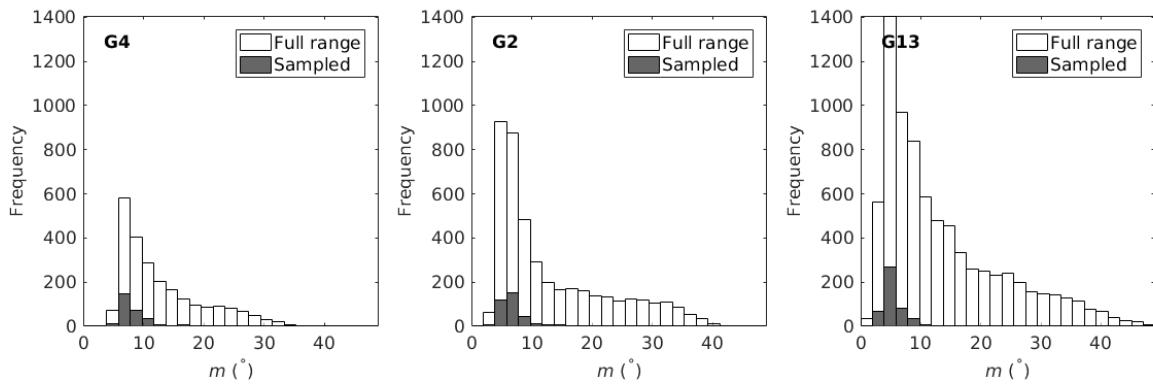


Figure 2.30: Histograms of slope ( $m$ ) sampled (black) as compared to total range (white) of slope of study glaciers.

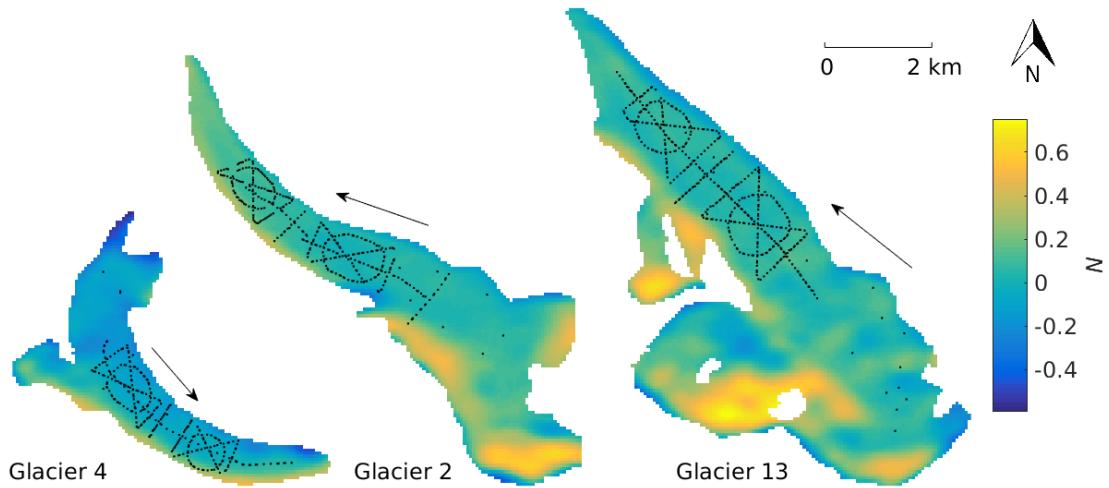


Figure 2.31: Distributions of “northness” ( $N$ ) used in the topographic regressions for the study glaciers. “Northness” is defined as the product of the cosine of aspect and sine of slope. A value of -1 represents a steep, south facing slope, a value of +1 represents a steep, north facing slope and flat surfaces yield 0. Values were derived from a smoothed DEM (grid size of  $40 \times 40$  m) in QGIS. Arrows indicate glacier flow direction and black dots show snow depth sampling locations.

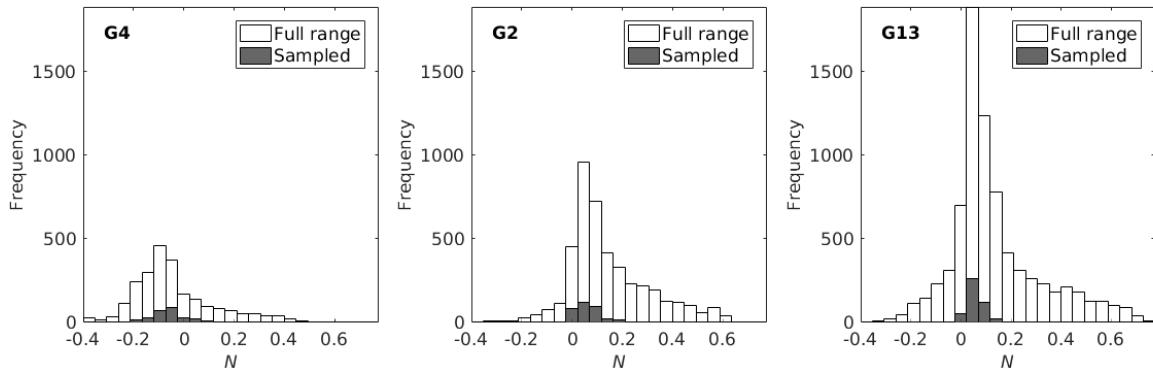


Figure 2.32: Histograms of “northness” ( $N$ ) sampled (black) as compared to total range (white) of “northness” of study glaciers.

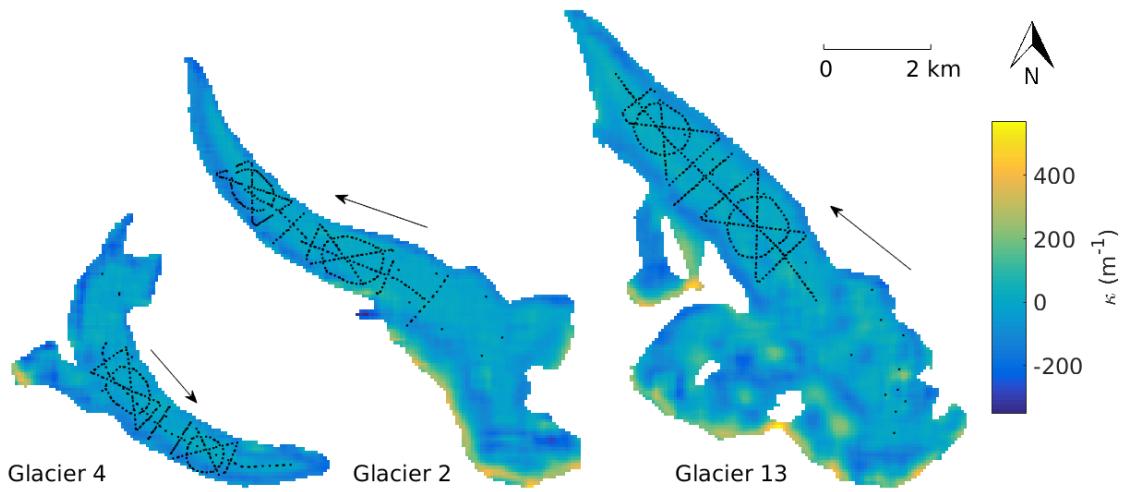


Figure 2.33: Distributions of curvature ( $\kappa$ ) used in the topographic regressions for the study glaciers. Values were derived from a smoothed DEM (grid size of  $40 \times 40$  m) in QGIS. Colour axis has been scaled to better resolve values close to zero. Arrows indicate glacier flow direction and black dots show snow depth sampling locations.

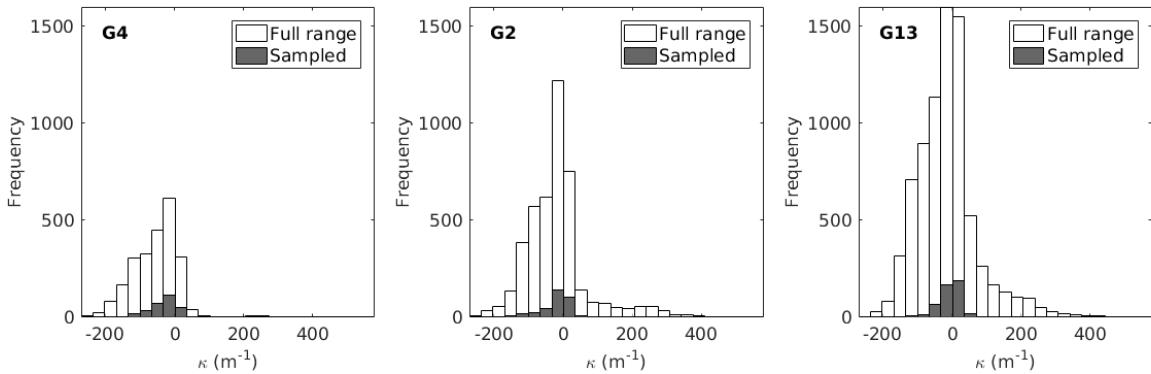


Figure 2.34: Histograms of curvature ( $\kappa$ ) sampled (black) as compared to total range (white) of profile curvature of study glaciers.

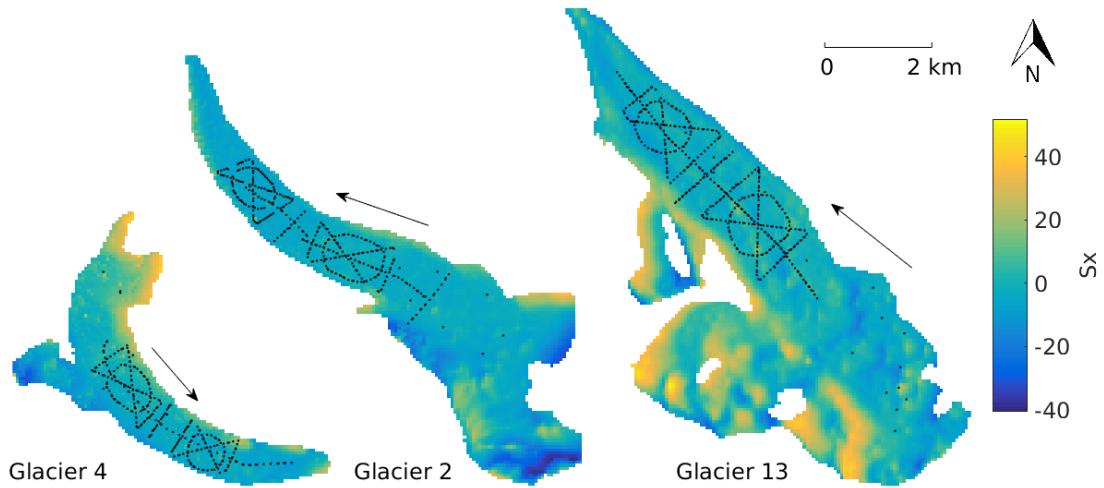


Figure 2.35: Distributions of  $S_x$ , which is a wind redistribution parameter, used in the topographic regressions for the study glaciers. See section 2.4.2 and the original paper by Winstral and others (2002) for more details on calculation. See Table 2.7 for values of best correlated azimuth and maximum search distance for each glacier. Arrows indicate glacier flow direction and black dots show snow depth sampling locations.

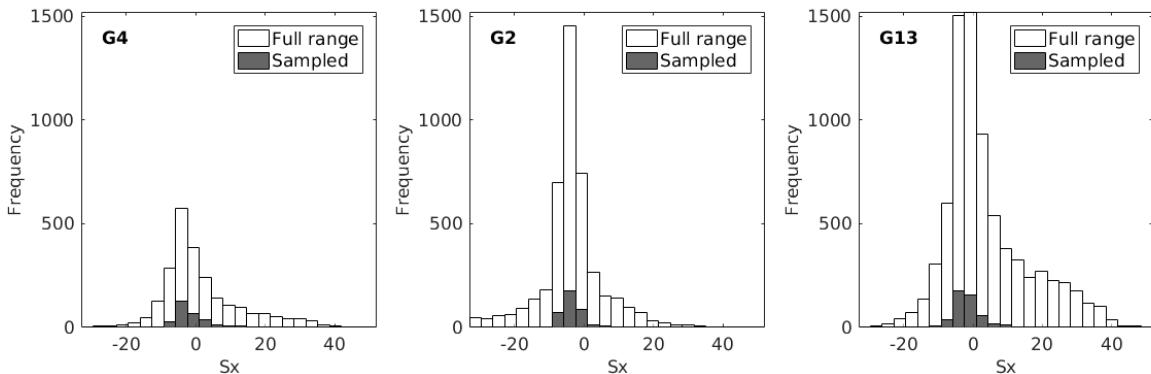


Figure 2.36: Histograms of  $S_x$  sampled (black) as compared to total range (white) of  $S_x$  of study glaciers.

## 2.5 Summary

Within this chapter, we describe the design and implementation of a snow survey on three glaciers as well as the initial data processing. The processing resulted in snow depth measurements at estimated transect measurement locations and extensive gridcell snow depth measurements obtained using zigzag snow surveys. Snow density values measured using a wedge cutter in snow pits as well as using a Federal Sampler are also presented. A number of methods used for interpolation of density values to obtain values of point-scale winter

balance are then described. The resulting data consists of eight different variations of winter balance values at all measurement locations, each one calculated using a different density assignment method. We also document the process of obtaining topographic parameters, which include elevation, slope, curvature, distance from centreline, aspect, “northness” and wind redistribution, from a given DEM of the study area.

# Chapter 3

## Sampling

The sampling component of this thesis focuses on presenting observations from collected snow density and depth data. Comparison of density values found within snow pits and with using a Federal Sampler are detailed. Basic statistics are then used to examine snow depth variability at multiple scales. Section 3.1 examines snow density and its associated uncertainty, with a focus on understanding discrepancies between the snow pit-derived and Federal Sampler-derived densities. The relationship between density and elevation is examined. Sections 3.2 and 3.3 summarize snow depth data within the transects and zigzag surveys, respectively. A brief description of point-scale winter balance values is presented in Section 3.4. The spatial variability of point-scale winter balance values at the point and gridcell scales is then investigated in Section 3.5.

### 3.1 Density

#### 3.1.1 Basic statistics

Snow pit (SP)-derived regional (S1) and glacier-mean (S2) densities are within one standard deviation of the corresponding Federal Sampler (FS)-derived densities (F1 and F2) although SP-derived density values are larger (Table 2.4). For both SP- and FS-derived densities, the mean density for any given glacier (S2 or F2) is within one standard deviation of the mean across all glaciers (S1 or F1). For any given glacier, the standard deviation of the 3–4 SP- or FS-derived densities is <13% of the mean of those values (S2 or F2). Note that the mean of all Federal Sampler derived density values was skewed by the proportionally large number of measurements obtained on Glacier 13.

#### 3.1.2 Federal Sampler measurements and snow depth

There is a positive linear relation ( $R^2 = 0.59$ ,  $p < 0.01$ ) between measured snow density and depth for all Federal Sampler measurements (Figure 3.1). This positive relationship could be a result of physical processes, such as compaction in deep snow and preferential formation of depth hoar in shallow snow, but is more likely a result of measurement artefacts for a

number of reasons. First, the range of densities measured by the Federal sampler seems improbably large ( $225\text{--}410 \text{ kg m}^{-3}$ ) given the conditions at the time of sampling. Previous unpublished density measurements taken on Glacier 2 for five study years have a mean snow density of  $298 \text{ kg m}^{-3}$  and a standard deviation of  $48 \text{ kg m}^{-3}$  (range of  $264\text{--}396 \text{ kg m}^{-3}$  with a maximum density difference of  $110 \text{ kg m}^{-3}$  in any one year) (Flowers, 2016, personal communication). Second, compaction effects of the magnitude required to explain the density differences between SP and FS measurements would not be expected at the measured snow depths (up to 340 cm). Third, no linear relationship exists between depth and SP-derived density ( $R^2 = 0.05$ ). These findings suggest that the Federal Sampler measurements have a bias for which we have not identified a suitable correction. Linear detrending can correct the density data but it was decided to use uncorrected data for future analysis.

The Federal Sampler appears to oversample in deep snow and undersample in shallow snow. Oversampling by small-diameter (3.2–3.8 cm) sampling tubes has been observed in previous studies, with a percent error between 6.8% and 11.8% (e.g. Work and others, 1965; Fames and others, 1982; Conger and McClung, 2009). Studies that use Federal Samplers often apply a 10% correction to all measurements for this reason (e.g. Molotch and others, 2005). Oversampling has been attributed to slots “shaving” snow into the tube as it is rotated (e.g. Dixon and Boon, 2012) and to snow falling into the slots, particularly for snow samples with densities  $>400 \text{ kg m}^{-3}$  and snow depths  $>1 \text{ m}$  (e.g. Beaumont and Work, 1963). Undersampling is likely to occur due to loss of snow from the bottom of the sampler (Turcan and Loijens, 1975). Loss by this mechanism may have occurred in our study, given the isothermal and melt-affected snow conditions observed over the lower reaches of Glaciers 2 and 13. Relatively poor Federal Sampler spring-scale sensitivity also calls into question the reliability of measurements for snow depths  $<20 \text{ cm}$ .

### 3.1.3 Density uncertainties

#### Snow pit-derived densities

Uncertainty in estimating density from snow pits (SP) stems from measurement errors and incorrect assignment of density to layers that could not be sampled (i.e. ice lenses and ‘hard’ layers). To determine a possible range of snow pit-derived integrated snow density values, the original data are used and three quantities are varied. Ice layer density is varied between  $700$  and  $900 \text{ kg m}^{-3}$ , ice layer thickness is varied by  $\pm 1 \text{ cm}$  of the observed thickness and the density of layers identified as being too hard to sample (but not ice) was varied between  $600$  and  $700 \text{ kg m}^{-3}$ .

The range of integrated density values is always less than 15% of the reference density, with the largest ranges present on Glacier 2 (Table 3.1). Depth-averaged densities for shallow pits ( $<50 \text{ cm}$ ) that contain ice lenses are particularly sensitive to changes in prescribed density and ice-lens thickness.

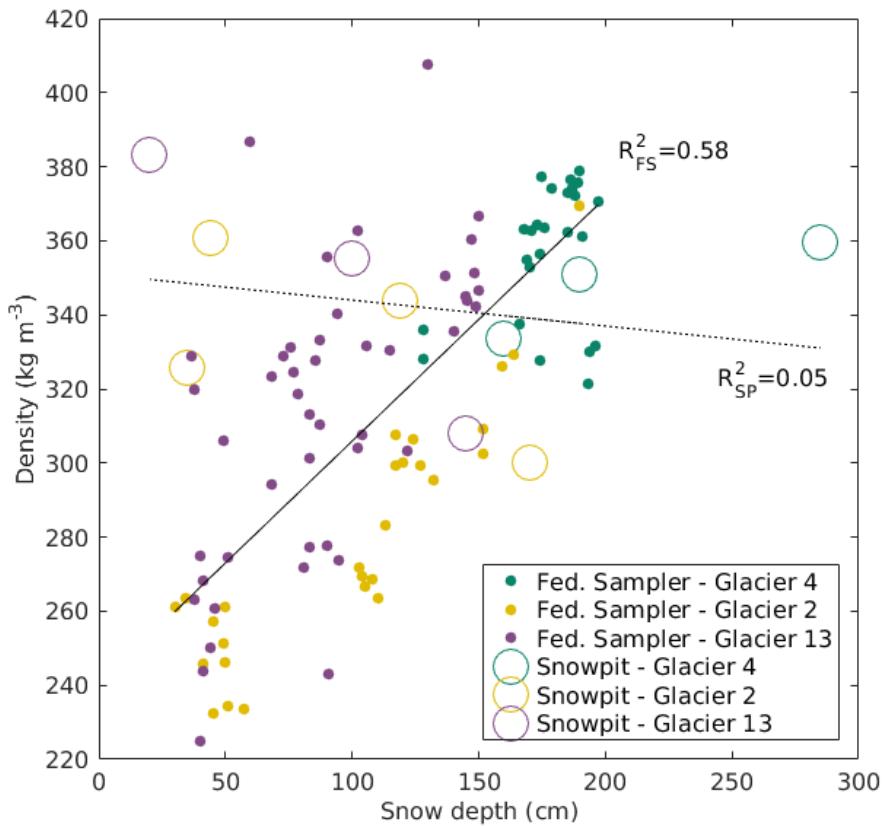


Figure 3.1: Relationship between measured density and snow depth for all Federal Sampler and snow pit locations. A linear regression of depth and density for Federal Sampler measurements is shown as a solid line and for snow pits is shown as a dashed line.

Table 3.1: Summary of integrated snow density values calculated from snow pit measurements. The reference density values are calculated with an ice layer density of  $917 \text{ kg m}^{-3}$  and a ‘hard’ snow density of  $600 \text{ kg m}^{-3}$ . To determine the error in estimating integrated snow density, ice density, ice thickness and the ‘hard’ layer density are varied between  $700$  and  $917 \text{ kg m}^{-3}$ ,  $\pm 1 \text{ cm}$  and  $500$  and  $600 \text{ kg m}^{-3}$ , respectively.

Snow pit name	Depth (m)	Density ( $\text{kg m}^{-3}$ )			Range as % of reference value	Elevation (m a.s.l.)	Average Temperature ( $^{\circ}$ )
		Reference	Minimum	Maximum			
Glacier 4, Lower	190	350.9	343.2	359.1	15.9	4.5	-4.3
Glacier 4, Upper	160	333.4	316.6	349.6	9.9	2298	-5.7
Glacier 4, Accumulation	285	359.7	356.6	362.4	5.8	1.6	-6.8
Glacier 2, Lower	44	360.9	328.6	377.3	48.7	13.5	2154
Glacier 2, Zone 4A	35	325.8	307.9	344.7	36.8	11.3	2261
Glacier 2, Upper	119	344.0	327.1	361.9	34.8	10.1	2349
Glacier 2, Accumulation	170	300.2	298.6	303.1	4.5	1.5	2550
Glacier 13, Lower	20	383.0	383.0	383.0	0	0	-3.7
Glacier 13, Upper	100	355.4	345.6	366.9	21.3	6.0	-3.4
Glacier 13, Accumulation	145	307.8	306.4	308.2	1.8	0.6	-6.6
							-7.4
							-0.1
							-1.7
							-5.6

## Federal Sampler-derived densities

Error in Federal Sampler (FS)-derived densities is calculated as the standard deviation of the 3–8 measurements taken at each sampling location. Mean FS-derived density has a large range of values over the study glaciers ( $227\text{--}431 \text{ kg m}^{-3}$ ) (Table 3.2). The FS-derived density range as a percentage is also large (>25%) for many of the measurement locations.

### 3.1.4 Comparing density from snow pit and Federal Sampler measurements

To directly compare SP-derived densities and FS-derived densities, eight FS measurements were taken around two SP locations on each study glacier. The overall range of FS-derived densities is larger than that of the SP-derived density values (Figure 3.2). Within the minimum and maximum SP-derived densities, the values are indistinguishable for all SP locations, except for the accumulation SP on Glacier 13 ('G13\_ASP').

### 3.1.5 Density and elevation

A linear regression of density on topographic parameters is often used to interpolate density values between measurement locations (e.g. Elder and others, 1998; Molotch and others, 2005; Wetlaufer and others, 2016). Since the density measurement locations spanned a large portion of the elevation range for each glacier, the density values are regressed on elevation only.

Regression slopes differ in both magnitude and sign for SP-derived and FS-derived densities (Table 3.3). SP-derived density decreases with elevation on Glaciers 2 and 13 and does not change with elevation on Glacier 4 (Figure 3.4). The lower elevation sites on Glaciers 2 and 13 could have been melt affected. Warmer mean snow temperatures at the lower sites (Table 3.1) indicate that melt has occurred, which would increase snow density. Glacier 4 was probably not affected by melt, as snow temperatures are cool at all SP sites.

Opposite relationships are seen in the regression of FS-derived densities and elevation (Figure 3.5). Density increases with elevation on Glacier 2 and there is no relationship with elevation on Glacier 4 and 13. The positive relationship between FS-derived density and elevation on Glacier 2 is likely enhanced because of the combination of a positive relationship between FS-derived density and snow depth (Section 3.1.2) and a positive relationship between snow depth and elevation on Glacier 2 (Figure 3.3). Since there is no significant relationship between snow depth and elevation on Glaciers 4 and 13, the relationship between snow density and elevation is weak.

Table 3.2: Range of densities estimated from Federal Sampler measurements. The number ( $n$ ) of reliable measurements, as well as the minimum, maximum and mean density are shown. The density range, given as a percent of the mean density, is also shown. Location refers to the snow pit name as shown in Figure 2.9.

<b>Location</b>	<i>n</i>	<b>Density (kg m<sup>-3</sup>)</b>			<b>Range as % of mean (%)</b>	<b>Elevation (m a.s.l)</b>
		Mean	Minimum	Maximum		
G04_Z3A_SWE	3	334	309	358	14	2229
G04_USP	6	311	274	353	22	2298
G04_Z2A_SWE	3	360	303	431	35	2162
G04_LSP	7	272	250	297	13	2154
G04_Z5B_SWE	2	337	324	350	7	2360
G04_Z5A_SWE	3	311	275	351	21	2328
G04_Z5C_SWE	2	361	350	373	6	2332
G02_Z5C_SWE	2	296	245	347	28	2332
G02_USP	7	294	232	353	34	2349
G02_Z7A_SWE	3	326	304	349	12	2403
G02_Z7B_SWE	2	336	320	351	9	2458
G02_Z7C_SWE	3	351	338	365	7	2442
G02_Z3B_SWE	3	349	341	353	3	2172
G02_LSP_SWE	7	331	302	349	13	2175
G13_ASP	8	343	277	395	33	2521
G13_651	3	329	318	345	7	2574
G13_652	2	319	291	346	15	2542
G13_654	3	298	266	318	14	2571
G13_655	1	300	—	—	—	2561
G13_656	3	279	227	315	24	2541
G13_657	3	331	323	338	4	2483
G13_658	2	343	333	354	6	2427
G13_659	3	245	232	258	7	2327
G13_Z7C_SWE	2	270	253	287	9	2297
G13_USP	6	294	247	359	31	2258
G13_Z4C_SWE	4	342	334	350	5	2206
G13_744	3	323	298	347	14	2210
G13_Z3B_SWE	3	333	308	351	12	2156
G13_Z4B_SWE	2	332	312	351	11	2214
G13_Z5A_SWE	3	276	240	301	17	2271
G13_Z5B_SWE	2	255	254	257	1	2226

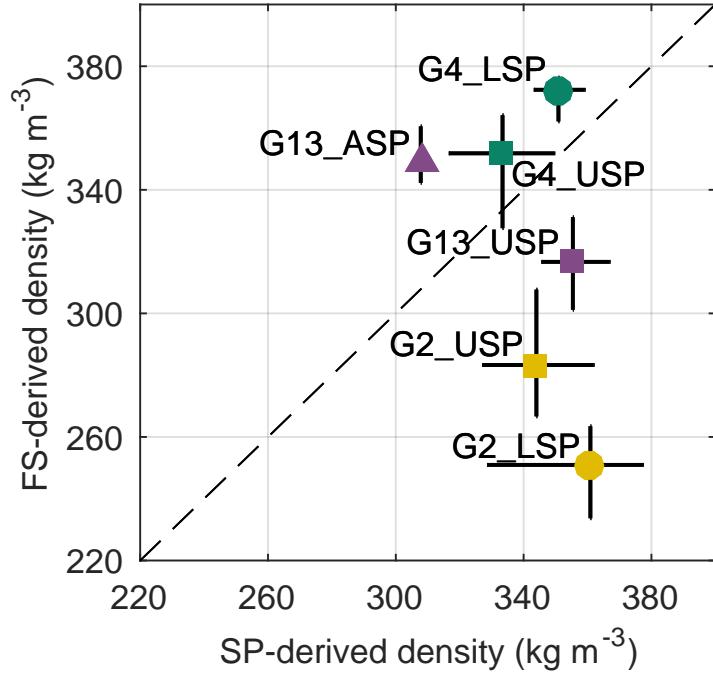


Figure 3.2: Comparison of depth-averaged densities estimated using Federal Sampler (FS) measurements and a wedge cutter in a snow pit (SP) for Glacier 4 (G4), Glacier 2 (G2) and Glacier 13 (G13). Labels indicate snow pit locations in the accumulation area (ASP), upper ablation area (USP) and lower ablation area (LSP). Error bars for SP-derived densities are calculated by varying the thickness and density of layers that are too hard to sample (Table 3.1) and error bars for FS-derived densities are the standard deviation of measurements taken at one location (Table 3.2). One-to-one line is dashed.

Table 3.3: Summary of linear regressions between integrated density and elevation (m a.s.l.).

Location	Snow pit Regression			Fed. Sampler Regression		
	Equation	R <sup>2</sup>	n	Equation	R <sup>2</sup>	n
Glacier 4	0.03z+274	0.16	3	-0.16z+714	0.53	7
Glacier 2	-0.14z+659	0.75	4	0.24z-282	0.72	7
Glacier 13	-0.20z+802	>0.99	3	0.12z+33	0.21	17
All	-0.12z+618	0.50	10	-0.14z+659	0.75	31

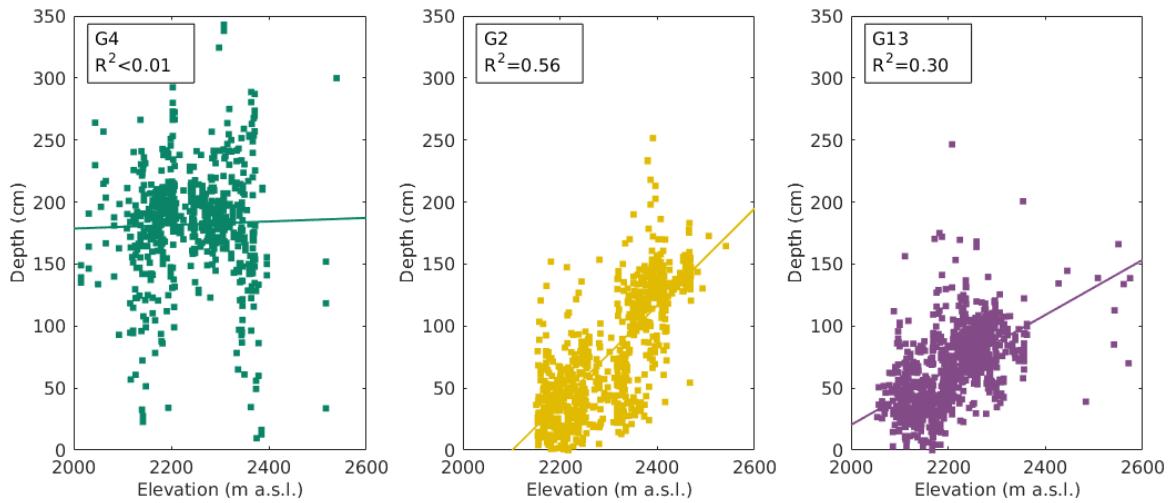


Figure 3.3: Relationship between measured snow depth and elevation at all sampling locations for Glaciers 4 (G04), 2 (G02) and 13 (G13).

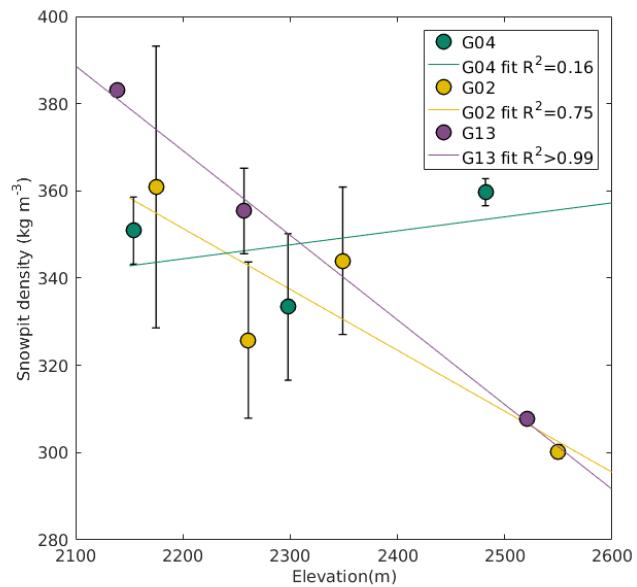


Figure 3.4: Relationship between snow pit-derived density and elevation for Glaciers 4 (G04), 2 (G02) and 13 (G13).

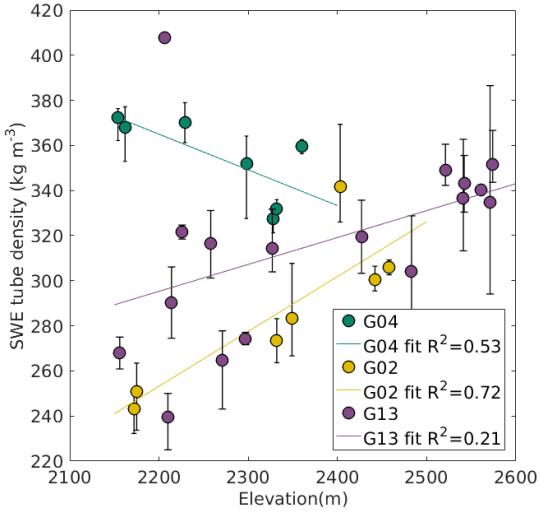


Figure 3.5: Relationship between Federal Sampler-derived density and elevation for Glaciers 4 (G04), 2 (G02) and 13 (G13).

### 3.2 Linear and curvilinear transect snow depth data

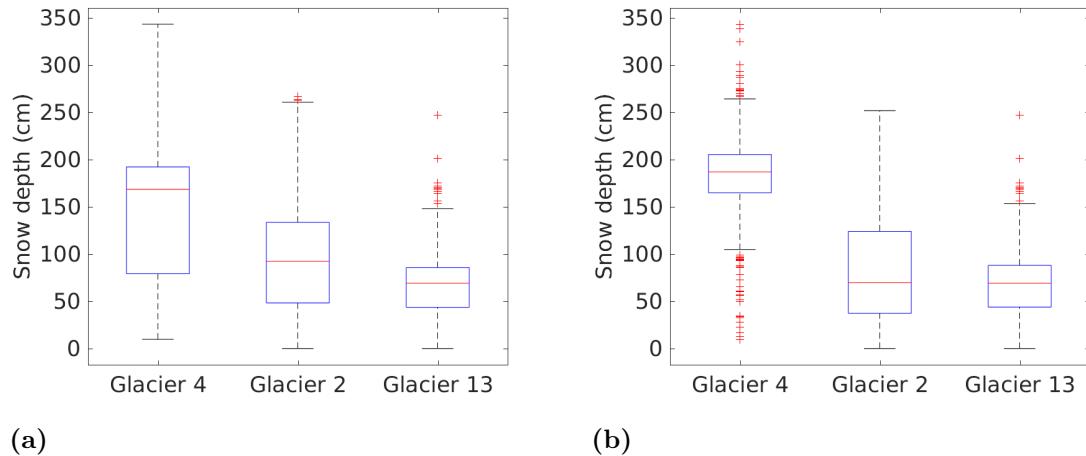


Figure 3.6: Boxplots of snow depth measured on study glaciers. (a) All snow depth values. (b) Snow depth values only from transects (zigzag, snow pit and Federal Sampler measurements excluded). Red line indicates median, blue box shows first quantiles, bars indicate minimum and maximum values (excluding outliers) and red crosses show outliers, which are defined as being outside of the range of 1.5 times the quartiles (approximately  $\pm 2.7\sigma$ ).

Glacier 4 has the largest median and range of snow depth values, while Glacier 13 has the smallest (Figure 3.6). The boxplot of snow depth on Glacier 4 has different characteristics when only transect data is plotted (zigzag, snow pit and Federal Sampler measurements

excluded). The range and IQR are smaller and there are significantly more points that are considered outliers.

### 3.3 Zigzag snow depth data

A comparison of measured snow depth for each zigzag is shown in Figure 3.7. The zigzags on Glacier 4 show minimal variability with a small range of values observed and few outliers. The mean depth is significantly larger at the highest elevation zigzag. Zigzags on Glacier 2 show more variability. The range on the middle elevation is the largest of all the zigzags measured and the highest elevation zigzag has many outliers. The zigzags on Glacier 13 do not vary considerably in range, although the lower zigzags show a large number of outliers which may be a result of these locations being close to a supraglacial meltwater channel.

The depths measured in each zigzag on Glaciers 4, 2 and 13 are shown in Figures 3.9, 3.10 and 3.11, respectively. There is considerable variability both between zigzags and within each zigzag. For example, snow depths in G04\_Z5B are more uniform than in G04\_Z3A (Figure 3.9). The average standard deviation of all zigzag depth measurements is 0.07 m, 0.17 m and 0.14 m, for Glaciers 4, 2 and 13, respectively. When converted to values of WB using the local FS-derived density measurement, the average standard deviation is 0.027 m w.e., 0.035 m w.e. and 0.040 m w.e. WB data for each zigzag are not normally distributed.

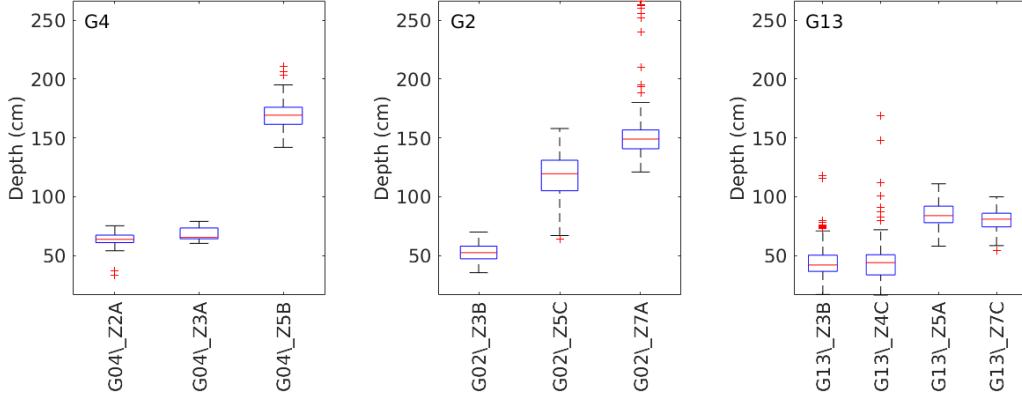


Figure 3.7: Boxplots of snow depth data measured at each zigzag location. See Figure 3.8 for locations of each zigzag.

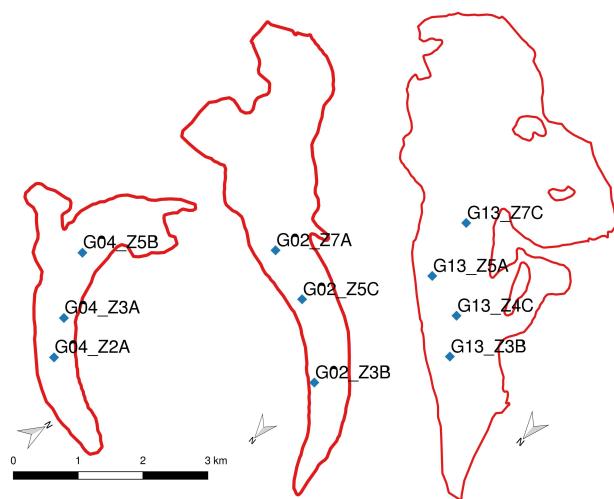


Figure 3.8: Map of zigzag locations on Glaciers 4, 2 and 13 (left to right).

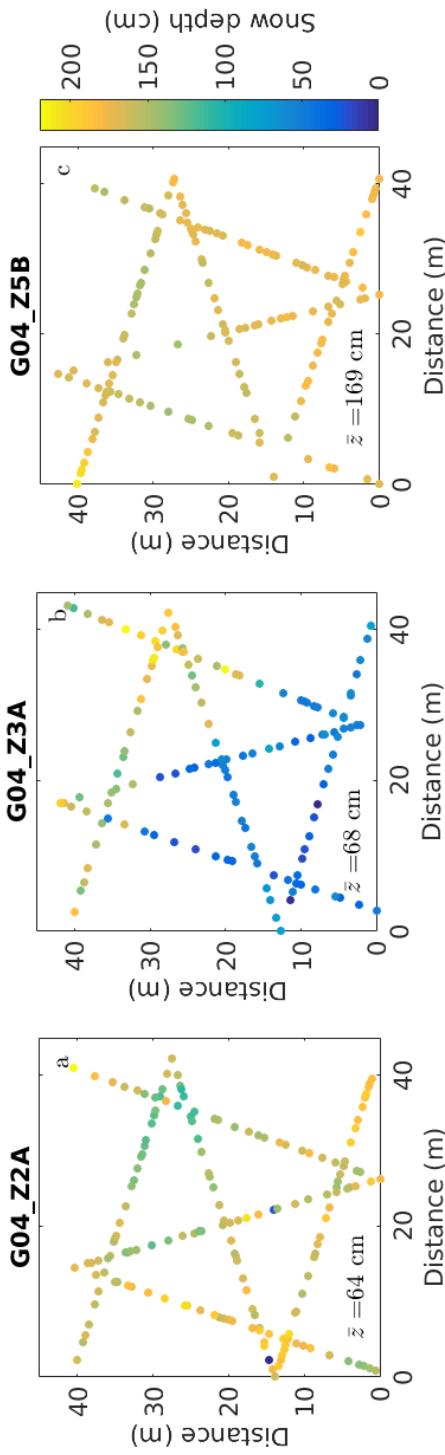


Figure 3.9: Snow depths measured in zigzags on Glacier 4. Mean depth ( $\bar{z}$ ) is also reported. Zigzag elevations (left to right) are 2162, 2229 and 2360 m.a.s.l. See Figure 3.8 for locations of each zigzag.

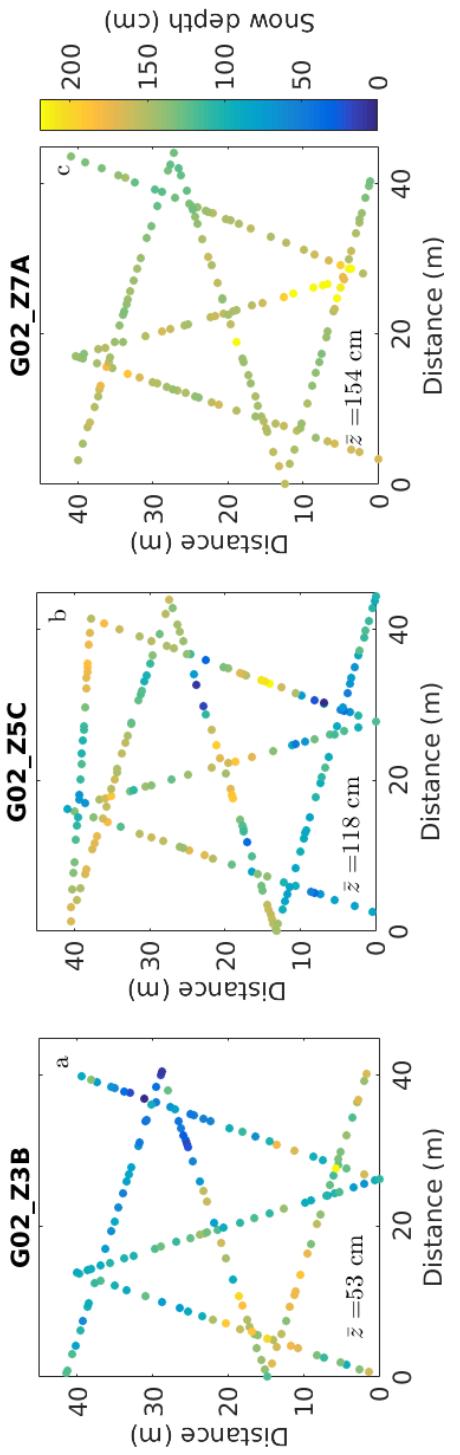


Figure 3.10: Snow depths measured in zigzags on Glacier 2. Mean depth ( $\bar{z}$ ) is also reported. Zigzag elevations (left to right) are 2172, 2332 and 2403 m.a.s.l. See Figure 3.8 for locations of each zigzag.

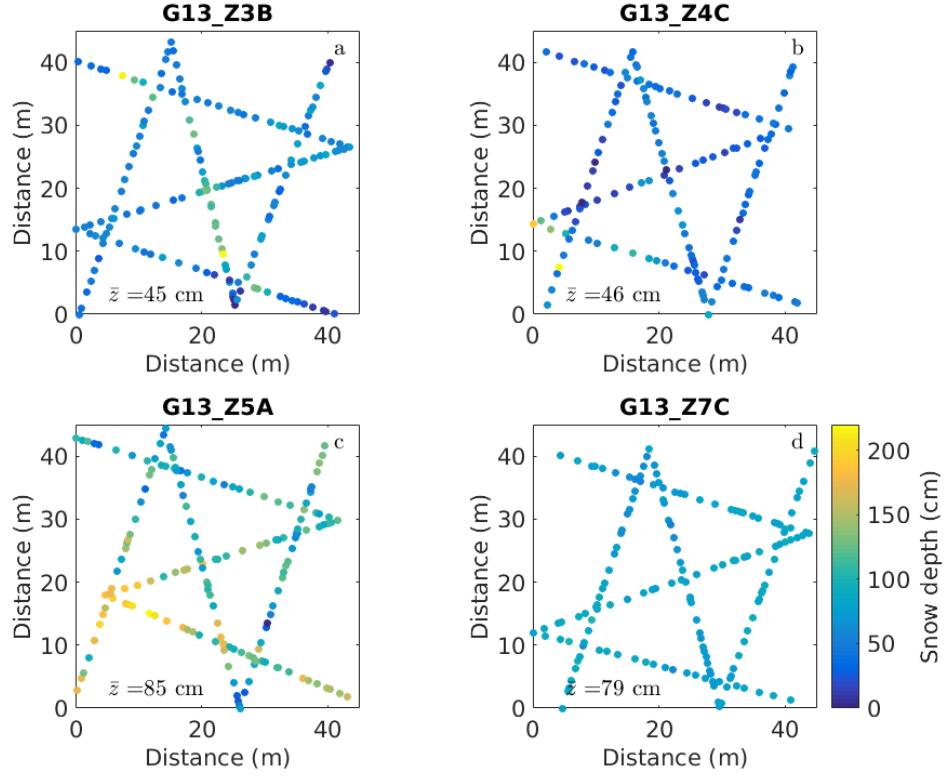


Figure 3.11: Snow depths measured in zigzags on Glacier 13. Mean depth ( $\bar{z}$ ) is also reported. Zigzag elevations (a-d) are 2156, 2206, 2271 and 2297 m a.s.l. See Figure 3.8 for locations of each zigzag.

### 3.4 Point-scale winter balance

Point-scale winter balance (WB) at sampling locations is estimated using eight density assignment methods (Section 3.1) are tested for differences using analysis of variance (ANOVA with  $p < 0.05$ ). Estimates of point-scale WB on each glacier are significantly different when various density assignment methods are applied (Figure 3.12). Glacier 4 has two main groups of point-scale WB estimates with a number of estimates that overlap (belong to both group A and C). The estimate calculated using F1 has a lower mean than the remaining estimates. Glacier 2 has four different groups of point-scale WB estimates but all estimates belong to multiple groups so there is no one estimate that differs from the rest. Point-scale WB estimates on Glacier 13 found using FS-derived densities (group B) have a higher mean point-scale WB than those found using SP-derived densities (groups A, C and D). The percent difference between the means of the point-scale WB estimates are 12%, 18% and 19% for Glacier 4, 2 and 13, respectively.

Density assignment method 3 (Figures 3.17 and 3.18), which uses a linear regression of density with elevation (S3 and F3), is used in this study to examine how a regression

based on topography could affect point-scale WB estimates. Despite opposite relationships between density and elevation for FS-derived densities and SP-derived densities (Table 3.3), the point-scale WB estimates do not differ significantly for Glaciers 4 and 2. On Glacier 13, S3 and F3 point-scale WB estimates do differ but all point-scale WB estimates with density F differ from point-scale WB estimates with density S. This systematic difference is perhaps a result of undersampling by the FS on Glacier 13. Undersampling could have occurred because a considerable portion of the snowpack had undergone recent melt and snow depths were generally shallow, potentially resulting in snow falling out of the sampling tube.

For all density assignment methods, point-scale WB is highest on Glacier 4 and lowest on Glacier 13. Glacier 4 also shows considerable point-scale WB variability within the basin, with both high and low values along a single transect (Figures 3.13 to 3.20). The lower, left side of Glacier 2 has low values of point-scale WB with large variations along transects. During field data collection, this area was observed to have dune-like ice features ( $\sim 2$  m) with alternating bare ice and wind-deposited snow patches.

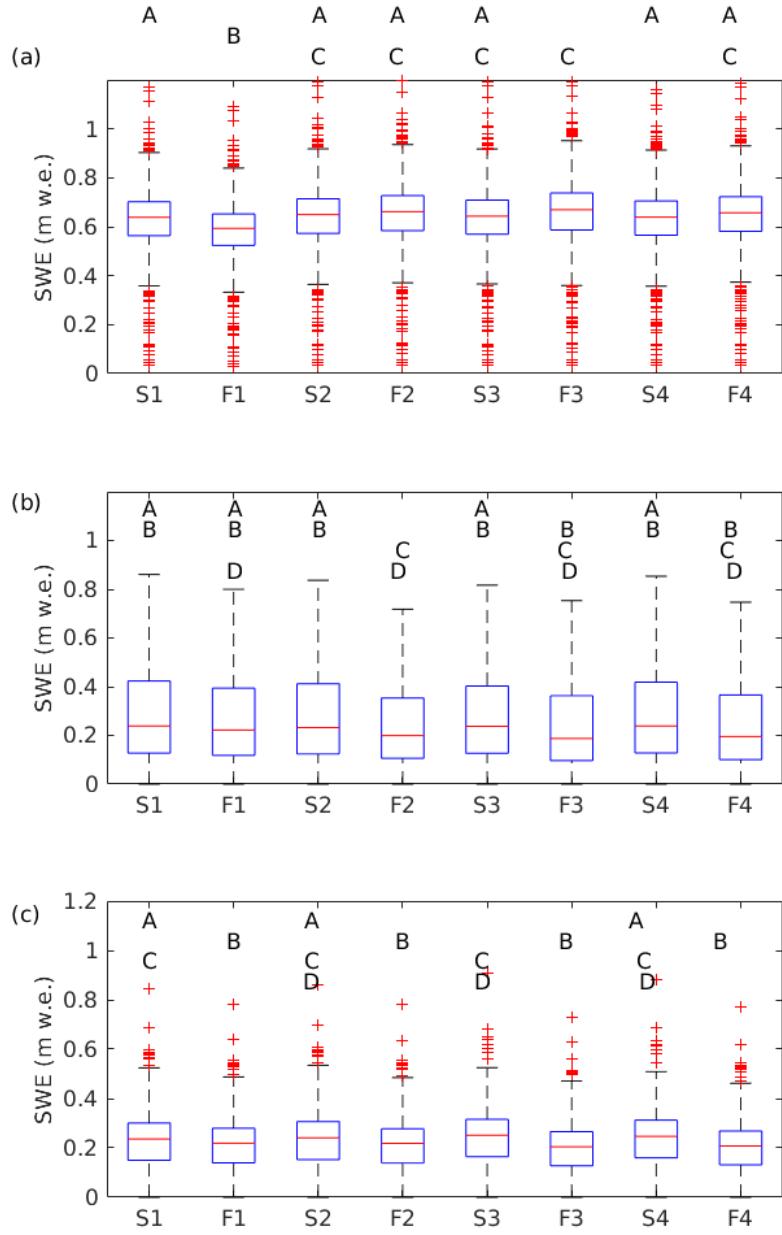


Figure 3.12: Boxplots of estimated point-scale winter balance (WB) at sampling locations for (a) Glacier 4, (b) Glacier 2 and (c) Glacier 13. See Table 2.5 for explanation of density assignment methods and codes. Point-scale WB estimates using various density assignment methods were tested for differences using ANOVA ( $p < 0.05$ ). Point-scale WB estimates that were not significantly different are labelled with the same letter (e.g. all estimates with A on Glacier 4 are significantly different than all estimates with B on Glacier 4).

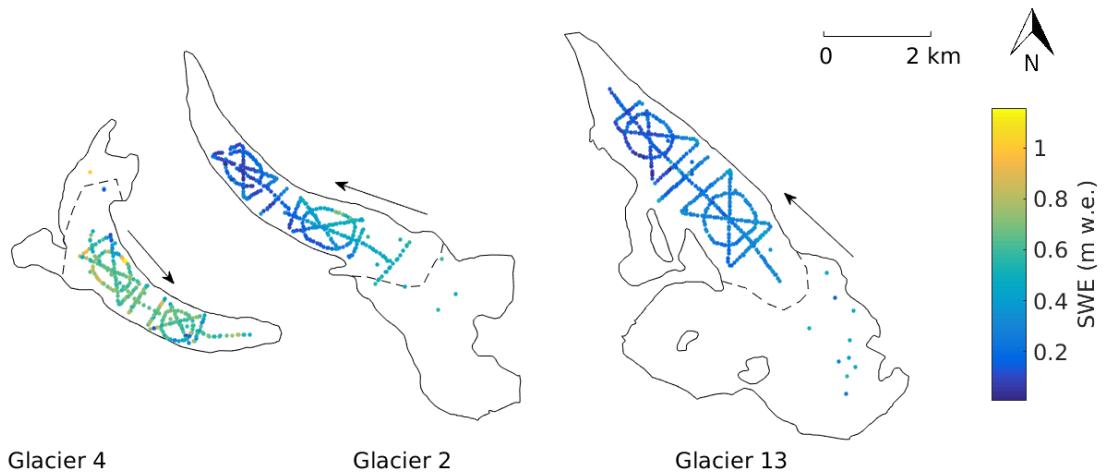


Figure 3.13: Estimated point-scale winter balance at measurement locations. Density was taken to be the mean value of all snow pit-derived densities from all glaciers (S1). Arrows show ice-flow direction and dashed lines show approximate ELA. Note that the individual measurement locations overlap on the figure.

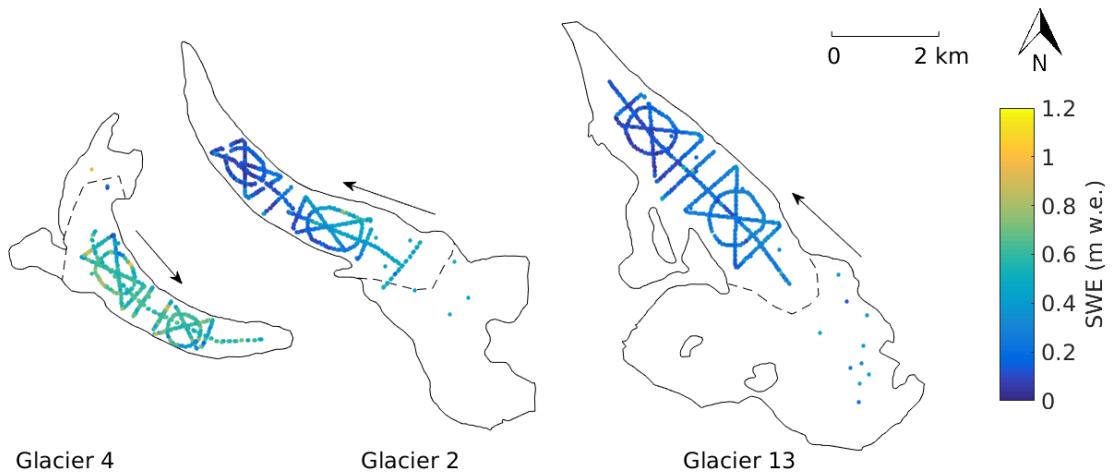


Figure 3.14: Estimated point-scale winter balance at measurement locations. Density was taken to be the mean value of all Federal Sampler-derived densities from all glaciers (F1). Arrows show ice-flow direction and dashed lines show approximate ELA. Note that the individual measurement locations overlap on the figure.

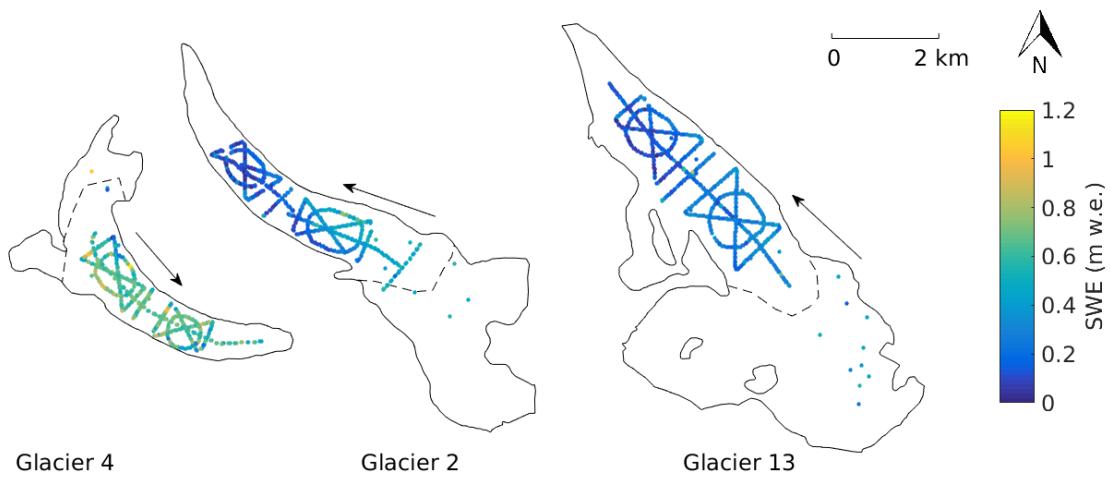


Figure 3.15: Estimated point-scale winter balance at measurement locations. Density for each glacier was taken to be the mean value of snow pit-derived densities from that glacier (S2). Arrows show ice-flow direction and dashed lines show approximate ELA. Note that the individual measurement locations overlap on the figure.

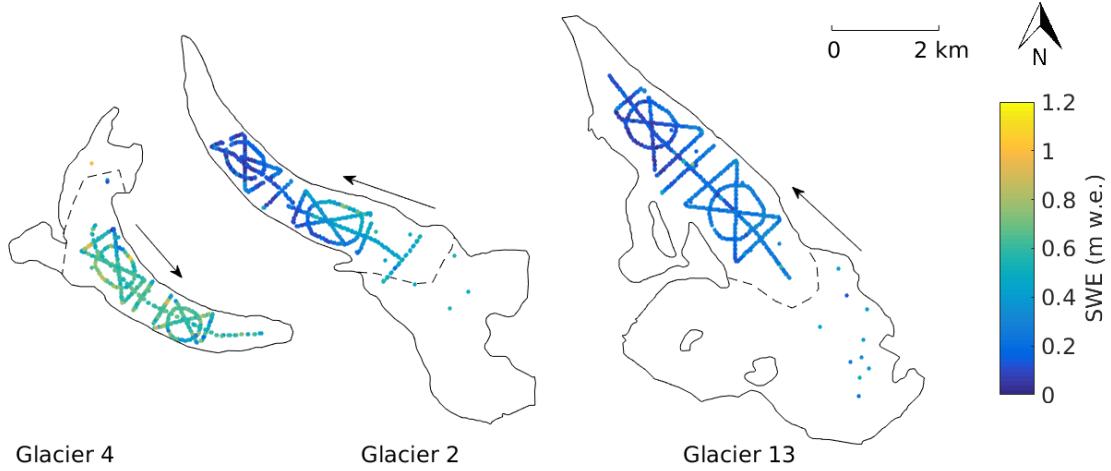


Figure 3.16: Estimated point-scale winter balance at measurement locations. Density for each glacier was taken to be the mean value of Federal Sampler-derived densities from that glacier (F2). Arrows show ice-flow direction and dashed lines show approximate ELA. Note that the individual measurement locations overlap on the figure.

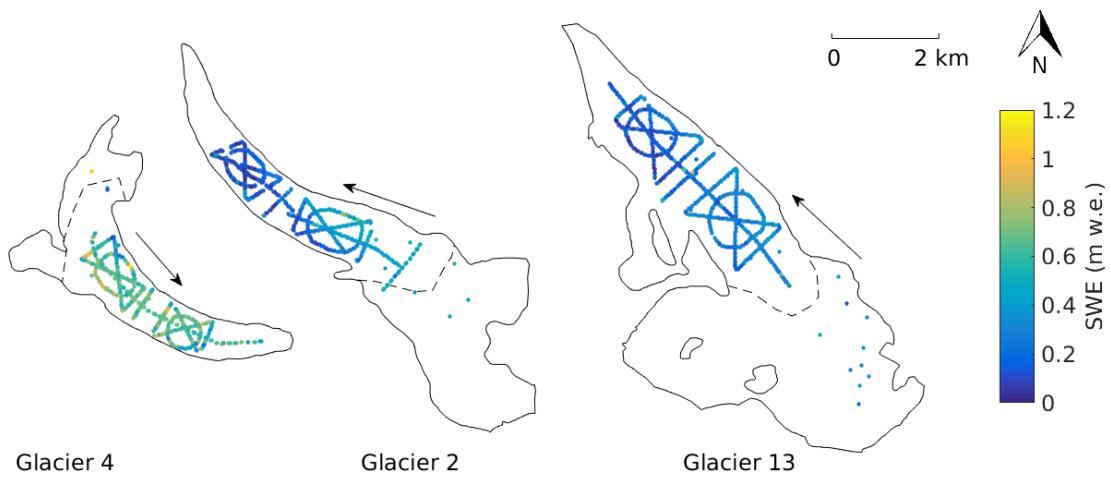


Figure 3.17: Estimated point-scale winter balance at measurement locations. Density was determined by using a linear fit between snow pit-derived density and elevation for each glacier (S3). Arrows show ice-flow direction and dashed lines show approximate ELA. Note that the individual measurement locations overlap on the figure.

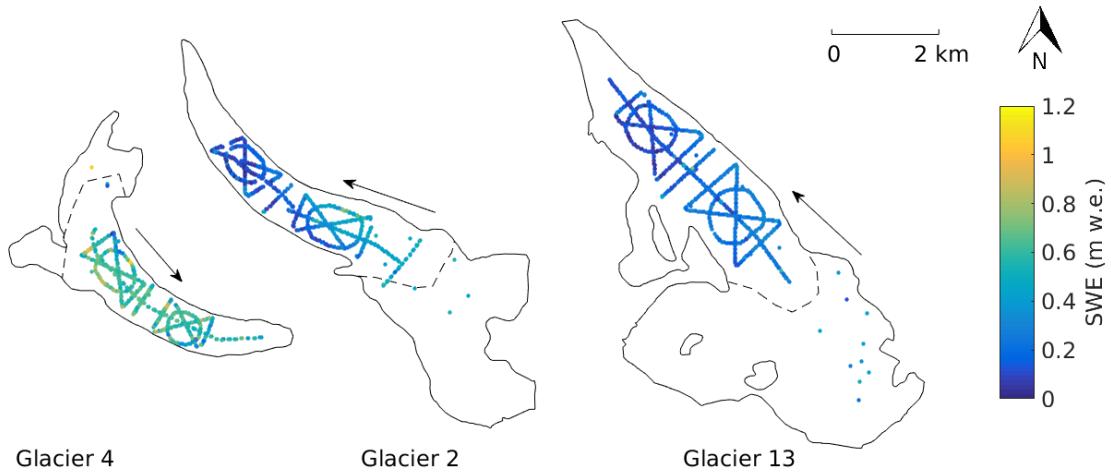


Figure 3.18: Estimated point-scale winter balance at measurement locations. Density was determined by using a linear fit between Federal Sampler-derived density and elevation for each glacier (F3). Arrows show ice-flow direction and dashed lines show approximate ELA. Note that the individual measurement locations overlap on the figure.

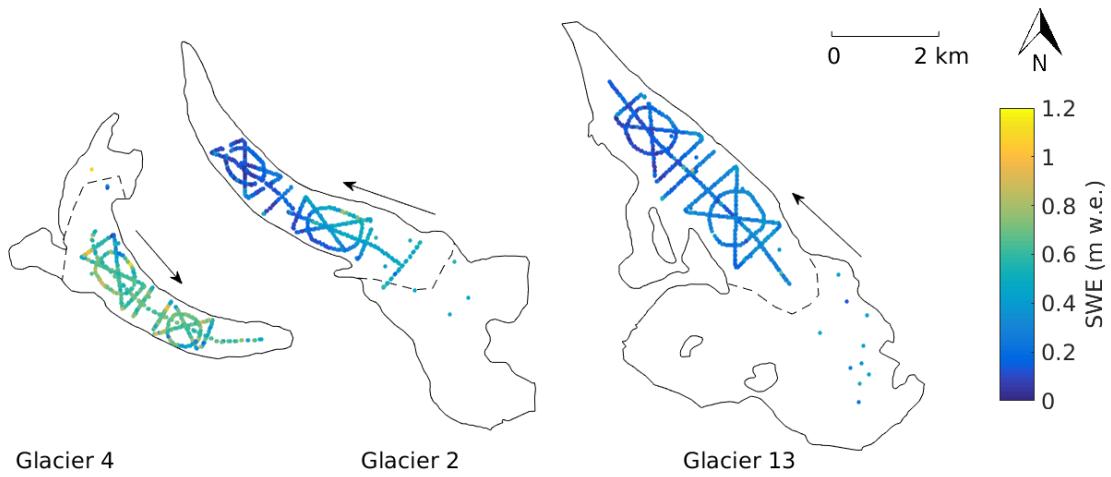


Figure 3.19: Estimated point-scale winter balance at measurement locations. Density was calculated using inverse distance weighting using all snow pit-derived densities (S4). Arrows show ice-flow direction and dashed lines show approximate ELA. Note that the individual measurement locations overlap on the figure.

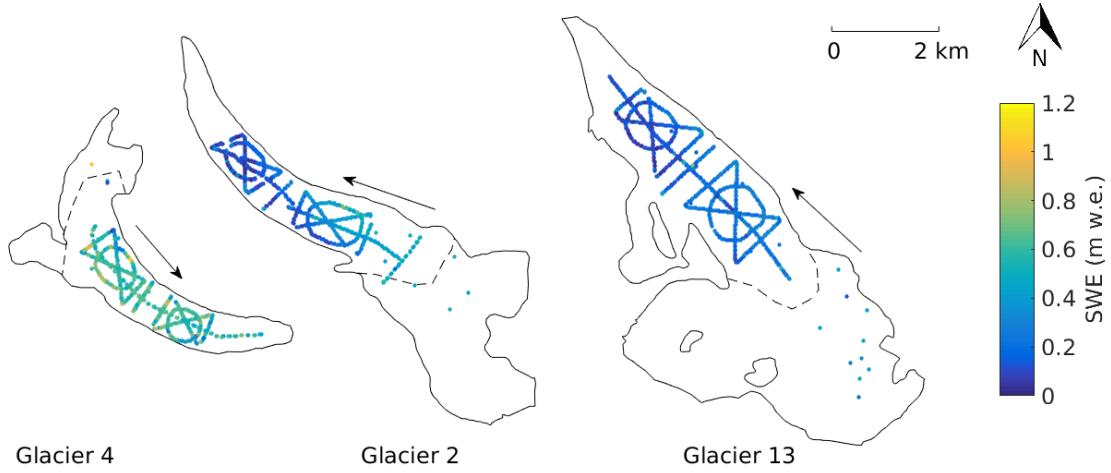


Figure 3.20: Estimated point-scale winter balance at measurement locations. Density was calculated using inverse distance weighting using all snow pit-derived densities (F4). Arrows show ice-flow direction and dashed lines show approximate ELA. Note that the individual measurement locations overlap on the figure.

### 3.5 Variability at multiple scales

We examine the distribution of winter balance (WB) values and the coefficient of variation of WB in an attempt to compare variability of WB at different scales. The distribution of WB values ( $\text{var}_{\text{WB}}$ ) is found by subtracting the local mean WB ( $\mu_{\text{loc}}$ ) from WB observations

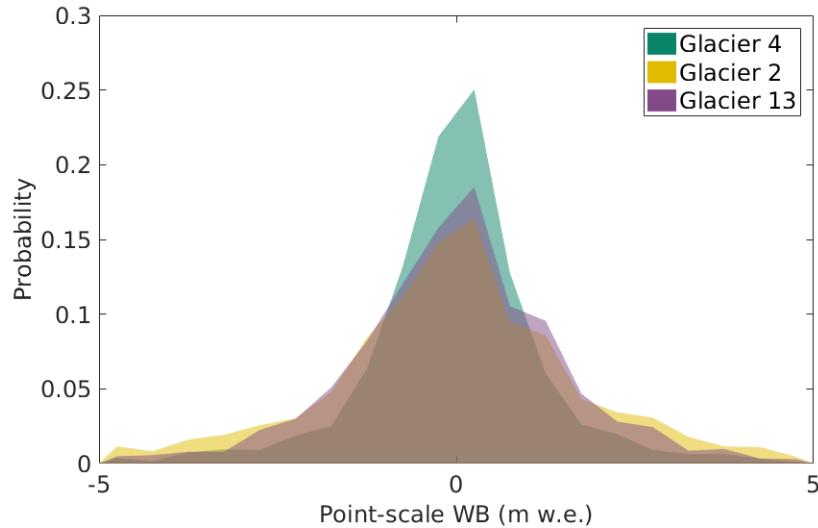


Figure 3.21: Point-scale WB variability at measurement locations. Three to four snow depth measurement were taken at each location and converted to point-scale WB values using S1 density assignment method.

( $x$ ) and can be expressed as  $\text{var}_{\text{WB}} = x - \mu_{\text{loc}}$ . The coefficient of variation (CV), or relative standard deviation, is a standardized measure of data variability and is defined as  $\text{CV} = \frac{\sigma}{\mu}$ . The ratio is often displayed as a percentage.

### 3.5.1 Point-scale variability

The point-scale WB variability at a single measurement location (Figure 3.21) varies considerably between glaciers (Table 3.4). Glacier 2 has the largest  $2\sigma$  value, with point-scale WB values varying by as much as 50% of the local mean. The maps of CV (Figure 3.22) show that the lower portion of Glacier 2, which corresponds to scoured ‘ice dunes’ observed during field work, has large variability. The lower portion of Glacier 13 also has relatively high variability. This area had shallow snow and bare ice was often observed. From these observations, it appears that areas with almost no snow have relatively high variability.

Table 3.4:  $2\sigma$  values of winter balance variability ( m w.e.) distributions at the point and gridcell scale.

Point Scale	Gridcell Scale		
	Zigzag data	Transect data	Density assignment
Glacier 4	13%	14%	15%
Glacier 2	50%	26%	29%
Glacier 13	28%	19%	57%

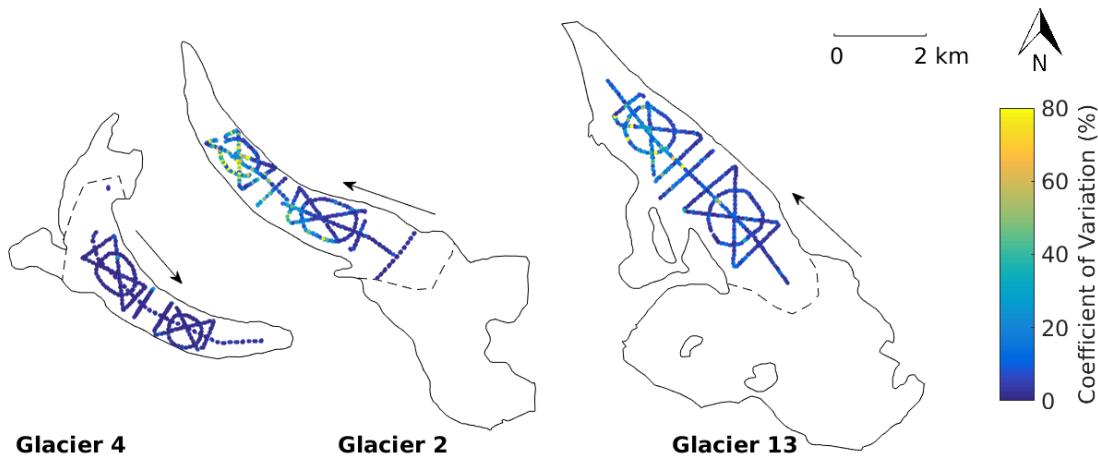


Figure 3.22: Coefficient of variation of observations at measurement locations. Three to four snow depth measurement were taken at each location and converted to point-scale WB values using S1 density assignment method.

### 3.5.2 Gridcell-scale variability

Zigzag survey data, transect survey data and winter balance data obtained using various density assignment methods are used to investigate gridcell-scale variability.

#### Zigzag survey data

Zigzag data (Section 2.2.2) contains extensive snow depth data within a  $40 \times 40$  m area that corresponds to a DEM gridcell. Snow depth was converted to WB values by using the Federal Sampler-derived density within the zigzag. Kruskal–Wallis test shows that zigzag variability (Figure 3.23) has the same distribution within each glacier ( $p>0.05$ ), with the exception of G13\_Z3B and G13\_Z7C having different distributions. Since variability is consistent for each glacier, the distributions are combined to produce a gridcell-scale WB variability for each glacier (Figure 3.24). Glacier 4 has the lowest variability and Glacier 13 has the highest variability, with variation of more than 50% about the gridcell mean (Table 3.4).

#### Transect survey data

There are multiple point-scale WB values (i.e. measurement locations) in many of the gridcells along survey transects. These gridcells are distributed throughout the sampling area so they can provide insight into spatial changes in gridcell variability. We find that WB variability is similar between Glaciers 4 and 13 and largest for Glacier 2 (Figure 3.25). Coefficient of variation values are highest in the ‘ice dune’ area of Glacier 2 and in the lower portion of Glacier 13. However, most gridcells with multiple measurements have only two

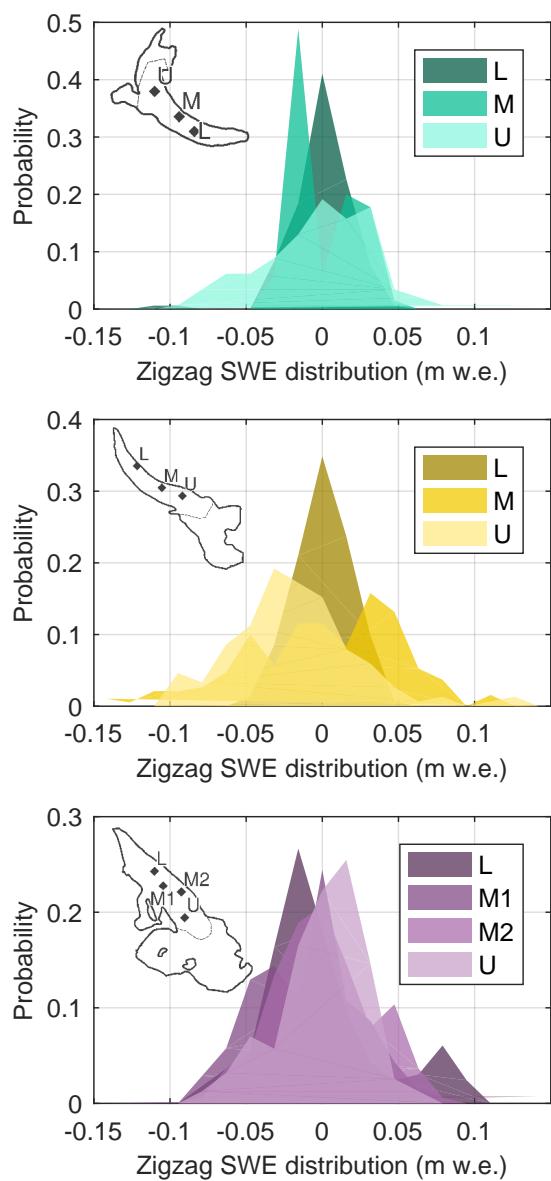


Figure 3.23: Distributions of estimated winter-balance values for each zigzag survey in lower (L), middle (M) and upper (U) ablation areas (insets). Local mean has been subtracted.  
 (a) Glacier 4. (b) Glacier 2. (c) Glacier 13.

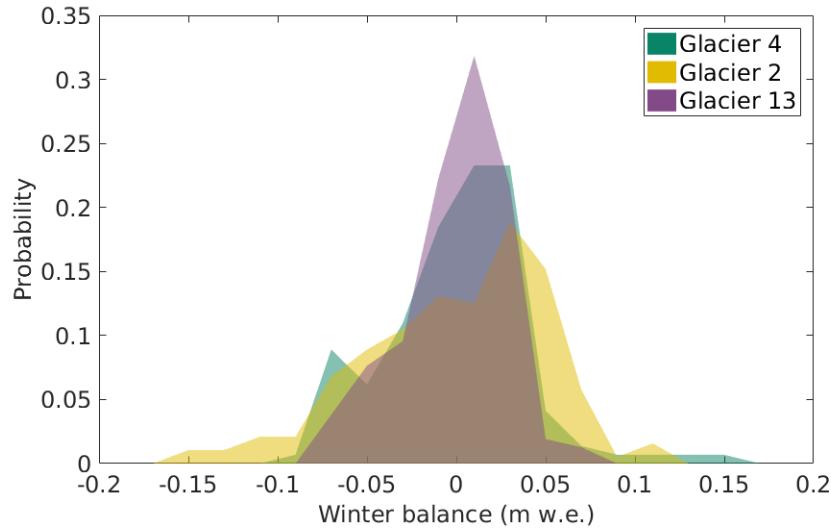


Figure 3.24: Gridcell-scale winter balance variability at the gridcell scale based on zigzag measurements.

or three measurements (Figure 3.27) so variability values are limited by sample size and generally underestimate variability.

The  $2\sigma$  values of the gridcell-scale variability in zigzag and transect survey data are similar for Glaciers 4 and 2, but the zigzag survey  $2\sigma$  value on Glacier 13 is considerably larger than the transect survey value (Table 3.4). The spatial distribution of gridcell-scale variability (Figure 3.26) closely resembles that of the point-scale variability.

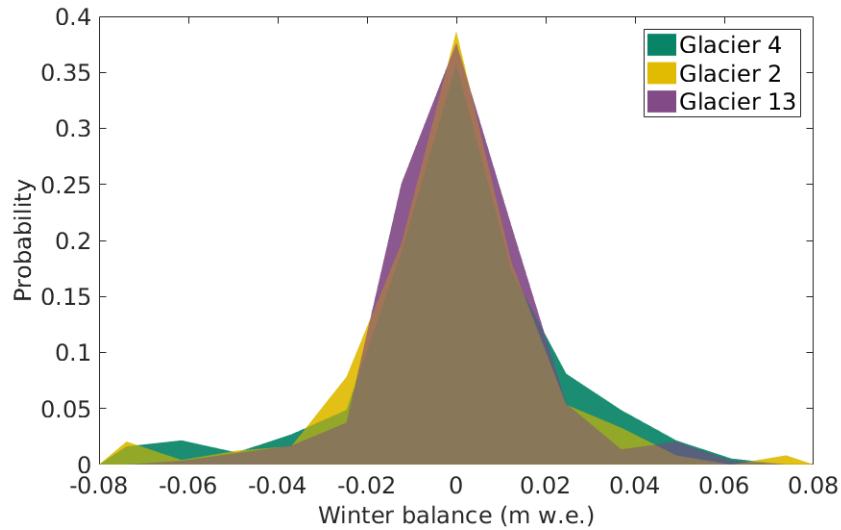


Figure 3.25: Gridcell-scale winter balance variability. Transect survey data is used and variability is based on multiple measurement locations in a DEM gridcell.

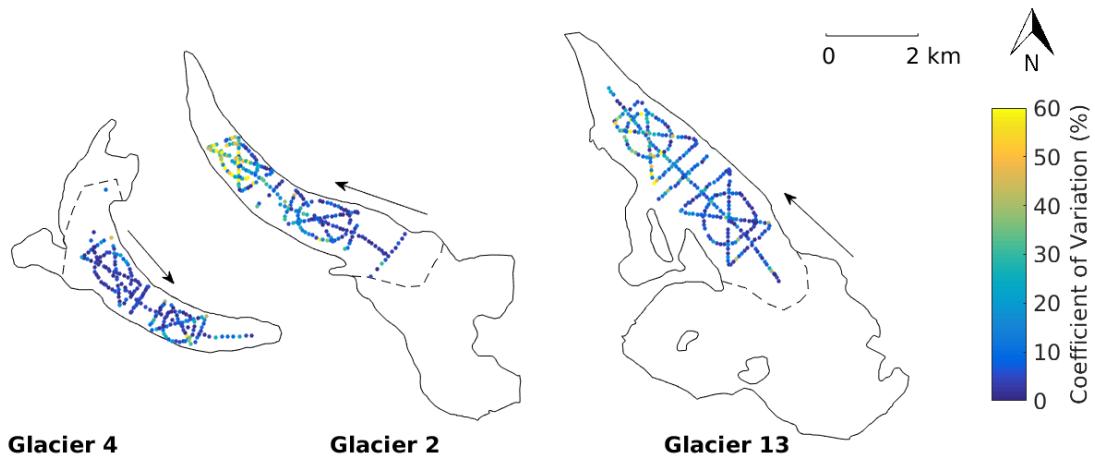


Figure 3.26: Coefficient of variation of observations at measured gridcells. Multiple measurements locations within each gridcell are used to assess variability.

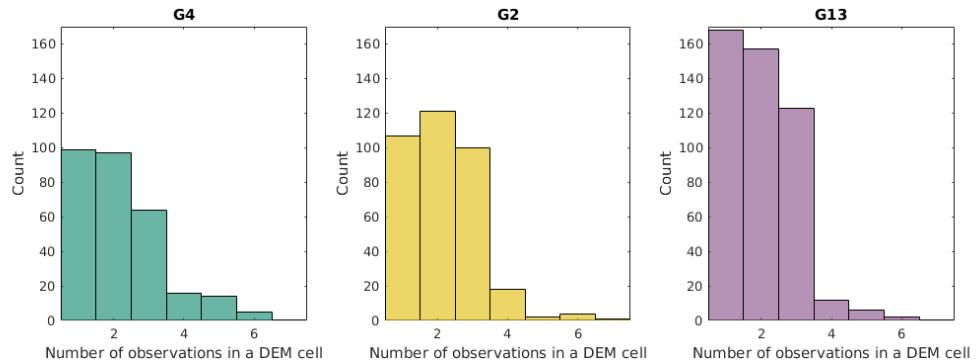


Figure 3.27: Number of measurement locations within DEM gridcells.

### Density assignment method

Variability due to density assignment method is investigated at the gridcell scale. Gridcell-scale WB variability is calculated using the WB values estimated at each measurement gridcell using the eight density assignment methods (Section ??). The choice of density assignment method results in relatively low variability that is consistent between glaciers (Figure 3.28). However, there are noticeable spatial patterns in the coefficient of variation due to choice of density assignment method. The coefficient of variation appears to closely follow the elevation gradient, with the lower portions of Glaciers 2 and 13 showing especially high variability (Figure 3.29). This spatial pattern likely arises from the elevation dependent interpolation that results in low WB estimates close to the glacier terminus. Despite this, the density variability has the lowest  $2\sigma$  value of the investigated sources of variability (Table 3.4)

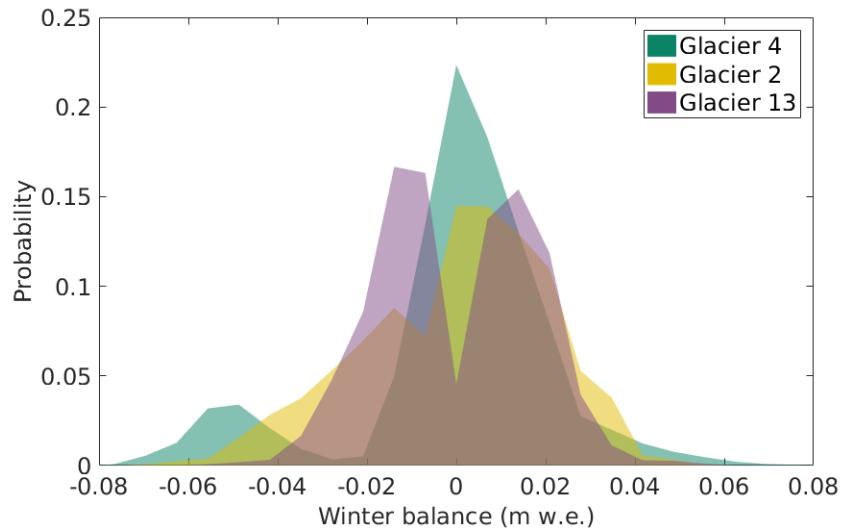


Figure 3.28: Winter balance variability at the gridcell scale based on eight different density assignment methods in a DEM gridcell.

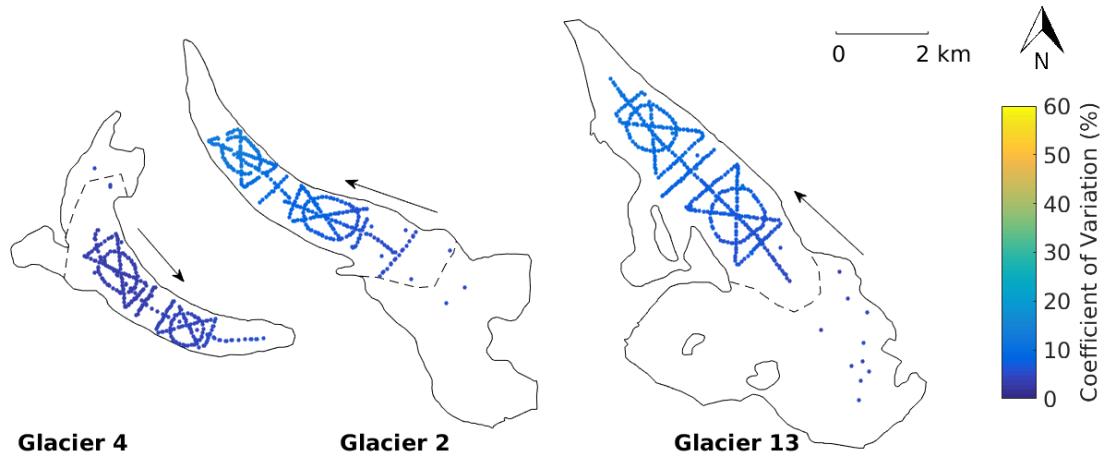


Figure 3.29: Coefficient of variation at the gridcell scale based on eight different density assignment methods.

### 3.6 Summary

In this chapter, snow depth and density data are converted to point- and gridcell-scale winter balance values. First, density values derived from snow pit (SP) and Federal Sampler (FS) measurements are compared. FS-derived densities are found to be correlated with snow depth and we establish that the FS is likely oversampling in deep snow and undersampling in shallow snow. Contrary to expectation, co-located FS and SP measurements are found to be

uncorrelated. Further, relationships between density and elevation differ in magnitude and sign between density measurement methods and between glaciers. Assessed uncertainties in density values are found to be small (usually <10%). We then investigate collected snow depth and density data and find that Glacier 4 has the highest mean value and the largest range of observed snow depth and Glacier 13 the lowest mean value and smallest range. Zigzag surveys show that variability of snow depth at the gridcell scale is relatively consistent between zigzag locations but outliers are common. Variability of winter balance values at multiple scales is also investigated. At our study glaciers, the greatest variability in both point- and gridcell-scale winter balance is found close to the terminus of Glaciers 2 and 13. The high variability is likely a result of the ice microtopography affecting the distribution of snow, which is shallow in these areas. The magnitude of point- and gridcell-scale variability is approximately equal, with variability due to density interpolation being the small assessed contributor to data variability.

# Chapter 4

## Interpolation

To obtain a distributed estimate of winter balance (WB), gridcell-scale winter balance values need to be interpolated and extrapolated. We use linear regression (LR) simple kriging (SK) and regression kriging (RK) to interpolate data. Linear regression (Section 4.1) relates gridcell-averaged WB and various topographic parameters. This method is simple and has precedent for success (e.g. McGrath and others, 2015). Instead of a basic regression however, we use cross-validation and model averaging to test all combinations of the topographic parameters. We compare the regression approach with simple kriging (SK) (Section 4.2), a data-driven interpolation method free of any physical interpretation (e.g. Hock and Jensen, 1999). We then combine the two methods by kriging the residuals of the LR and adding them to the LR interpolation, a method known as regression kriging (Section 4.3). In Section 4.4 we then compare the distributed WB estimates found using these three methods.

### 4.1 Linear topographic regressions

#### 4.1.1 Background

Relating WB values and terrain parameters to better predict distributed WB within a basin has been employed for decades (e.g. Woo and Marsh, 1978; Molotch and others, 2005; McGrath and others, 2015). The most common type of relation between topographic parameters and WB is a linear regression, where the observed WB is related to a linear combination of topographic parameters at each measurement location.

A linear regression takes the form

$$\mathbf{y} = \mathbf{X}\boldsymbol{\beta} + \boldsymbol{\varepsilon}, \quad (4.1)$$

where the matrix  $\mathbf{X}$  contains the set of independent regressors  $\mathbf{x}_i$  used to explain the dependant variable  $\mathbf{y}$  (e.g. Davis and Sampson, 1986). The regression coefficient for each regressor is given by  $\boldsymbol{\beta}$  and the error of the system is given by  $\boldsymbol{\varepsilon}$ . In our work, the matrix of

independent regressors ( $\mathbf{X}$ ) contains the topographic parameters at the sampling locations, the dependent variable  $\mathbf{y}$  contains the gridcell-averaged values of WB and the  $\beta$  values are determined using a fitting model. While there are many types of fitting models, the ones employed in this study are multiple linear regression (MLR) and Bayesian model averaging (BMA).

To prevent over fitting of the data, regressions are calculated using cross validation. This means that for each regression, a randomly selected portion of the data is used to estimate regression coefficients and the coefficients are used to predict values that correspond to the remaining data (Kohavi and others, 1995). The root mean squared error (RMSE) between the estimated and observed data is then calculated. This process is repeated 1000 times and the regression coefficients that result in the lowest RMSE are then chosen for that model.

We use model averaging to account for uncertainty when selecting predictors and to maximize the model's predictive ability (Madigan and Raftery, 1994). The total number of models is  $2^n$ , where  $n$  is the number of topographic parameters. Seven topographic parameters are used, resulting in  $2^7 = 128$  models. Model averaging is then used to determine the final regression coefficients. Model averaging is described in more detail for multiple linear regressions (MLRs) in Section 4.1.3 and for Bayesian Model Averaging (BMA) in Section 4.1.4.

Once  $\beta$  values have been estimated, they can then be used to predict values of the dependent variable in other locations where regressors are known (Davis and Sampson, 1986). For each gridcell, known values of topographic parameters can be multiplied by their respective  $\beta$  coefficients and added together to obtain the modelled or predicted value of WB.

#### 4.1.2 Importance of variables in regression models

Regressions are used not only for estimating the response variable but also for assessing the relative importance of the regressors. Most types of regression models, including the ones used in this study, cannot be used to directly determine variable importance, so many additional metrics have been developed to address this need. Grömping (2015) lists seven simple metrics for assessing variable importance in a univariate regression (one dependant variable). Two of these metrics, raw correlation and semi-partial correlation, are chosen for this study. For both metrics, a larger value indicates a larger influence of a regressor in the model.

The first metric is the square of the raw correlations between regressors and response variable (Grömping, 2015). Raw correlation values can aid in identifying important variables for explaining and interpreting results because it is ignorant of which other regressors are included in the model (Darlington, 1968).

The second metric is the square of the semi-partial (or part) correlations for each regressor variable (Grömping, 2015). Semi-partial correlations are the correlation between

the response variable and the residuals of the regression between each regressor and the remaining regressors. The value can be interpreted as the unique variance accounted for by  $\mathbf{x}_1$  in the presence of other predictors  $\mathbf{x}_2, \dots, \mathbf{x}_k$  (Darlington, 1968; Bring, 1996). Semi-partial correlations are helpful in identifying a small number of regressors that have the most influence in the regression (Grömping, 2009). An assumption for semi-partial correlation is that regressors are independent of each other. When regressors are independent, the semi-partial correlations of all regressors sum to the total coefficient of determination ( $R^2$ ) of the regression (Grömping, 2015). In this study, the regressors are all independent ( $R^2 < 0.35$  for all glaciers) except for aspect and northness, which have  $R^2$  values of 0.79, 0.83 and 0.64 for Glaciers 4, 2 and 13, respectively. Despite this correlation, semi-partial correlation is used because of its simplicity.

#### 4.1.3 Multiple Linear Regression (MLR)

##### Background

Perhaps the most basic and well used method for relating WB and topographic parameters is a multiple linear regression (MLR) (e.g. Cohen and others, 2013). The best-fit line between WB and a linear combination of topographic parameters is the one described by coefficients that minimize the sum of squares of the vertical deviations of each data point ( $Y_i$ ) from the estimated value according to the equation ( $\hat{Y}_i$ ) (Davis and Sampson, 1986)

$$\sum_{i=1}^n (\hat{Y}_i - Y_i)^2 = \text{minimum.} \quad (4.2)$$

Note that if a point falls on the line then the deviation is zero and the positive and negative deviations from the line do not cancel because the values are first squared and then summed. The residuals are simply the differences between the estimated and observed data values. To prevent over fitting of the data, cross validation is done for each MLR, as described in Section 4.1.

In this study, there are  $2^7$  models that encompass all possible linear combinations of topographic parameters. There is no reason to favour any of the models so a weighted sum of all models is used to estimate regression coefficients. By accounting for all models, we are able to The Bayesian information criterion (BIC) value is used to assess the relative predictive success of each model.

A BIC value is found according to

$$\text{BIC} = -2 \ln L(\hat{\theta}_k | y) + k \ln(n), \quad (4.3)$$

where the values of  $\hat{\theta}_k$ , which are the model parameters, maximize the likelihood function for data  $y$  (Burnham and Anderson, 2004). The likelihood function,  $L(\hat{\theta}_k | y)$ , is the probability of the model parameters occurring given the data. The number of data points is

$n$  and the number of regressors is  $k$ . BIC values are used to assess the relative predictive success of models while penalizing for overfitting of data. While the absolute BIC value is meaningless, models can be selected or averaged using the relative BIC values, with lower values indicating a better model (Burnham and Anderson, 2004).

The BIC value for each model ( $\text{BIC}_i$ ) is used to determine the normalized weight of each model ( $w_i$ ) relative to the best model (lowest BIC value indicated by  $\text{BIC}_{\min}$ ) as defined by the equation (Burnham and Anderson, 2004)

$$w_i = \frac{e^{-0.5(\text{BIC}_i - \text{BIC}_{\min})}}{\sum_{i=1}^R e^{-0.5(\text{BIC}_i - \text{BIC}_{\min})}}. \quad (4.4)$$

Parameters not included in a particular model are assigned coefficients of zero. The sum of the weighted coefficients gives the final  $\beta$  values.

## Methods

The MLR of WB values and topographic parameters is done in Matlab (see Appendix 12 for details). The best set of regression coefficients for each model is selected using cross-validation, with the coefficients chosen by minimizing the vertical sum of squares. Then, the regression coefficients from all models are weighted according to the BIC value of the model.

## Results and Discussion

The importance of the various topographic parameters differs for the three study glaciers (Table 4.1). The regression for Glacier 2 explains a large portion of the variance ( $R^2=0.66$ ), although the RMSE is higher than that of Glacier 13, for which the regression explains less variance ( $R^2=0.40$ ) (Figure 4.1). Glacier 4 has the least variance explained by the regression ( $R^2=0.12$ ) and the highest RMSE. The intercepts of the regression are similar for Glaciers 2 and 13 ( $\sim 0.25$  m w.e.) and these are much lower than the intercept for Glacier 4 (0.62 m w.e.). The discrepancy between intercept values is a result of the poor fit of the Glacier 4 regression — the value of the intercept approaches that of the data mean (0.63 m w.e.). The residuals for Glacier 4 have a larger range than those of Glacier 2 and 13 (Figure 4.3).

The most important regressor for Glacier 4 is  $Sx$ . The  $Sx$  regression coefficient is a factor of five larger than those of the remaining parameters for all density assignment methods (Table 4.2) and for the mean of all density assignment methods (Table 4.1).  $Sx$  has the highest mean semi-partial correlation (0.034) and raw correlation (0.065) (Table 4.1). The  $Sx$  coefficient is negative, which indicates less snow in ‘sheltered’ areas. The negative correlation is counter intuitive so it is surprising that  $Sx$  is the best predictor for accumulation.

The map of distributed WB for the entire glacier shows a relatively uniform WB over Glacier 4 (Figure 4.8), due to the large influence of the intercept on the regression. Areas

Table 4.1: Mean MLR and BMA coefficients for regression of winter balance (WB) data on standardized topographic parameters. Topographic parameters are distance from centreline ( $d_C$ ), elevation ( $z$ ), aspect ( $\alpha$ ), slope ( $m$ ), northness ( $N$ ), curvature ( $\kappa$ ) and wind redistribution ( $Sx$ ). Since parameters are standardized, the magnitude of the coefficients is representative of their importance in predicting WB. The root-mean-squared error (RMSE) between modelled WB using those coefficients and observed WB is also given. Semi-partial correlation is a metric that describes the increase in  $R^2$  from the addition of a parameter to a regression that contains all other regressors. Raw correlation is the square of the Pearson correlation between a parameter and WB.

		$z$	$d_C$	$\alpha$	$m$	$N$	$\kappa$	$Sx$	Intercept	RMSE
<b>Glacier 4</b>	MLR Coefficient	0.008	-0.001	-0.012	-0.004	-0.002	0.016	-0.051	0.619	0.145
	BMA Coefficient	0.006	-0.001	-0.010	-0.007	-0.003	0.016	-0.050	0.619	0.106
	Semi-partial $R^2$	0.015	<0.001	<0.001	0.007	0.001	0.010	0.034	—	—
	Raw correlation	0.003	0.044	0.001	0.027	0.001	0.041	0.065	—	—
<b>Glacier 2</b>	MLR Coefficient	0.110	0.008	-0.010	0.026	0.011	0.001	0.036	0.262	0.089
	BMA Coefficient	0.111	0.008	-0.011	0.029	0.012	0.002	0.036	0.261	0.075
	Semi-partial $R^2$	0.205	0.014	0.004	<0.001	0.003	0.004	0.028	—	—
	Raw correlation	0.586	0.031	0.211	0.100	0.193	0.078	0.333	—	—
<b>Glacier 13</b>	MLR Coefficient	0.054	<0.001	<0.001	0.001	0.001	-0.021	0.003	0.229	0.076
	BMA Coefficient	0.054	<0.001	-0.001	<0.001	0.001	-0.019	0.003	0.228	0.060
	Semi-partial $R^2$	0.245	0.003	0.007	0.002	0.005	0.008	0.009	—	—
	Raw correlation	0.347	0.051	0.012	<0.001	0.022	0.040	0.083	—	—

Table 4.2: MLR coefficients for regression of winter balance (WB) data on standardized topographic parameters. Topographic parameters are distance from centreline ( $d_C$ ), elevation ( $z$ ), aspect ( $\alpha$ ), slope ( $m$ ), northness ( $N$ ), curvature ( $\kappa$ ) and wind redistribution ( $Sx$ ). Since parameters are standardized, the magnitude of the coefficients is representative of their importance in predicting WB. The root-mean-squared error (RMSE) between modelled WB using those coefficients and observed WB is also given. See Table 2.5 for description of density assignment methods.

	Parameter	S1	F1	S2	F2	S3	F3	S4	F4
<b>Glacier 4</b>	$z$	0.011	0.006	0.008	0.009	0.018	<0.001	0.008	0.003
	$d_C$	<0.001	-0.002	<0.001	-0.002	-0.001	-0.001	-0.001	<0.001
	$\alpha$	-0.021	-0.006	-0.024	-0.013	-0.016	-0.002	-0.008	-0.010
	$m$	-0.002	-0.004	-0.002	-0.005	-0.013	-0.002	-0.004	-0.003
	$N$	-0.002	-0.002	-0.002	-0.002	-0.004	-0.001	-0.001	-0.002
	$\kappa$	0.009	0.021	0.012	0.018	0.009	0.028	0.016	0.015
	$Sx$	-0.059	-0.046	-0.055	-0.053	-0.057	-0.051	-0.045	-0.042
	Intercept	0.617	0.567	0.626	0.631	0.621	0.642	0.618	0.633
	RMSE	0.144	0.134	0.146	0.149	0.146	0.148	0.144	0.147
<b>Glacier 2</b>	$z$	0.119	0.109	0.114	0.099	0.102	0.120	0.109	0.109
	$d_C$	0.009	0.021	0.008	0.003	0.007	0.002	0.011	0.001
	$\alpha$	-0.011	-0.007	-0.019	-0.009	-0.013	-0.003	-0.011	-0.005
	$m$	0.030	0.024	0.023	0.023	0.025	0.029	0.022	0.029
	$N$	0.012	0.008	0.022	0.009	0.012	0.003	0.011	0.008
	$\kappa$	0.003	0.002	0.002	0.001	0.001	0.001	0.001	0.001
	$Sx$	0.040	0.036	0.040	0.031	0.035	0.027	0.040	0.037
	Intercept	0.287	0.263	0.275	0.235	0.273	0.240	0.282	0.238
	RMSE	0.096	0.089	0.093	0.081	0.093	0.082	0.096	0.084
<b>Glacier 13</b>	$z$	0.058	0.052	0.055	0.052	0.045	0.058	0.054	0.055
	$d_C$	<0.001	<0.001	0.001	0.001	<0.001	<0.001	<0.001	<0.001
	$\alpha$	<0.001	<0.001	<0.001	<0.002	<0.001	<0.001	<0.001	<0.001
	$m$	0.001	<0.001	<0.001	0.001	0.001	0.001	<0.001	<0.001
	$N$	0.002	<0.001	<0.001	0.001	0.001	<0.001	<0.001	<0.001
	$\kappa$	-0.024	-0.020	-0.021	-0.019	-0.023	-0.018	-0.021	-0.020
	$Sx$	0.001	0.002	0.001	0.007	0.004	0.008	0.001	0.001
	Intercept	0.236	0.220	0.241	0.217	0.250	0.208	0.246	0.211
	RMSE	0.078	0.073	0.080	0.072	0.084	0.068	0.081	0.071

with high  $Sx$  values (sheltered), especially in the accumulation area, have the lowest WB values. This regression indicates that the wind plays a role in snow distribution but since the valley in which the glacier sits is steep walled and curved, perhaps having a single cardinal direction for wind is inappropriate. Examining  $Sx$  values that assume wind moving up or down glacier and changing direction to follow the valley could allow the  $Sx$  parameter to explain more of the variance.

For Glacier 2, the most important regressor is elevation (Table 4.1). This coefficient is positive, which means that WB will increase with elevation. The elevation regression coefficient is an order of magnitude larger than the other coefficients and has the highest semi-partial  $R^2$  and raw correlation (Table 4.1).  $Sx$  is the second most important regresor and has a positive correlation, which indicates that ‘sheltered’ areas are likely to have high accumulation.

The map of distributed WB on Glacier 2 closely matches that of elevation (Figure 2.23), which highlights the strong dependence of WB on elevation. The range of predicted WB is largest for Glacier 2 and it also has the highest WB (1.92 m w.e) and the lowest WB (0 m w.e.) values (Figure 4.2). Both extremes are perhaps unexpected on this glacier and are likely an artefact from extrapolating the regression, which largely depends on elevation. The high WB values in the southwest region of the result from the combination of high elevation and  $Sx$  values. The low WB values at the terminus are a result of low elevation values and  $Sx$  values close to zero.

The most important regressor for Glacier 13 is elevation (Table 4.1). The coefficient is positive, which means that cells at higher elevation had higher values of WB. Despite a low value of raw correlation between elevation and WB, the semi-partial  $R^2$  value is the largest between the glaciers. The high semi-partial  $R^2$  value indicates that when elevation is added to the regression the total variance explained increases considerably because the remaining regressors are not important. The map of estimated WB on Glacier 13 (Figure 4.8) closely follows elevation although the range of WB values is relatively small so the elevation effect is less pronounced than on Glacier 2.

Qualitatively, there is little variation in the fit between modelled and observed winter balance between the various density assignment methods for all glaciers and the residuals display a similar distribution between the density assignment methods (Figure 4.3). The semi-partial  $R^2$  and raw correlation for each regressor also varies little between different density assignment methods (Figure 4.7).

The distribution of residuals from the MLR regression (Figure 4.4) differs between glaciers. The range of residual values is largest for Glacier 4 because of the poor regression and the range of values is smallest for Glacier 2 because of the relatively high explanatory power of the regression. The map of residual values (Figure 4.5) shows high residual values (both negative and positive) throughout Glacier 4. The upper part of the upper hourglass has especially high and low values, indicating that there was significant variability over a

short distance that was not captured by the regression. A few high residual values are seen on Glacier 13 as well, which correspond to a deep, snow-filled supraglacial channel.

The choice of density assignment method does not affect the relative importance of regressors. Although there is a range of coefficient values that result from the choice of density assignment methods (Figure 4.6), the relative dominance of  $Sx$  for Glacier 4 and elevation for Glaciers 2 and 13 is consistent. The largest range in semi-partial correlation is in elevation for Glaciers 2 and 13 (Figure 4.7). Estimating WB using F3 resulted in the highest semi-partial correlation for Glaciers 2 and 13 (0.24 and 0.30, respectively). Since the FS-derived densities are correlated with snow depth, which is correlated with elevation, it is likely that these density values amplify the elevation component of the regression.

The largest difference in estimated WB between the various density assignment methods is found on Glacier 2 in the upper part of the accumulation area (Figure 4.9). Glacier 2 also has the lowest difference in estimated WB, which result from all density assignment methods estimating values of 0 m w.e. at the terminus. The strong relationship between elevation and WB makes the estimation of glacier-wide WB sensitive to this parameter. The difference in estimated WB expressed as a percent (Figure 4.10) is relatively consistent on each glacier. The mean percent difference is highest on Glacier 2 (25%) and slightly lower on Glaciers 4 and 13 (18% and 20%, respectively). Extreme values in percent difference are located in areas with low values of estimated WB (small denominator), including the terminus of Glaciers 2 and 13 as well as parts of the accumulation area on Glacier 4.

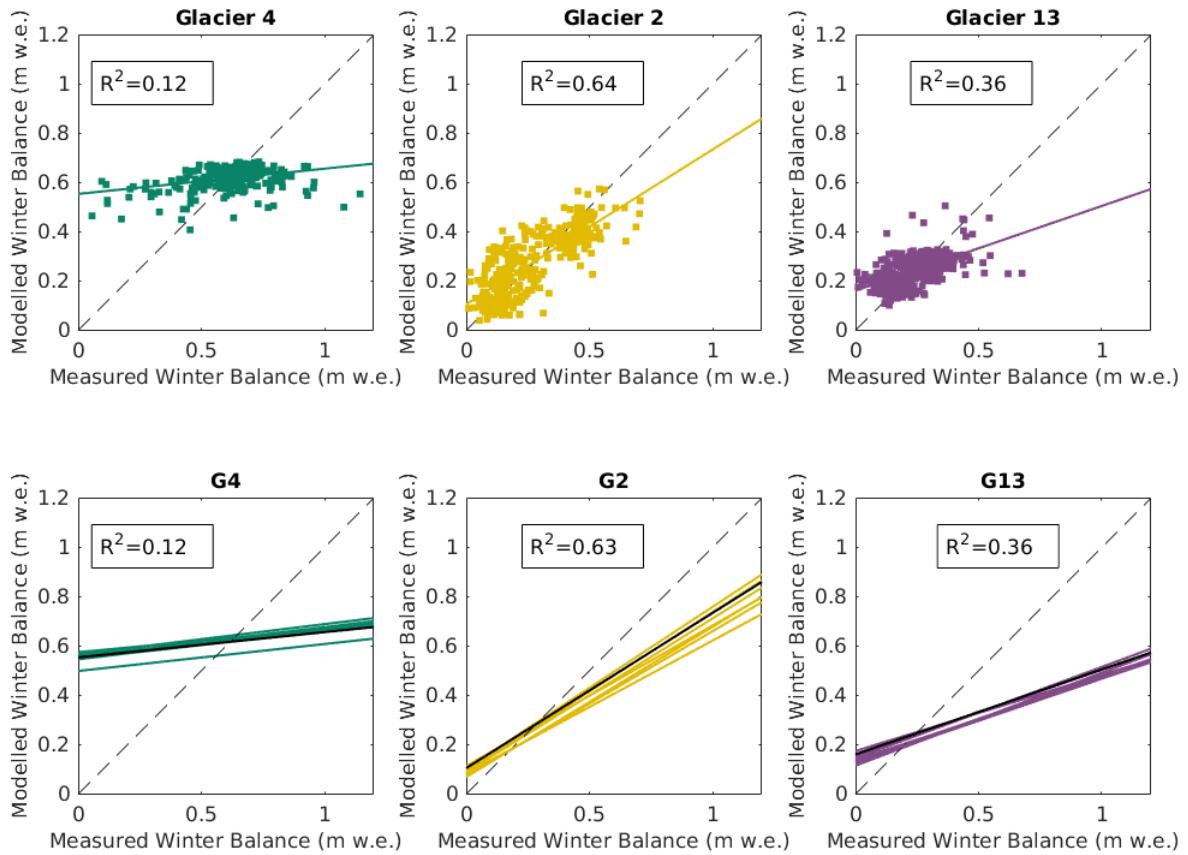


Figure 4.1: Modelled versus observed winter balance (WB). (Top row) Comparison of estimated (MLR) and observed (WB) for three study glaciers. The WB values were calculated using inverse-distance weighted snow pit densities (S4). (Bottom row) Plots of all linear fits between estimated and observed WB using eight density assignment methods. Mean  $R^2$  value is shown for each sub-plot and a reference 1:1 line is also provided. Black line highlights the S4 option from the top row. See Figure 4.11 for a plot of all estimated WB values.

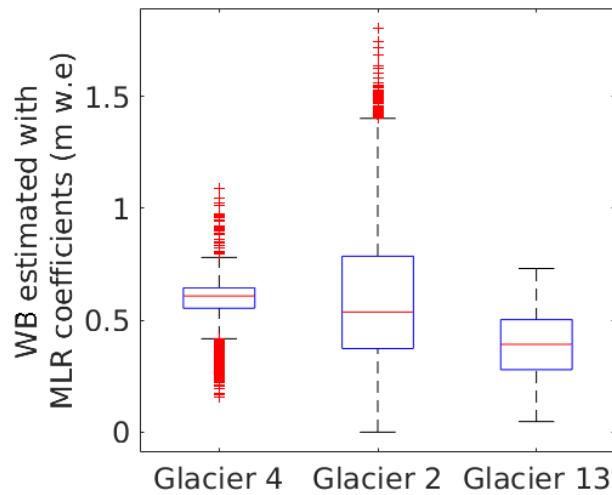


Figure 4.2: Summary of estimated gridcell-scale winter balance values found using MLR coefficients. Red line indicates median, blue box shows first quantiles, bars indicate minimum and maximum values (excluding outliers) and red crosses show outliers, which are defined as being outside of the range of 1.5 times the quartiles (approximately  $\pm 2.7\sigma$ ).

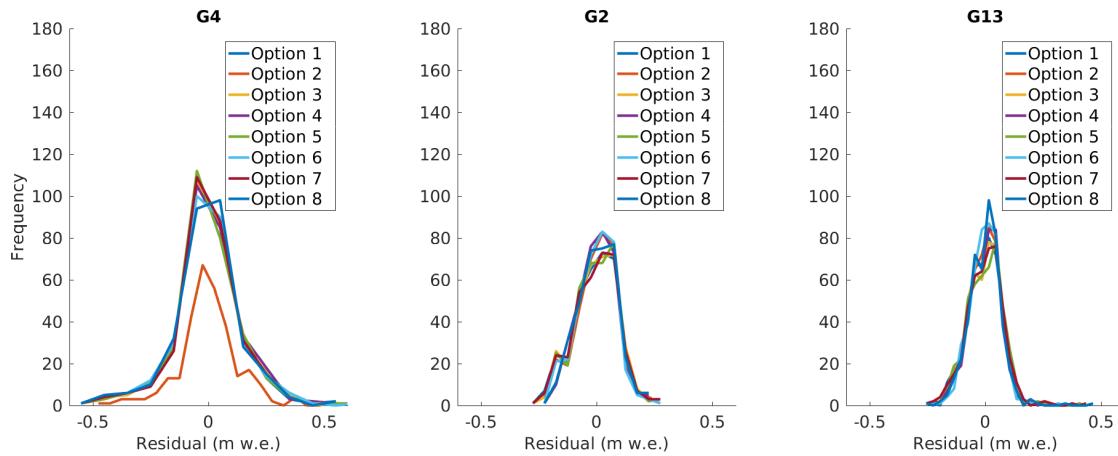


Figure 4.3: Residuals of winter balance predicted using MLR for all density interpolation methods.

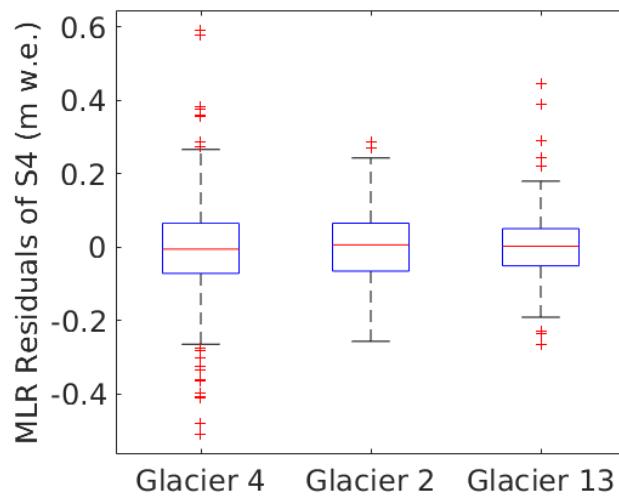


Figure 4.4: Summary of residuals from estimated winter balance values found using MLR coefficients (S4). Red line indicates median, blue box shows first quantiles, bars indicate minimum and maximum values (excluding outliers) and red crosses show outliers, which are defined as being outside of the range of 1.5 times the quartiles (approximately  $\pm 2.7\sigma$ ).

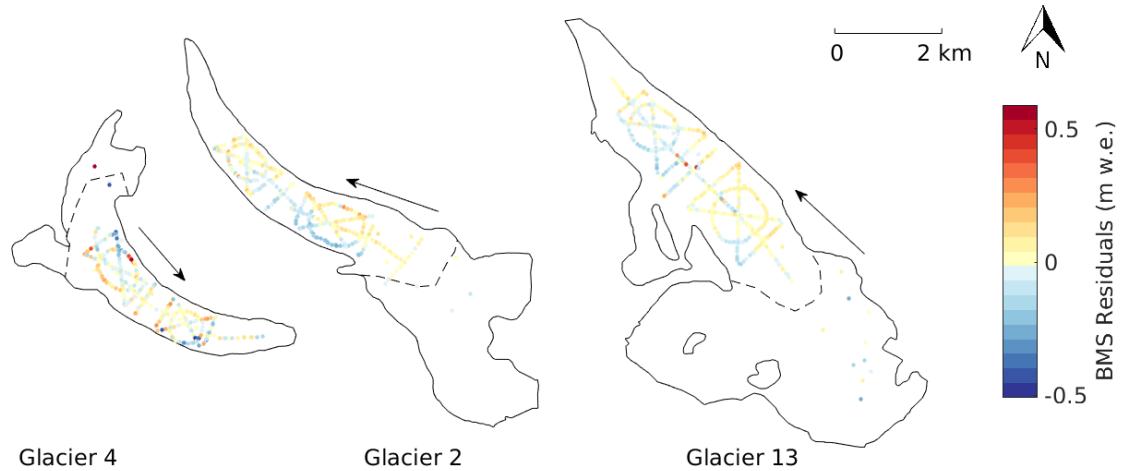


Figure 4.5: Map of the residuals from estimated winter balance values found using MLR coefficients (S4) for each measurement location.

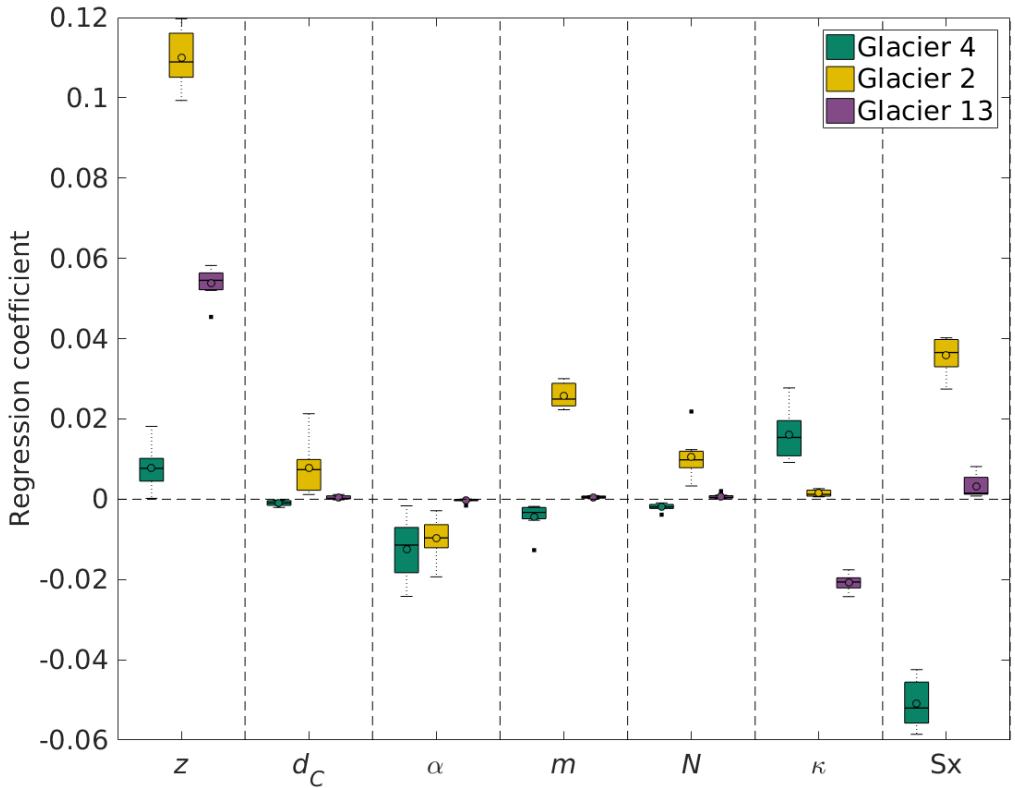


Figure 4.6: Boxplot showing the range of regressor coefficients that are estimated with winter balance values calculated using all density assignment methods. Topographic parameters are distance from centreline ( $d_C$ ), elevation ( $z$ ), aspect ( $\alpha$ ), slope ( $m$ ), northness ( $N$ ), curvature ( $\kappa$ ) and wind redistribution ( $Sx$ ). Within each box, the mean is shown as a circle, the median as a horizontal line, the interquartile range (IQR) as a coloured box, two times the IQR as dashed lines beyond the box and outliers as single points.

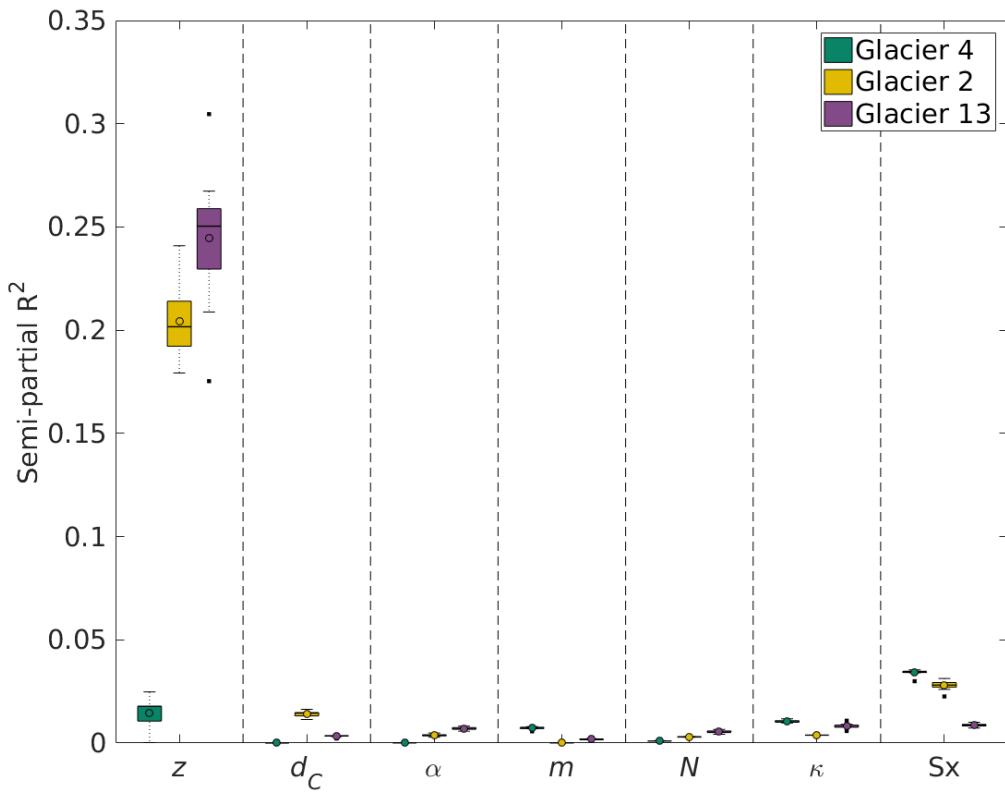


Figure 4.7: Boxplot showing the range of semi-partial correlation that are estimated with winter balance values calculated using all density assignment methods. Topographic parameters are distance from centreline ( $d_C$ ), elevation ( $z$ ), aspect ( $\alpha$ ), slope ( $m$ ), northness ( $N$ ), curvature ( $\kappa$ ) and wind redistribution ( $Sx$ ). Within each box, the mean is shown as a circle, the median as a horizontal line, the interquartile range (IQR) as a coloured box, two times the IQR as dashed lines beyond the box and outliers as single points.

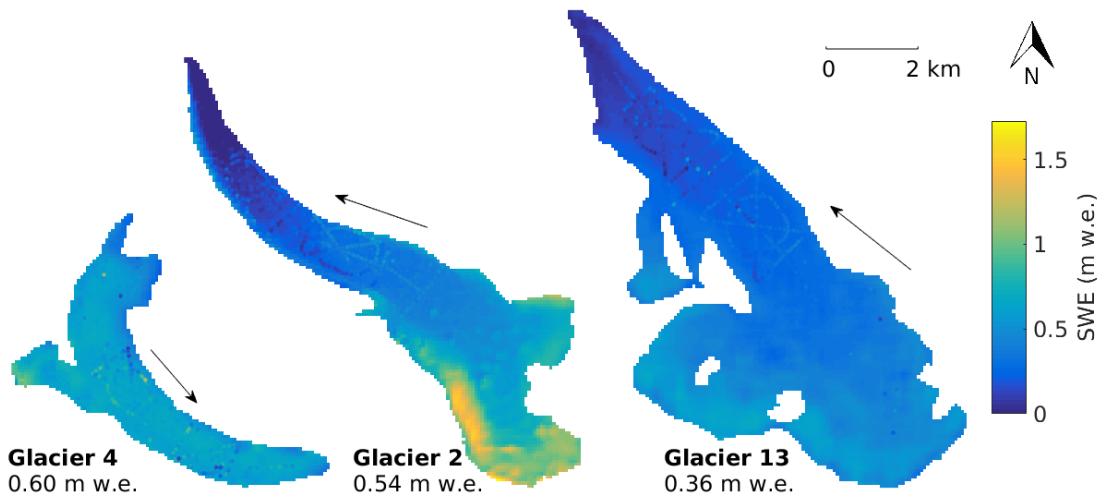


Figure 4.8: Modelled winter balance using coefficients determined using MLR and density assigned by inverse-distance weighting from snow pits (S4). Observed winter balance values are overlain on the maps.

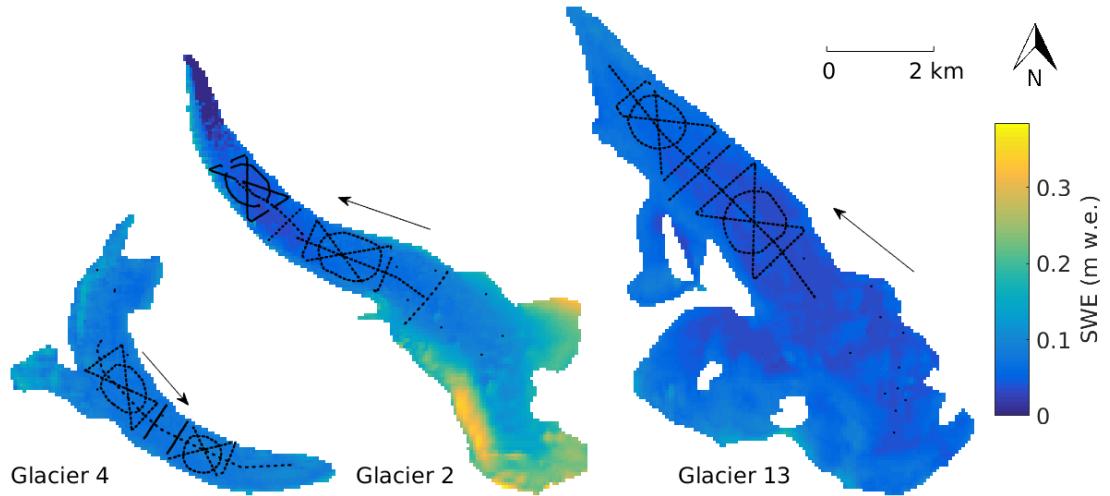


Figure 4.9: Map of the difference between maximum and minimum winter balance estimated with MLR. Winter balance data is calculated with each density assignment method. Arrows indicate glacier flow direction and black dots show snow depth sampling locations.

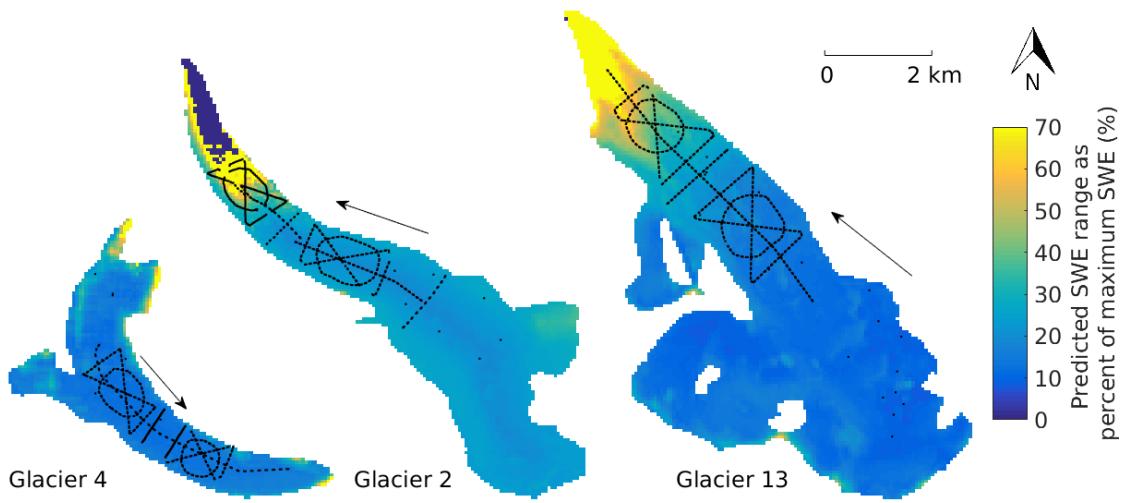


Figure 4.10: Map of the difference between maximum and minimum winter balance (WB) values, expressed as a percent of the maximum WB, estimated with MLR and WB data calculated with each density assignment method. The colours have been scaled to highlight differences in the main part of the glaciers. Values of 0% are found where the minimum estimated WB is 0 m w.e. Arrows indicate glacier flow direction and black dots show snow depth sampling locations.

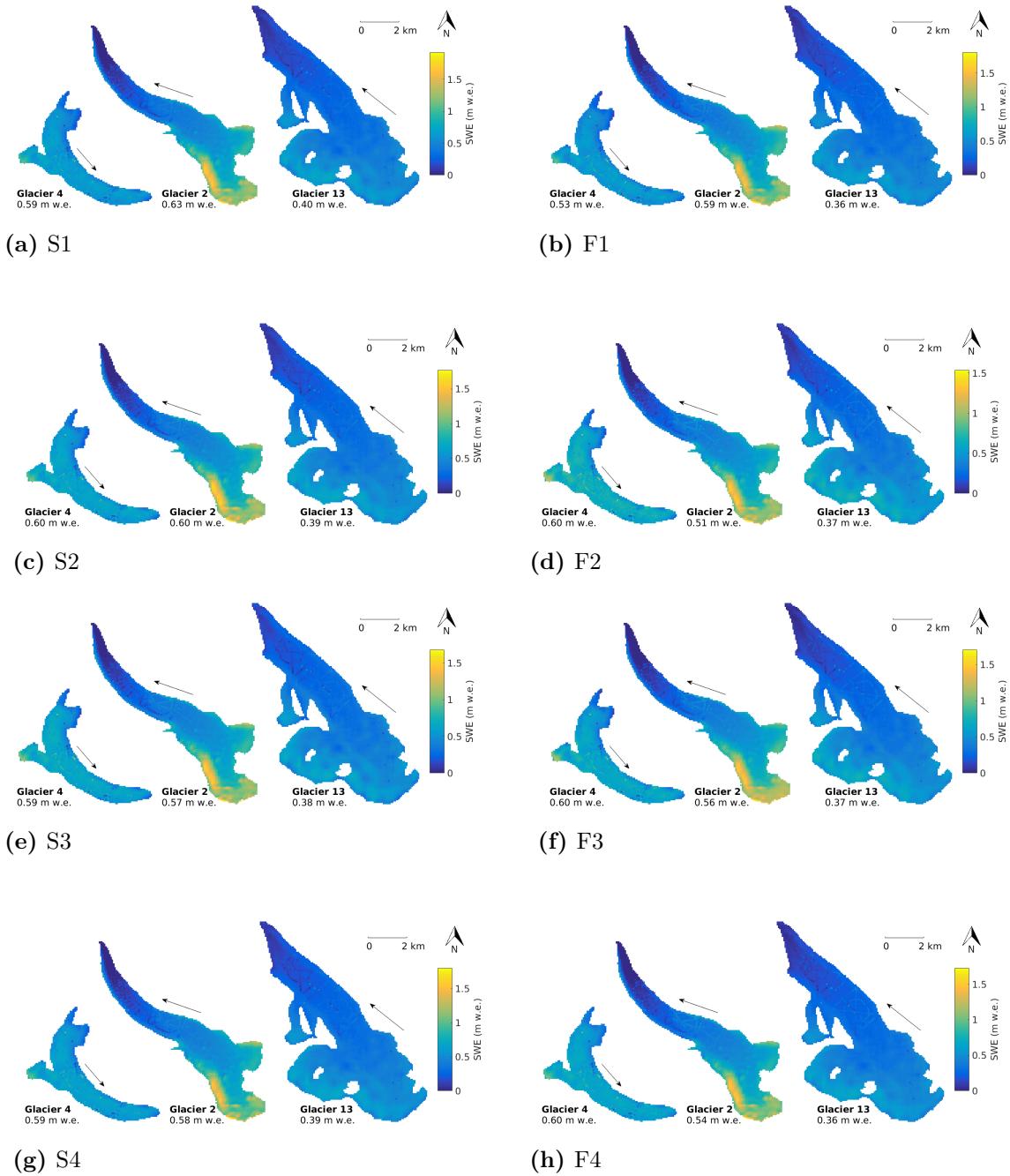


Figure 4.11: Map of modelled winter balance (WB) using the MLR coefficient values for all density assignment methods. Measured WB is plotted as overlaid filled circles. Glacier flow directions are indicated by black arrows and mean estimated WB values for each glacier are shown.

#### 4.1.4 Bayesian Model Averaging (BMA)

##### Background

Bayesian model averaging (BMA) is a method of estimating all possible linear combinations of predictor variables, in this case topographic parameters and then averaging over all models (e.g. Raftery and others, 1997; Wasserman, 2000; Raftery and others, 2005). This method is based on Bayesian principals in which the probability of an outcome is determined by a combination of an initial probably distribution that is prescribed by the researcher, as well as the available data.

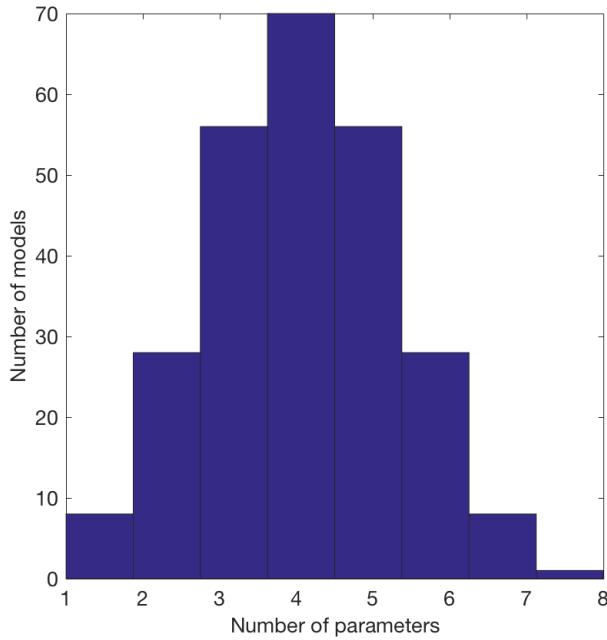


Figure 4.12: Uniform model prior for eight topographic regressors used in BMA.

ing components of Bayesian probability theory (Wasserman, 2000). The  $P(y)$  term can be obtained by integrating  $P(y|x)P(x)$  over all  $x$  resulting in a constant for all models that is typically discarded (Wasserman, 2000).

Together then, the posterior model probability is a function of both the model prior, specified by the researcher, as well as the distribution of the observed data — the PMP is the transformation of the prior as a result of considering collected data (Wasserman, 2000). This can be loosely expressed as

$$\text{posterior} \propto \text{prior} \times \text{likelihood}. \quad (4.6)$$

If the prior is uninformative then the posterior will be strongly influenced by the data (Wasserman, 2000). An informative prior will result in a posterior that is a mix of the prior and the data. As the prior becomes more informative, the amount of data needed

We can use Bayes' theorem to write the probability distribution ( $P(x|y)$ ) of the predictive outcome of  $x$  given  $y$  as

$$P(x|y) = \frac{P(y|x)P(x)}{P(y)}. \quad (4.5)$$

$P(x|y)$  is often called the posterior model probability (PMP). The quantity  $P(y|x)$  is the likelihood function, which determines unknown parameters from a known outcome (i.e. observed data). The term  $P(x)$  is an observer determined prior probability distribution (typically just called a ‘prior’) and it reflects the prior knowledge of the system (Raftery and others, 1997). Choosing an appropriate prior is one of the most challenging

to transform the distribution increases. If there is a large amount of data then the prior will have little effect on the posterior. The final coefficients for the linear combination of predictor variables is often reported as mean values of the posterior distribution or values that maximize the log-likelihood.

Within BMA, Bayes' theorem is used to find the posterior model probability and the PMP is used as a weight when averaging over all models (Wasserman, 2000). The model weighted posterior distribution for the coefficients  $\beta$  of  $k$  models after normalization is given by

$$P(\beta|y, X) = \sum_{i=1}^{2^k} P(M_i|X, y)P(\beta|M_i, y, X), \quad (4.7)$$

where the responding variable is given by  $y$  and the matrix of variables is given by  $X$  (Raftery and others, 1997). Here, the model prior is  $P(M_i|X, y)$  and the likelihood of the  $\beta$  coefficient is  $P(\beta|M_i, y, X)$ .

There are a number of different priors to describe model size distribution that have been applied in BMA. A commonly used prior is the ‘uniform’ prior, which assumes a normal model distribution with a total of  $2^n$  models, where  $n$  is the number of regressors (Wasserman, 2000). This model prior states that the observer has no knowledge of the system and all models are equally likely. The uniform prior has a prior model probability of the form  $P(M_i) = 2^{-n}$  (Figure 4.12), which is symmetric about the mean  $n/2$  (Zeugner and Feldkircher, 2015). This prior inherently favours models of an intermediate size.

Other types of priors include those that are skewed to favour smaller models, ones with equal probability for all model sizes and ones with varying probability for individual regressors. In this project, a uniform prior was chosen for two reasons. First, there was no knowledge of the model distribution so we aim to minimize the observer influence on the final distribution. Second, the MLR estimation (Section 4.1.3) assumes a uniform distribution so choosing a uniform distribution for BMA allows for consistency between methods. Using a uniform distribution is commonly done in BMA (Wasserman, 2000).

BMA allows for the calculation of a metric called the posterior inclusion probability (PIP), which is used to evaluate the importance of a regressor in explaining the observed data. PIP is the sum of all posterior model probabilities (PMP) where the variable was included in the model (Zeugner and Feldkircher, 2015). A higher PIP indicates that the regressor is more important in the regression.

## Methods

The BMA process was implemented in R (see Appendix 13 for details), using the Bayesian model statistics (BMS) package developed by Zeugner and Feldkircher (2015). The package computes the posterior distribution mean value of all  $\beta$  coefficients for topographic parameters as well as the percent variance explained by each parameter.

## Results and Discussion

The regression generated using BMA and the relative importance of topographic parameters is similar to that of the MLR regression. The most important topographic parameter is  $Sx$  on Glacier 4 and elevation ( $z$ ) on Glaciers 2 and 13 (Table 4.3, Figures 4.13 and 4.14). The variance explained by the BMA models is also comparable to that of the MLR models (Figures 4.15 and 4.16).

The estimate of distributed WB is different between glaciers but consistent with the spatial patterns found using MLR (Figures 4.17). The estimated WB range is greatest for Glacier 2 and there are a large number of outliers on Glacier 4. The difference between distributed WB estimated using different density assignment methods (Figure 4.18) and the WB difference as a percent (Figure 4.19) resemble those of MLR. The mean percent difference is highest for Glaciers 2 and 13 (22%) and lowest for Glacier 4 (15%). Mean estimated WB decreases with distance from the topographic divide, which is consistent with the observed mean WB (Figure 4.20). The distribution of regression residuals has a similar distribution between different density assignment methods (Figure 4.21) but it differs considerably between glaciers (Figure 4.22). The spatial pattern of residuals is similar to that of the MLR regression (Figure 4.23). For a more detailed analysis of estimated WB found using the regression coefficients, see Section 4.1.3.

Table 4.3: BMA coefficients for regression of WB data and standardized topographic parameters. Topographic parameters are distance from centreline ( $d_C$ ), elevation ( $z$ ), aspect ( $\alpha$ ), slope ( $m$ ), northness ( $N$ ), curvature ( $\kappa$ ) and wind redistribution ( $S_x$ ). Since parameters are standardized, the magnitude of the coefficients is representative of their importance in predicting WB. The root-mean-squared error (RMSE) between modelled WB using those coefficients and observed WB is also given. See Table 2.5 for description of density assignment methods.

	Parameter	<b>S1</b>	<b>F1</b>	<b>S2</b>	<b>F2</b>	<b>S3</b>	<b>F3</b>	<b>S4</b>	<b>F4</b>
<b>Glacier 4</b>	$z$	0.007	0.010	0.004	0.003	0.014	-0.001	0.005	0.004
	$d_C$	<0.001	<0.001	-0.001	-0.002	-0.001	-0.002	<0.001	-0.001
	$\alpha$	-0.022	-0.004	-0.008	-0.012	-0.015	-0.006	-0.007	-0.008
	$m$	-0.004	-0.003	-0.005	-0.004	-0.017	-0.007	-0.001	-0.013
	$N$	-0.006	-0.003	<0.001	-0.001	-0.005	-0.002	-0.003	<0.001
	$\kappa$	0.008	0.026	0.026	0.012	0.008	0.014	0.029	0.005
	$S_x$	-0.061	-0.044	-0.047	-0.047	-0.056	-0.051	-0.046	-0.052
<b>Glacier 2</b>	Intercept	0.618	0.578	0.623	0.631	0.618	0.635	0.614	0.637
	RMSE	0.104	0.099	0.104	0.098	0.110	0.110	0.108	0.112
	$z$	0.123	0.105	0.118	0.102	0.103	0.117	0.107	0.113
	$d_C$	0.005	0.015	0.010	0.006	0.011	0.003	0.009	0.004
	$\alpha$	-0.010	-0.022	-0.014	-0.006	-0.018	-0.004	-0.006	-0.007
	$m$	0.035	0.018	0.024	0.033	0.033	0.030	0.031	0.028
	$N$	0.013	0.025	0.016	0.005	0.018	0.006	0.003	0.011
<b>Glacier 13</b>	$\kappa$	0.001	<0.001	0.001	0.002	0.002	0.006	0.004	0.002
	$S_x$	0.037	0.034	0.032	0.033	0.039	0.037	0.042	0.036
	Intercept	0.280	0.263	0.273	0.235	0.275	0.241	0.276	0.243
	RMSE	0.082	0.075	0.078	0.068	0.077	0.070	0.081	0.070
	$z$	0.061	0.054	0.056	0.057	0.044	0.056	0.054	0.054
	$d_C$	<0.001	<0.001	0.001	<0.001	<0.001	<0.001	<0.001	0.001
	$\alpha$	-0.001	<0.001	-0.002	-0.002	<0.001	-0.002	<0.001	<0.001
<b>Glacier 13</b>	$m$	0.001	<0.001	0.002	-0.001	<0.001	<0.001	<0.001	0.001
	$N$	0.001	0.001	0.002	0.001	0.001	<0.001	0.001	<0.001
	$\kappa$	-0.021	-0.018	-0.016	-0.019	-0.021	-0.019	-0.023	-0.016
	$S_x$	0.003	0.003	0.007	0.001	0.006	0.005	0.001	0.002
	Intercept	0.236	0.222	0.238	0.219	0.248	0.210	0.243	0.209
	RMSE	0.063	0.056	0.063	0.058	0.068	0.056	0.067	0.052

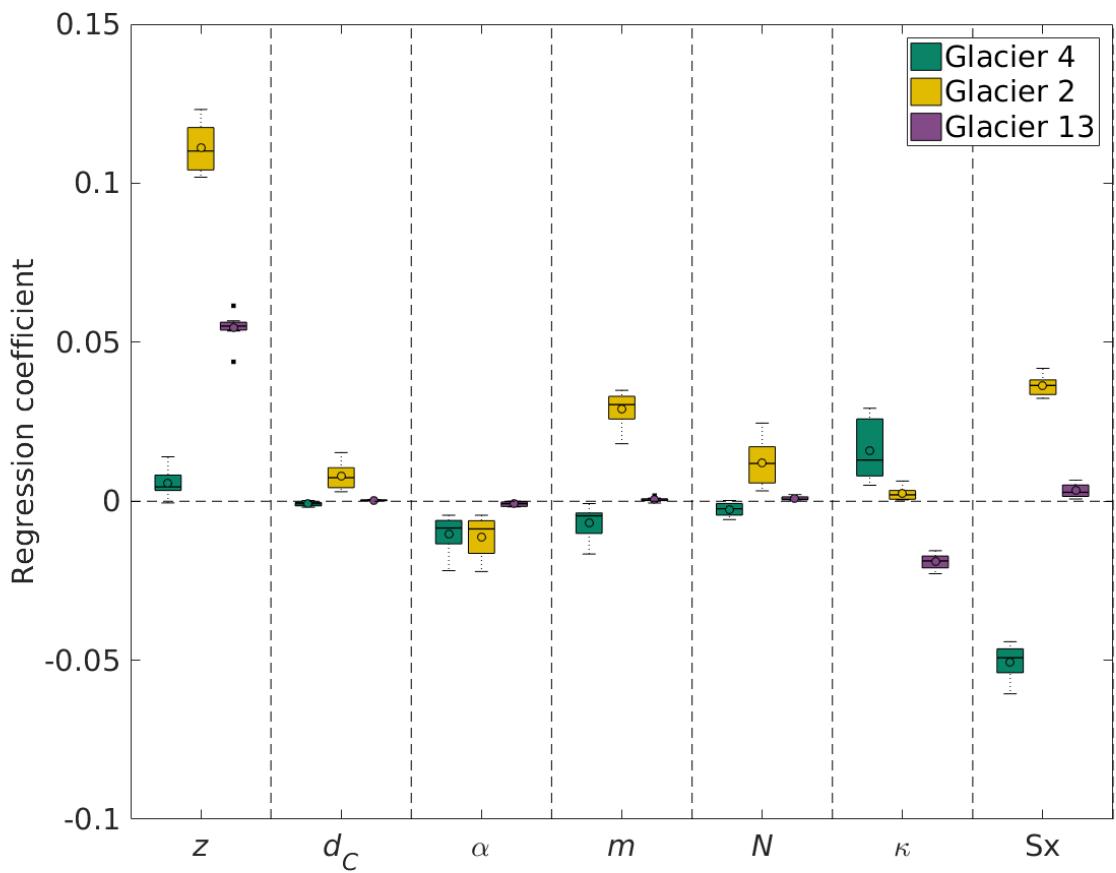


Figure 4.13: Boxplot showing the range of BMA regressor coefficients that are estimated with winter balance values calculated using all density assignment methods. Topographic parameters are distance from centreline ( $d_C$ ), elevation ( $z$ ), aspect ( $\alpha$ ), slope ( $m$ ), northness ( $N$ ), curvature ( $\kappa$ ) and wind redistribution ( $Sx$ ). Within each box, the mean is shown as a circle, the median as a horizontal line, the interquartile range (IQR) as a coloured box, two times the IQR as dashed lines beyond the box and outliers as single points.

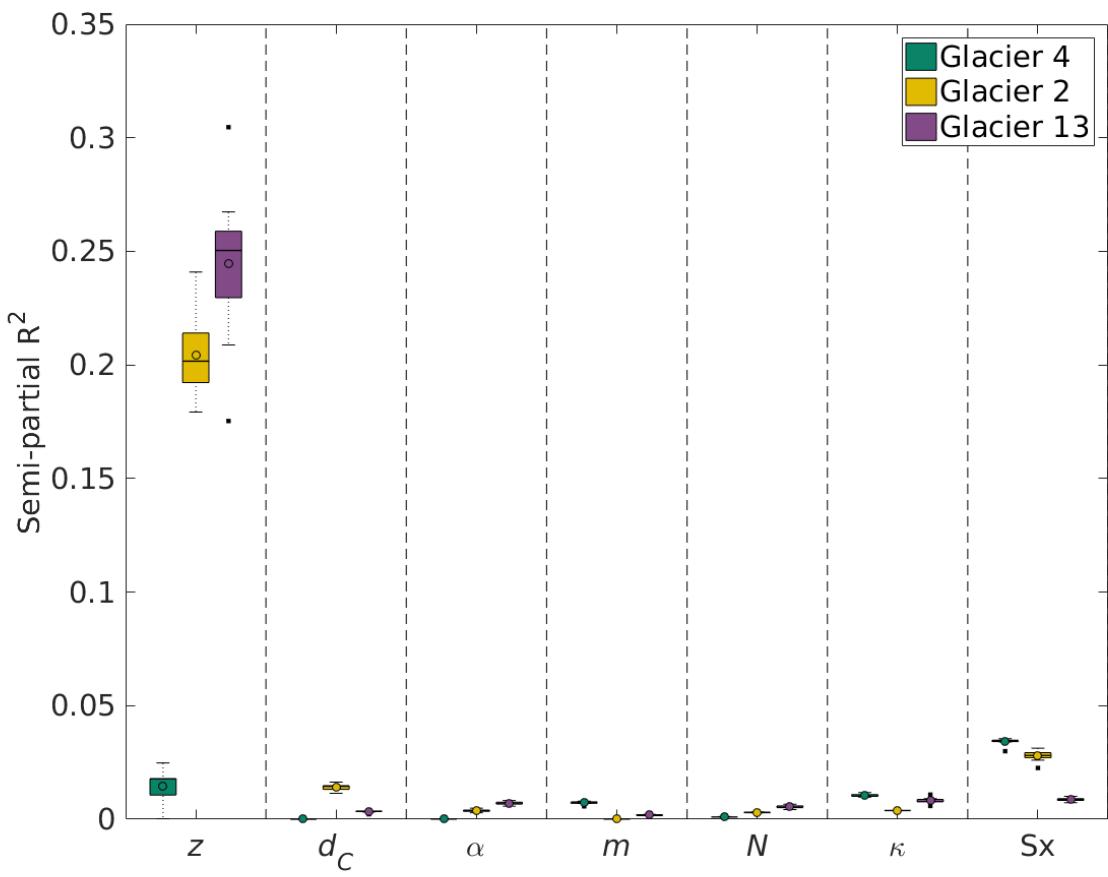


Figure 4.14: Boxplot showing the range of semi-partial correlation explained by topographic parameters from the BMA regression using each density assignment method of estimating winter balance (WB). Topographic parameters are distance from centreline ( $d_C$ ), elevation ( $z$ ), aspect ( $\alpha$ ), slope ( $m$ ), northness ( $N$ ), curvature ( $\kappa$ ) and wind redistribution ( $Sx$ ). Within each box, the mean is shown as a circle, the median as a horizontal line, the interquartile range (IQR) as a coloured box, two times the IQR as dashed lines beyond the box and outliers as single points.

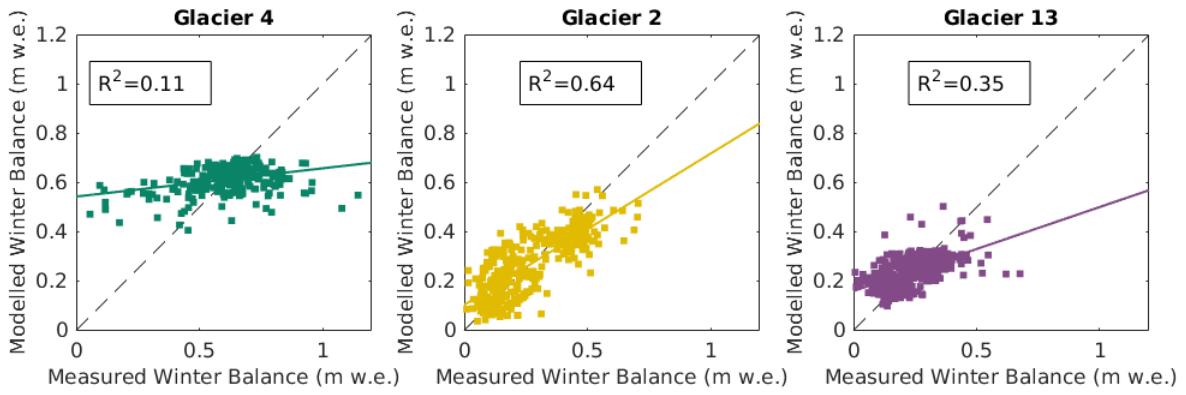


Figure 4.15: Comparison of BMA predicted and observed winter balance (WB) for three study glaciers. The WB values were calculated inverse distance weighted snow pit densities (S4).

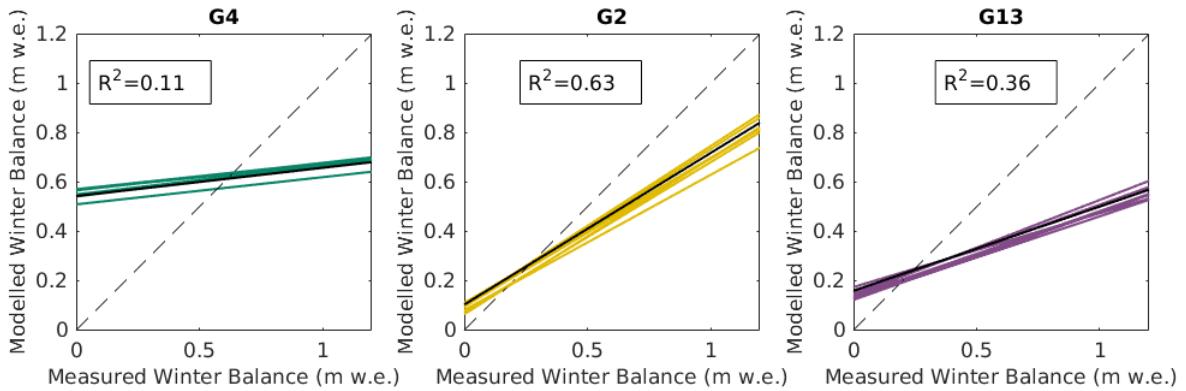


Figure 4.16: Plot of all linear fits between BMA modelled and observed winter balance (WB) using eight options for calculating density. Mean  $R^2$  value is shown for each sub-plot and a reference 1:1 line is also provided. See Figure 4.15 for a plot of the data.

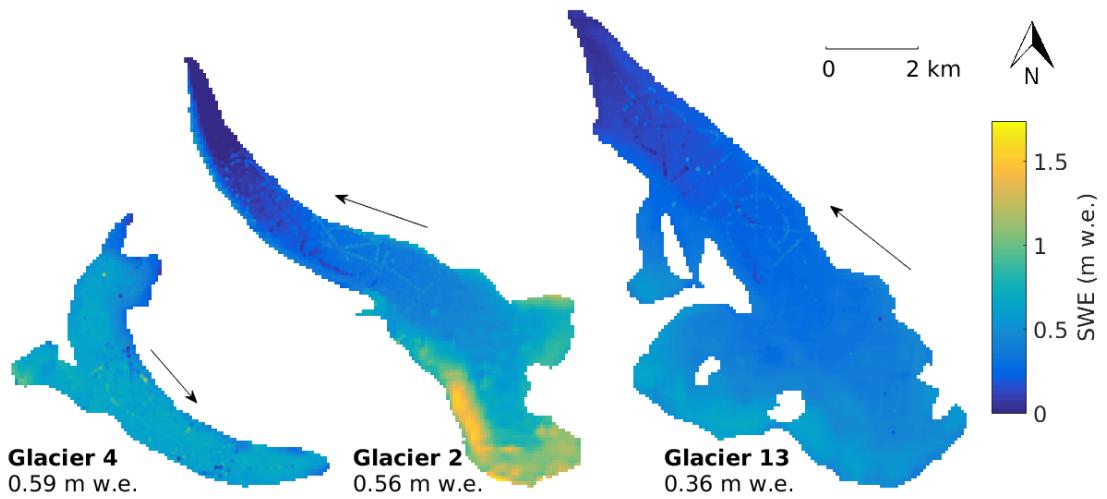


Figure 4.17: Modelled winter balance using coefficients determined using BMA and density interpolated with inverse-distance weighting from snow pits (S4). Observed winter balance values are overlain on the maps. Arrows indicate glacier flow direction and black dots show snow depth sampling locations.

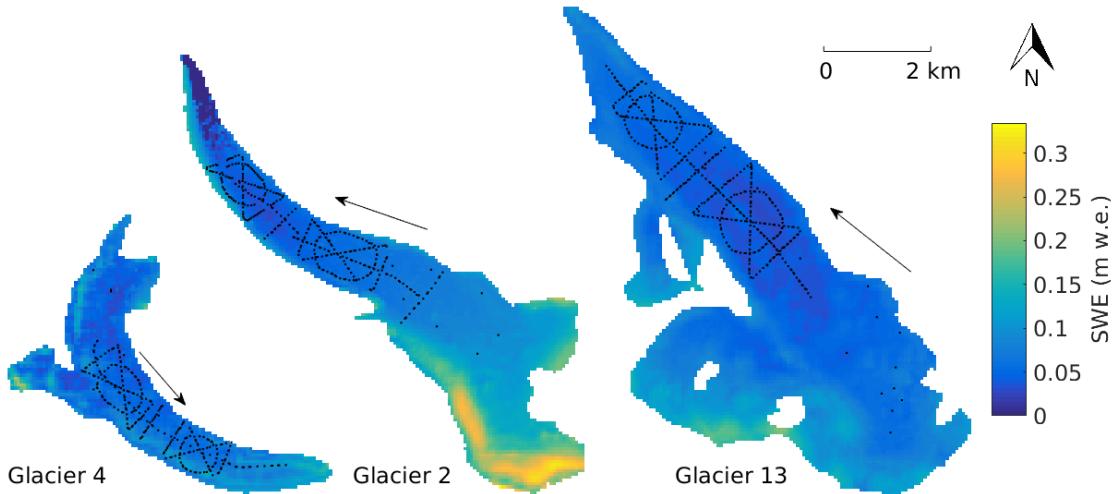


Figure 4.18: Map of the difference between maximum and minimum winter balance values estimated with BMA and winter balance data calculated with each density assignment method. Arrows indicate glacier flow direction and black dots show snow depth sampling locations.

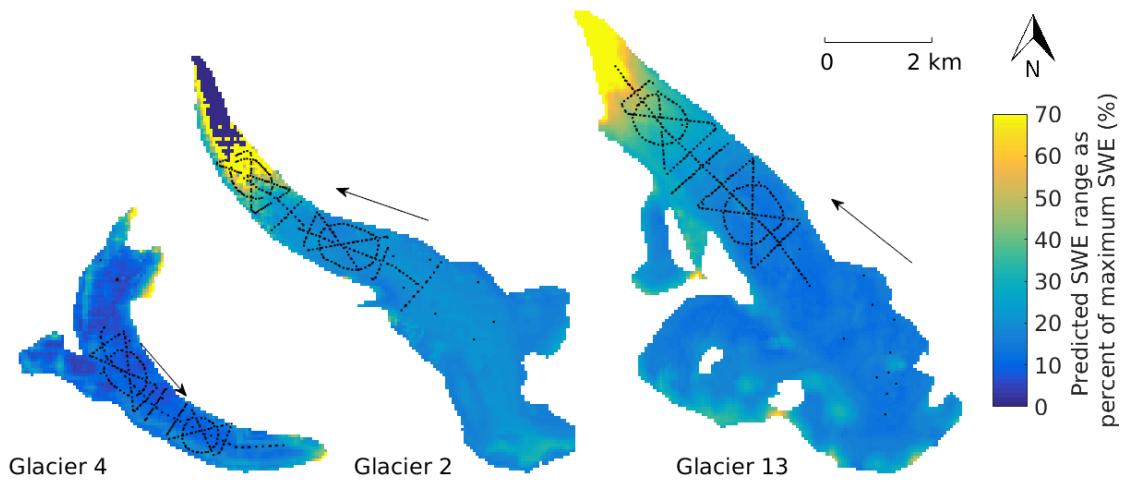


Figure 4.19: Map of the difference between maximum and minimum winter balance (WB) values, expressed as a percent of the mean WB, estimated with BMA and WB data calculated with each density assignment method. The colours have been scaled to highlight difference in the main part of the glaciers. Arrows indicate glacier flow direction and black dots show snow depth sampling locations.

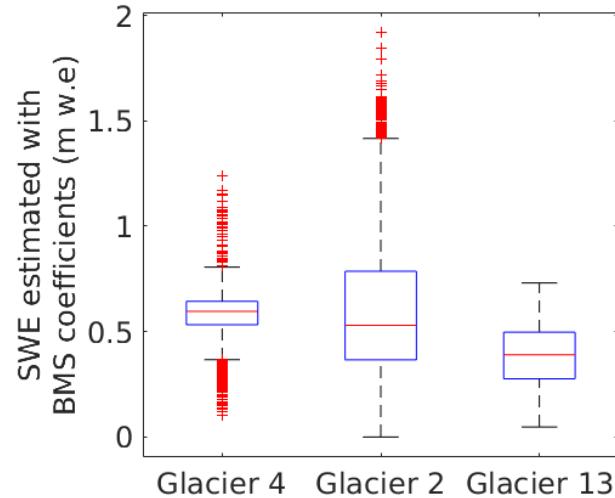


Figure 4.20: Summary of estimated winter balance values found using BMA coefficients (S4). Red line indicates median, blue box shows first quantiles, bars indicate minimum and maximum values (excluding outliers) and red crosses show outliers, which are defined as being outside of the range of 1.5 times the quartiles (approximately  $\pm 2.7\sigma$ ).

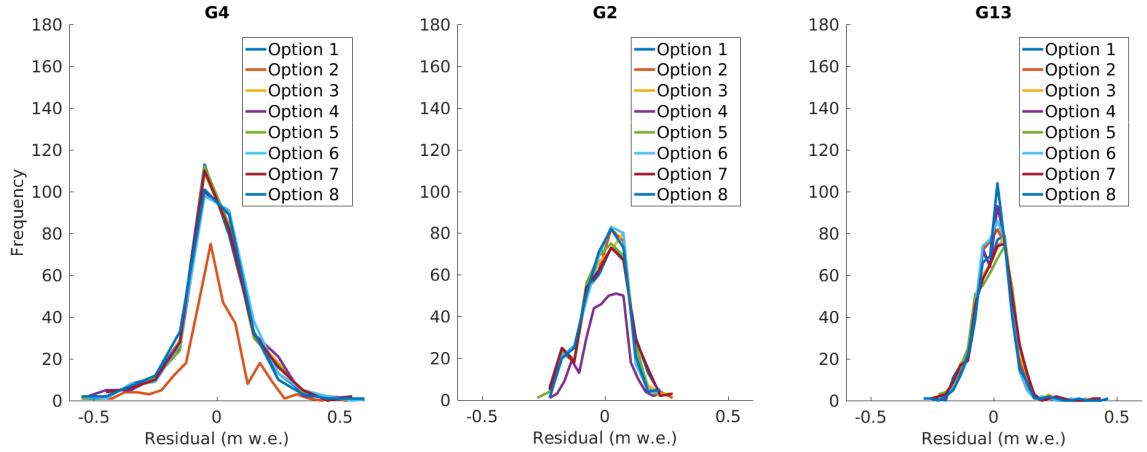


Figure 4.21: Residuals of winter balance predicted using BMA for all options of estimating density.

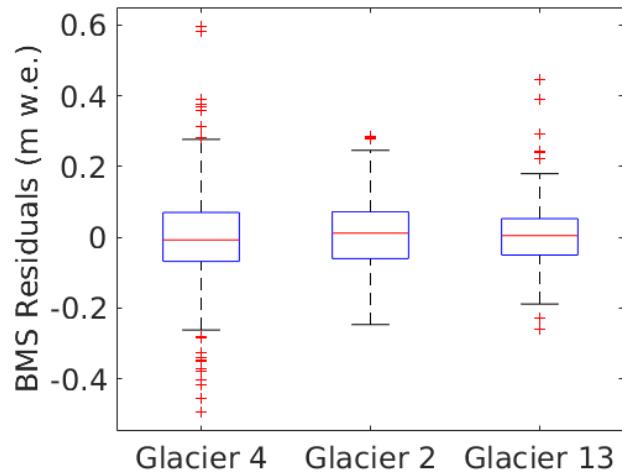


Figure 4.22: Summary of residuals from estimated winter balance values found using BMA coefficients (S4). Red line indicates median, blue box shows first quantiles, bars indicate minimum and maximum values (excluding outliers) and red crosses show outliers, which are defined as being outside of the range of 1.5 times the quartiles (approximately  $\pm 2.7\sigma$ ).

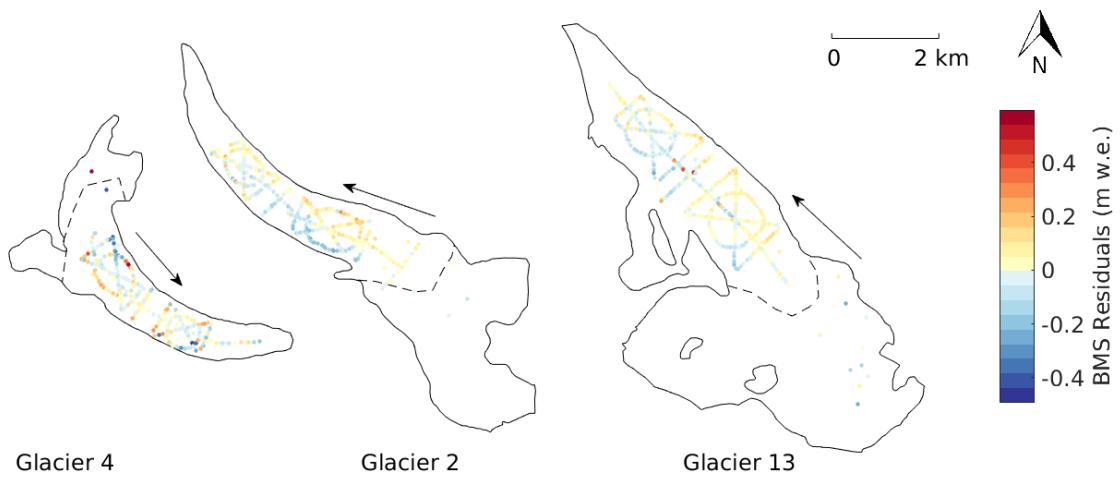


Figure 4.23: Map of the residuals from estimated winter balance values found using BMA coefficients (S4) for each measurement location.

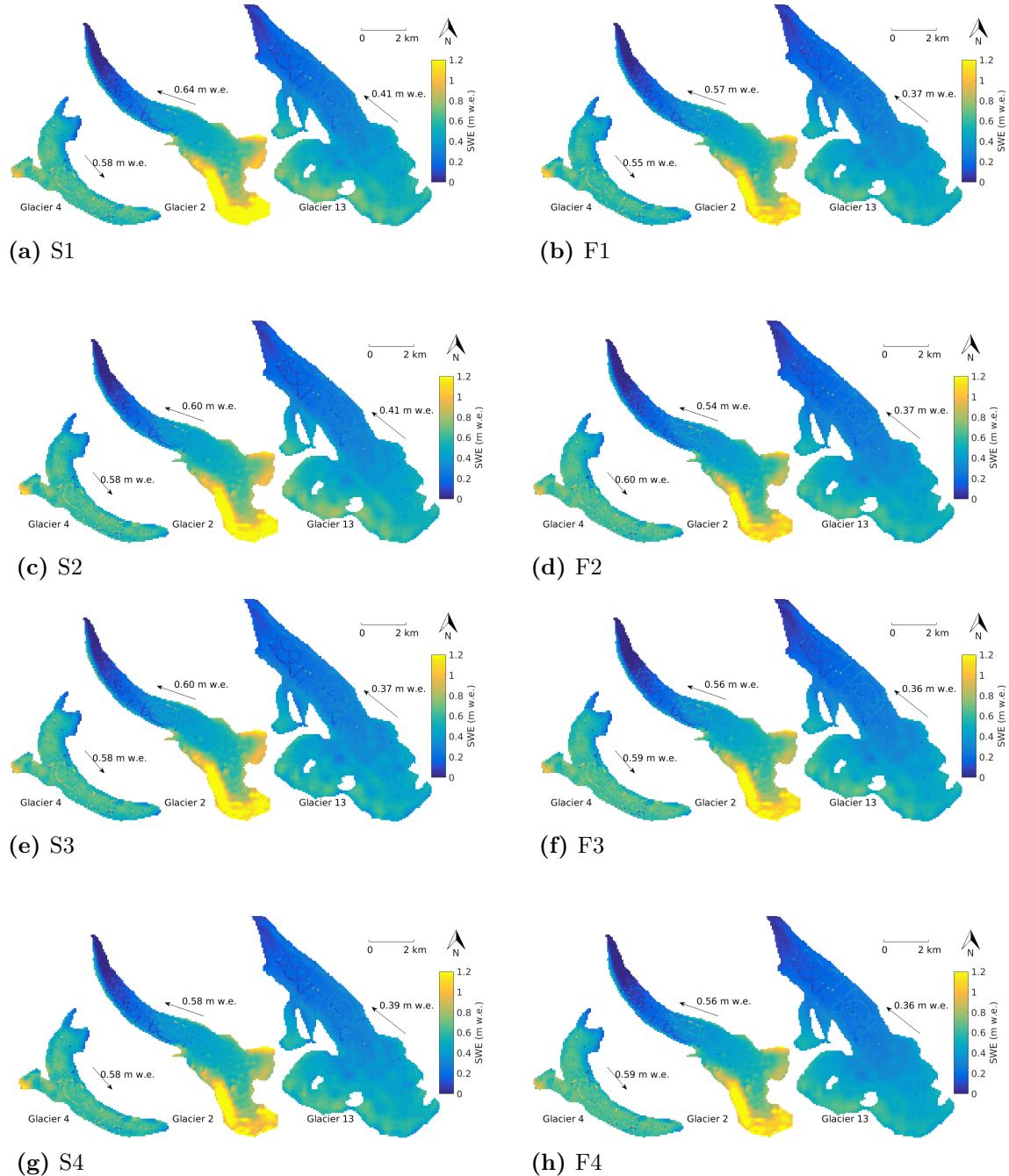


Figure 4.24: Map of modelled winter balance using the BMS coefficient values for all density assignment methods. Measured winter balance is plotted as overlaid filled circles.

#### 4.1.5 MLR and BMA comparison

Consistent results between MLR and BMA indicate that the choice of regression method does not strongly affect the final regression of WB on topographic parameters. The range of coefficient values resulting from different choices in density interpolation found using

MLR and BMA is similar for all glaciers (Figure 4.25). The range of coefficient value for all glaciers are not significantly different between MLR and BMA ( $p>0.05$ ). Visually, these ranges always overlap, although the mean and median values can differ between these two methods. The range of unimportant variables is always small, indicating that for all density assignment methods these coefficients are small. Further, the relative importance of the coefficients does not change with choice of density assignment method for all glaciers.

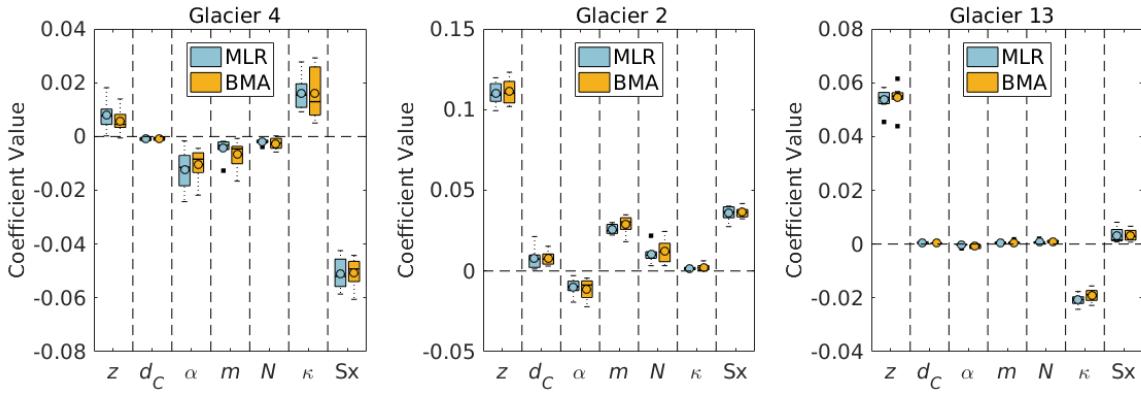


Figure 4.25: Boxplot showing the range of values of coefficients for each topographic parameter from both MLR and BMA analysis for Glacier 4 (left), Glacier 2 (middle) and Glacier 13 (right). Note the different y axes for the three glaciers. Topographic parameters are distance from centreline ( $d_C$ ), elevation ( $z$ ), aspect ( $\alpha$ ), slope ( $m$ ), northness ( $N$ ), curvature ( $\kappa$ ) and wind redistribution ( $Sx$ ). Within each box, the mean is shown as a circle, the median as a horizontal line, the interquartile range (IQR) as a coloured box, two times the IQR as dashed lines beyond the box and outliers as single points.

The aspect, curvature and wind redistribution coefficients for Glacier 4 have the largest range of values. Regardless of the choice of density assignment method, the relative importance of these coefficients is the same (i.e.  $Sx$  will always be the most important). For Glacier 4, the choice of density assignment method has a negligible impact on modelled WB values — the regression fit is so poor that the fit does not change with the choice of density interpolation method (Figure 4.1 and 4.16). MLR and

Table 4.4: ANOVA p-values between estimated WB found using MLR and BMA regression coefficients for various density assignment methods.

Density Option	Glacier 4	Glacier 2	Glacier 13
S1	0.03	0.14	<0.01
F1	<0.01	0.08	<0.01
S2	<0.01	0.37	<0.01
F2	0.97	<0.01	0.34
S3	<0.01	<0.01	<0.01
F3	0.02	0.84	<0.01
S4	0.04	0.93	0.14
F4	0.01	0.01	0.96

BMA appear to have similar ranges of coefficient values, although the mean and median within each regression method differs for wind redistribution and slope, with MLR producing larger coefficients.

The range of coefficient values for Glaciers 2 and 13 is generally small for all parameters indicating that the choice of density assignment method does not have a large impact on modelled WB. The range is especially small for Glacier 13 and most coefficients are close to zero, with the exception of elevation and curvature. The greatest range of coefficient values is for elevation, which is also the most significant coefficient. We can conclude that the type of regression model used does not appear to have a large impact on the regression coefficient values.

For all glaciers, the BMA regression produced a smaller RMSE and a slightly higher  $R^2$  than the MLR regression. It is not clear why the BMA regression is better at minimizing RMSE. For some density assignment methods, estimated values of WB can be significantly different when found using either MLR- or BMA-derived coefficients (Table 4.4). Although the range of coefficients is not different between BMA and MLR, the resulting WB values are significantly different.

#### 4.1.6 Number of cross validation runs

The number of runs in the cross-validation algorithm used in this study is large to ensure that we find the regression coefficients that result in the lowest RMSE. In our study, we repeat the process of taking a random subset of data and calculating the RMSE with the remaining data 1000 times. However, computational time increases with the number of runs so it is desirable to determine the minimum number of runs that provide a reliable set of regression coefficients.

The mean winter balance for each glacier does not appear to vary after about 200 runs (Figure 4.26). The value of the elevation regression coefficient, which is the most important coefficient for Glaciers 2 and 13, also does not change considerably after 200 runs. A similar decrease in variation is seen for the remaining important regressors (not shown). Therefore, the number of cross validation runs can be decreased to 200 for future analysis if decreased computational time is desired.

## 4.2 Kriging

### 4.2.1 Background

Physical surfaces vary continuously and must therefore be spatially correlated at short distances but statistically independent at large distances (Davis and Sampson, 1986). If sampling points are distributed throughout a surface, the degree of spatial correlation of the observed surface can be determined and the surface can then be interpolated between sampling points. Kriging is a geostatistical interpolation method that finds a set of optimal

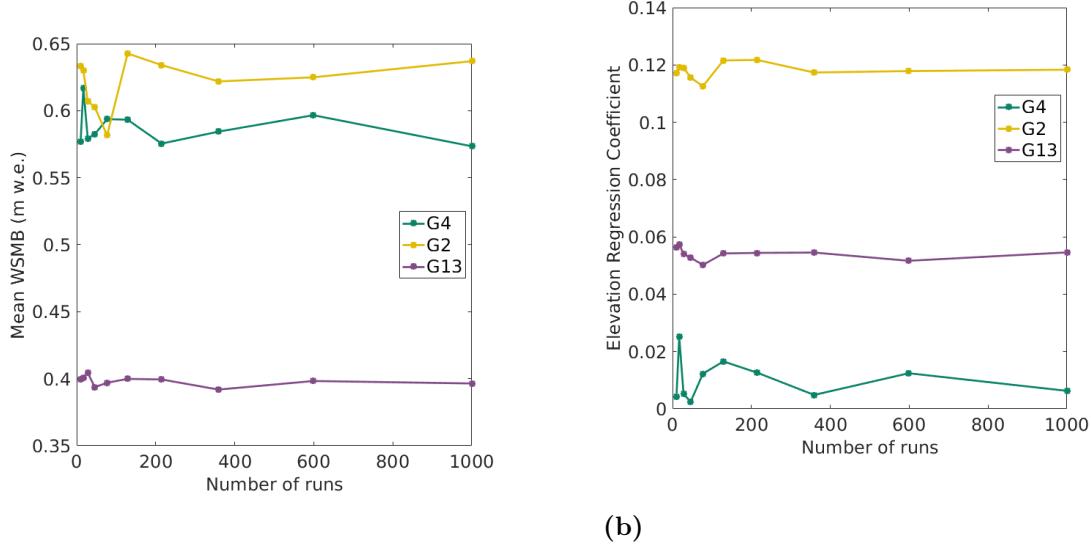


Figure 4.26: (a) Mean winter balance and (b) elevation regression coefficient found with varying number of runs in the cross validation algorithm.

weights for the values at each sampling location based on the spatial correlation of measured values and then estimates values at unsampled locations (Davis and Sampson, 1986; Li and Heap, 2014). The kriging estimate ( $\hat{z}$ ) at point  $x_0$  is found using the equation

$$\hat{z}(x_0) - \mu = \sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_i [z(x_i) - \mu(x_0)], \quad (4.8)$$

where  $\mu$  is a known stationary mean,  $\lambda_i$  is a kriging weight,  $z(x_i)$  is the measured value of the surface at point  $x_i$ ,  $n$  is the number of sampled points used to make the estimation (depends on size of sampling window) and  $\mu(x_0)$  is the mean value of sampled points in the search window (Wackernagel, 2013; Li and Heap, 2008). Slight variations on Equation 4.8 result in various forms of kriging that are suited for different data sets. The kriging weights are estimated by minimizing the variance or the squared error, which is given by

$$\text{var}[\hat{z}(x_0)] = E[(\hat{z}(x_0) - z(x_0))^2] \quad (4.9)$$

$$= \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^n \lambda_i \lambda_j C(x_i - x_j) + C(x_0 - x_0) - 2 \sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_i C(x_i - x_0), \quad (4.10)$$

where  $C(x_i - x_j) = \text{Cov}[z(x_i), z(x_j)]$  is the covariance of the surface (Li and Heap, 2008). Kriging assumes that the variance does not depend on the sample location, but depends only on distance between samples. Anisotropic kriging allows for variance to change with direction but the variance still does not depend on sample location. Isotropic variance is assumed in this study.

A physical surface is usually assumed to be noisy and this noise is captured by a “nugget” parameter that allows for the surface to vary smoothly and thus, not pass directly through each measured point. The nugget is a residual that encompasses sampling-error variance as well as the spatial variance at distances less than the minimum sample spacing (Li and Heap, 2008). Spatial correlation of data is estimated using impecical variance and is often plotted in the form of a variogram.

There are many forms of kriging and each one is tailored to suit different data types (see Li and Heap (2014)). We employ simple kriging in this study to produce an estimate of distributed winter balance that is free of interpretation.

Simple kriging is the most basic form of kriging and it is a purely data fitting algorithm with no external parameters. This kriging method estimates residuals about a constant and stationary mean  $\mu$ , which is typically calculated as the average of the data. Kriged estimates for simple kriging are found by slightly modifying Equation 4.8 to

$$\hat{z}(x_0) = \sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_i z(x_i) + \left[ 1 - \sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_i \right] \mu. \quad (4.11)$$

Larger values of  $[1 - \sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_i]$  result in estimates that are closer to the data mean (Li and Heap, 2008). The value of  $[1 - \sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_i]$  generally increases in poorly sampled areas.

#### 4.2.2 Methods

Simple kriging is implemented using the R package **DiceKriging**, which approximates functions by first generating a kriging model from input data and then estimating data values at new locations based on their distance from observed data (Roustant and others, 2012). For the WB data, a nugget value needs to be estimated by the **DiceKriging** package because the covariance length varies considerably over short distances. For this study, the kriged surface cannot not be estimated without a nugget, indicating that the function is not purely deterministic. Maximum likelihood is used to estimate both nugget and covariance values in **DiceKriging**. Negative values of kriged WB were set to zero. For more details on implementation of **DiceKriging** see Appendix 14.

#### 4.2.3 Results

There are large differences in spatial patterns of interpolated WB distributions for the three study glaciers found using simple kriging (Figure 4.27). Glacier 4 has a relatively uniform WB, with a sharp deviations from this mean value at many measurement locations. The low density of sampling points in the accumulation area of Glacier 4 results in little spatial variability in estimated WB in the upper portion of the glacier. Glacier 2 has two distinct and relatively uniform areas — the lower ablation area has low WB ( $\sim 0.1$  m.w.e.) and the upper ablation and accumulation area have higher WB values ( $\sim 0.6$  m.w.e.). The

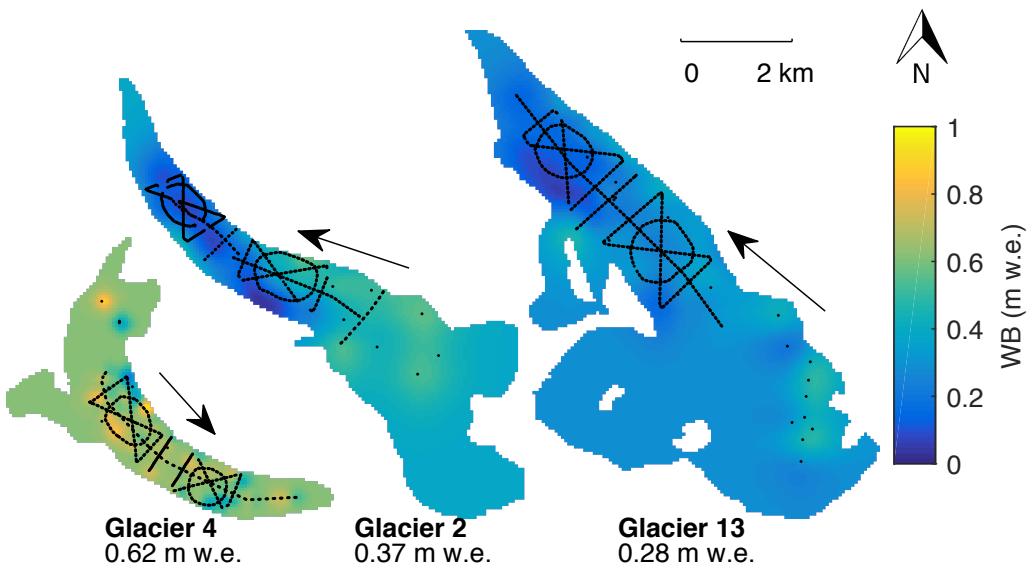


Figure 4.27: Spatial distribution of winter balance (WB) estimated using simple kriging with densities assigned as per S2 (Table 2.5). Locations of snow-depth measurements are shown as black dots. Ice-flow directions are indicated by arrows. Values of glacier-wide WB are given below labels.

boundary between two these zones closely follows the outline of the ice-dune area observed during field data collection. Glacier 13 does not appear to have any strong patterns and accumulation is generally low ( $\sim 0.1\text{--}0.5$  m w.e.).

The glacier-wide WB on each glacier that is found using simple kriging is considerably different on Glaciers 2 and 13 to that found using a topographic regression. Simple kriging estimates are 0.24 m w.e. (49%) and 0.12 m w.e. (35%) lower for Glaciers 2 and 13, respectively and the range of WB values is smaller. Conversely, glacier-wide WB is similar between the two interpolation methods for Glacier 4.

The distributed WB estimated by simple kriging and by regression is qualitatively similar for Glacier 4 but differs considerably for Glaciers 2 and 13. A mostly uniform pattern of WB is estimated on Glacier 4 with both interpolation methods. The converse is observed on Glacier 2, where the simple kriging estimate has a small WB range and two distinct regions of WB values while the regression estimate has a large range and a significant elevation gradient in accumulation. Glacier 13 also shows considerable differences in the accumulation area, with the regression estimating higher WB values.

Estimates of the nugget found using maximum likelihood in the `DiceKriging` package also vary between glaciers (Table 4.5). Nugget values are small for both Glaciers 2 and 13 ( $\sim 0.004$  m w.e.) and do not vary when different density assignment methods are used. The nugget values for Glacier 4 are an order of magnitude larger and vary by  $\sim 80\%$  of the minimum nugget value for this glacier.

Comparing estimated and observed values of WB (Figure 4.28) shows that kriging is

Table 4.5: Nugget ( $\times 10^{-3}$  m w.e.) and range length (m) values for WB data with various snow density assignment methods estimated using maximum likelihood in `DiceKriging` package. S = Snow pit density values, F = Federal Sampler density values. See Table 2.5 for details on density assignment methods.

Density Option	Nugget			Range length		
	G4	G2	G13	G4	G2	G13
<b>S1</b>	9.2	3.6	3.3	89	784	318
<b>F1</b>	8.0	2.7	2.9	89	364	318
<b>S2</b>	9.5	3.0	3.4	89	364	318
<b>F2</b>	9.9	2.6	3.3	89	1375	770
<b>S3</b>	9.5	3.1	3.8	91	350	279
<b>F3</b>	10.2	2.0	2.8	87	390	682
<b>S4</b>	9.4	3.6	3.6	88	884	294
<b>F4</b>	9.8	2.5	2.8	88	759	317

best able to predict WB values on Glacier 2 and that kriging has the lowest predictive power on Glacier 4. This is similar to topographic regression estimates, where the least variance was explained on Glacier 4 and the most variance was explained on Glacier 2. The  $R^2$  values from simple kriging are higher by approximates 0.2 for all glaciers when compared to regression estimates of WB. The largest difference in  $R^2$  between these two methods is on Glacier 2, which also has the highest  $R^2$  values. Note that the scatter of estimated and observed WB values in Figure 4.28 can also be described by the nugget, which encompasses sampling-error variance and variance at distances smaller than the sample spacing.

The confidence intervals for winter balance estimated using simple kriging are a large proportion of the estimated WB values (Figure 4.29). The confidence interval range is at least half of the estimated WB for all areas of the glacier and in some areas, this proportion is more than twice the WB estimate. The accumulation area, margin and terminus of Glaciers 2 and 13 all have especially high uncertainty.

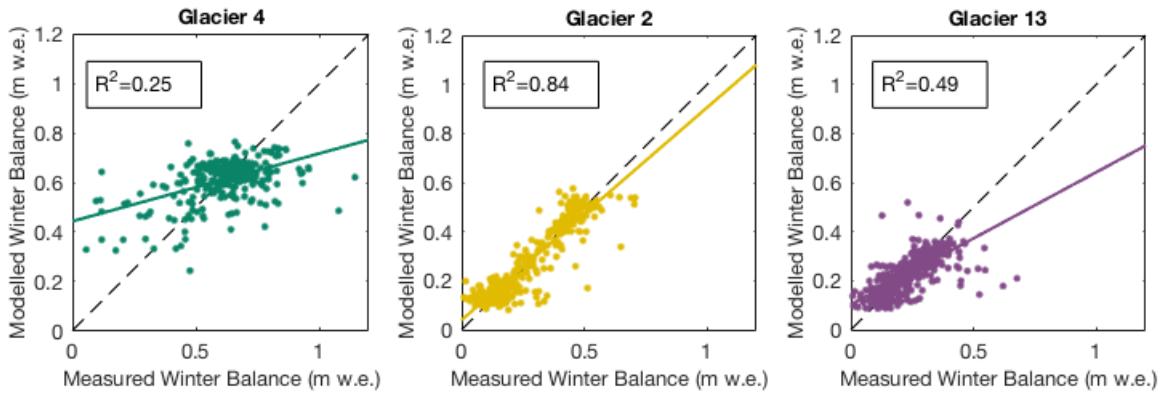


Figure 4.28: Comparison of estimated (simple kriging) and observed winter balance (WB) for three study glaciers. The WB values were calculated using inverse-distance weighted snow pit densities (S4).

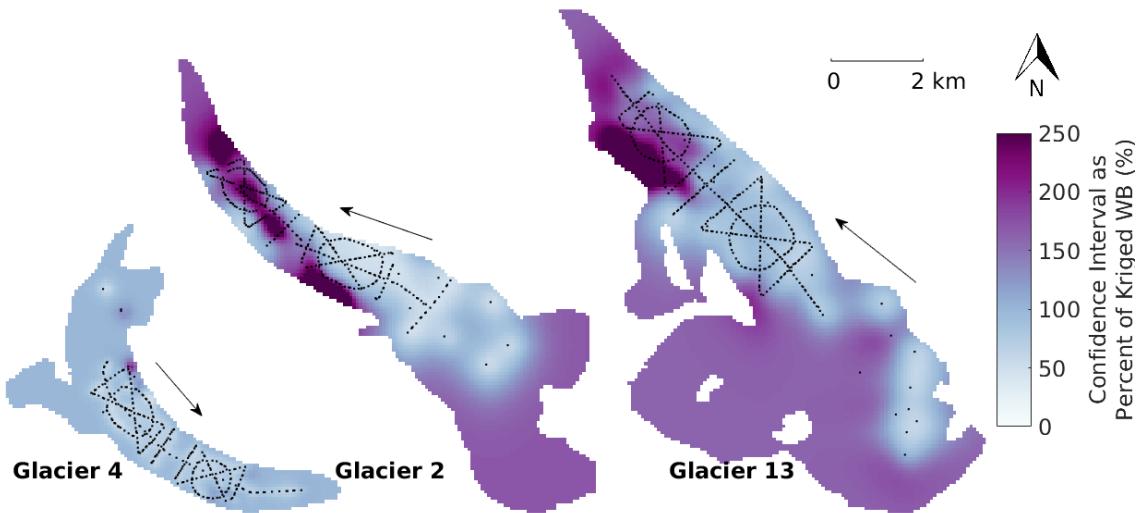


Figure 4.29: Simple-kriging winter-balance confidence interval (95%) as a percent of distributed WB, found using kriging. The WB value were estimated using density S4. Arrows indicate glacier flow direction and black dots show snow depth sampling locations.

## 4.3 Regression kriging

### 4.3.1 Background

Regression kriging estimates values between measurement locations by combining a regression estimate (see Section 4.1) with a kriged estimate of the regression residuals (see Section 4.2) (Hengl and others, 2007). First, the regression estimate is determined using auxiliary variables (e.g. topographic parameters). Then, simple kriging is used to interpolate regression residuals, which have an assumed mean of zero. The two surface estimates are then

added. The final estimate can be written as

$$\hat{z}(x_0) = \hat{m}(x_0) + \hat{e}(x_0) \quad (4.12)$$

$$= \sum_{k=0}^p \hat{\beta}_k \cdot q_k(x_0) + \sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_i \cdot e(x_i), \quad (4.13)$$

where  $\hat{m}(x_0)$  is the regression estimate and  $\hat{e}(x_0)$  is the interpolated residual,  $\hat{\beta}_k$  are the estimated regression coefficients,  $q_k(x_0)$  are the regressors,  $p$  is the number of regressors,  $\lambda_i$  are the kriging weights for the residuals and  $e(x_i)$  is the residual at  $x_i$ .

Regression kriging can be thought of as an intermediate between pure kriging (no auxiliary variables) and pure regression (small residuals) and can be more strongly skewed to either end-member based on the strength of the regression correlation (Hengl and others, 2007). Regression kriging is mathematically equivalent to universal kriging, in which auxiliary variables are used directly to determine the kriging weights (Hengl and others, 2007). However, separating the trend analysis and kriging steps has the advantage of being able to test regression methods that go beyond a basic linear trend. Kriging combined with regression has been found to produce better estimates of spatial fields when compared to simple kriging and co-kriging (Knotters and others, 1995).

### 4.3.2 Methods

First, WB values are estimated with a regression of topographic parameters, as described in Section 4.1. The BMA regression is used for regression kriging because it resulted in a better fit than MLR between estimated and observed WB. Second, the BMA residuals at each measurement location are calculated and the distributed residuals are found using simple kriging, as described in Section 4.2. The BMA-estimated WB and kriging-estimated residuals are then added together to obtain the final distributed WB.

### 4.3.3 Results

The range, magnitude and spatial pattern of estimated regression residuals found using simple kriging varies between the three study glaciers (Figure 4.30). Generally, the range of residual values is highest on Glacier 4 and lowest on Glacier 13. Extreme values are located in the accumulation area of Glacier 4 with both strongly negative and strongly positive residuals located within a kilometre of each other. The low density of sampling points in the accumulation area biases the interpolation of residuals to fit the over- and underestimation of WB at the two uppermost sampling locations. Residuals show less variation on Glacier 2, although relatively large residuals of approximately  $\pm 0.4$  m w.e. are present in the upper ablation area along the ice margins. Glacier 13 has the smallest range of residuals but residual values are approximately equal to those of estimated WB. The mean value of distributed residuals is positive for Glacier 4, indicating that the distributed

residuals will increase the overall estimate of WB. Conversely, the mean residual for Glacier 2 is negative and will decrease the estimated WB.

Spatial patterns in estimated WB found using regression kriging are similar to those found with both simple kriging and regression (Figure 4.31) for Glaciers 2 and 13. The regression kriging estimate is closer to a pure regression for Glaciers 2 and 13 due to the relatively high explanatory power of the regressions on these glaciers. The distributed WB on Glacier 4 found using regression kriging has a somewhat uniform value in the central part of the glacier but the accumulation area has considerably larger estimates of WB compared to simple kriging and regression. The spatial patterns of distributed WB on Glacier 4 more strongly resemble those of the distributed residuals (Figure 4.30). This supports the idea that WB estimates are more strongly affected by the kriged residuals because the regression had low explanatory power. Regression kriging applied on Glacier 4 is therefore closer to pure kriging. The marked alteration of the regression estimate by the kriged residuals arises from the large and opposing residual values of the upper-most measurement locations. Higher WB values in the accumulation result in a much higher estimate of glacier-wide WB. The large effect of two measurement locations on the glacier-wide WB highlights the over representation of individual data points in under sampled regions.

The WB found using simple kriging and regression kriging (Figure 4.31) shows a gradient in glacier-wide WB across the mountain range. Glacier 4 has the highest glacier-wide WB and Glacier 13 has the lowest glacier-wide WB. However, the WB gradient is steeper for simple kriging estimates than for regression kriging estimates of WB. Glacier 4 has a similar glacier-wide WB between the two methods but glacier-wide WB on Glaciers 2 and 13 are much lower.

Regression kriging produces the highest overall set of  $R^2$  values (Figure 4.32). The correlation coefficient for Glacier 2 is especially high, with more than 80% of the variance in observed WB explained by the regression kriging model. Glacier 4 has the lowest correlation coefficient but this value is considerably higher than that of topographic regression or simple kriging alone.

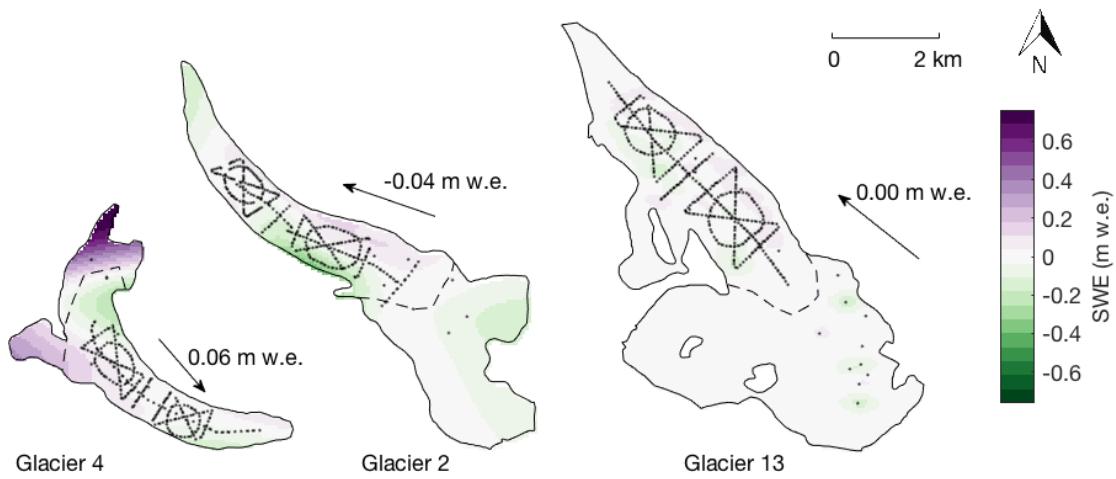


Figure 4.30: Distributed BMA residuals estimated by regression kriging. Arrows indicate glacier flow direction and black dots show snow depth sampling locations. Dashed line indicates approximate ELA.

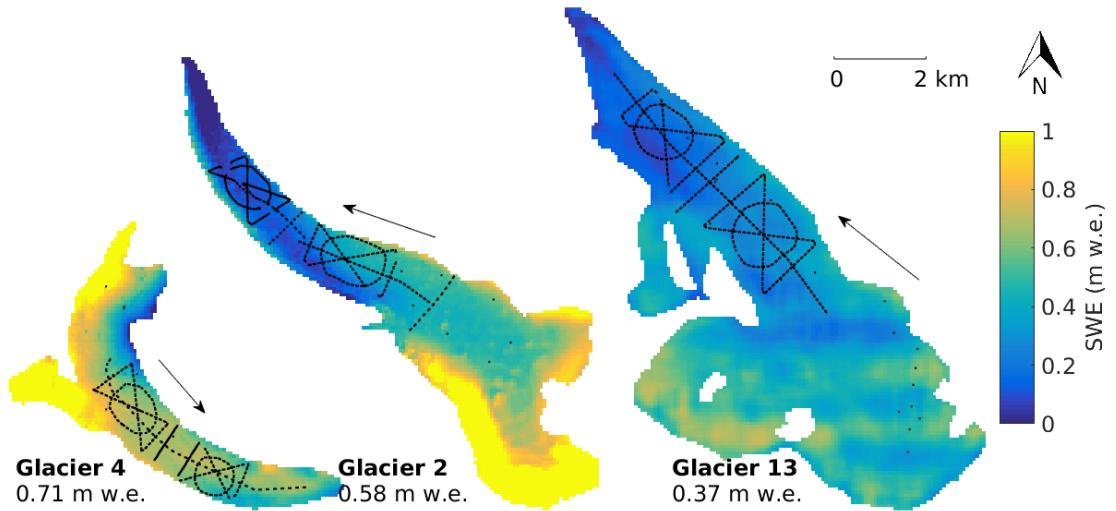


Figure 4.31: Winter balance estimated by adding kriged regression residuals to winter balance estimated using topographic regression with BMA. Observed winter balance values are overlaid on the maps. Arrows indicate glacier flow direction.

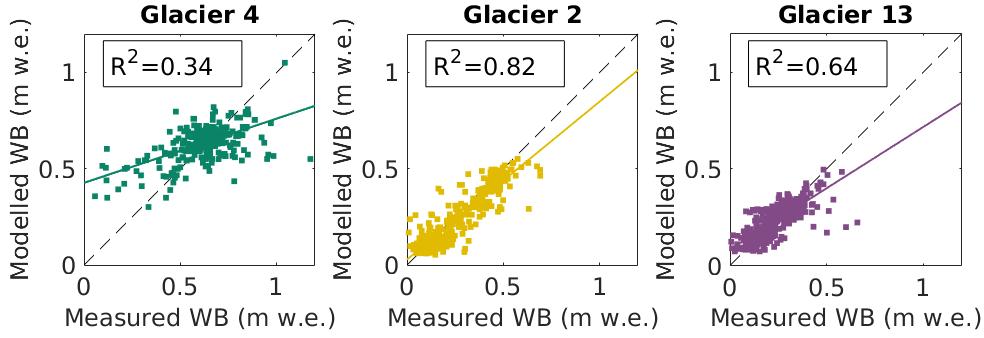


Figure 4.32: Comparison of estimated (regression kriging) and observed winter balance (WB) for three study glaciers. The WB values are calculated using inverse-distance weighted snow pit densities (S4).

#### 4.4 Comparison of interpolation methods

The choice of interpolation method affects the glacier-wide WB (Figure 4.33). Simple kriging produces the lowest glacier-wide WB on Glaciers 2 and 13 and has the highest  $R^2$  value (Figure 4.34). Linear regression and regression kriging estimate higher values of WB in the accumulation area due to the dominant role of elevation in the regression. Despite the wide range of  $R^2$  values for the three interpolation methods (Figure 4.34) on Glacier 4, there is little difference between glacier-wide WB values. Regression kriging produces a slightly higher glacier-wide WB, with high estimates of WB in the accumulation area resulting from a single large residual point. The similarity in glacier-wide WB arises from the low correlation coefficient for all methods, resulting in values closer to the data mean.

For all glaciers, the topographic regression results in the lowest mean variance explained. The mean correlation coefficients for kriging and regression kriging are similar for all glaciers, with regression kriging being slightly lower than kriging. Variance explained on Glacier 4 is consistently the lowest, indicating that observed WB values are highly variable. The

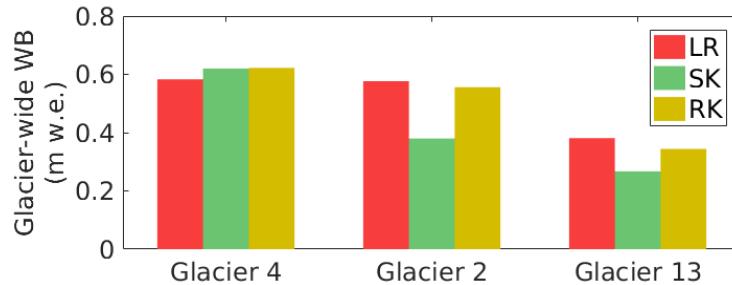


Figure 4.33: Mean observed winter balance and estimated winter balance using topographic regression (LR), simple kriging (SK) and regression kriging (RK), averaged over density assignment methods.

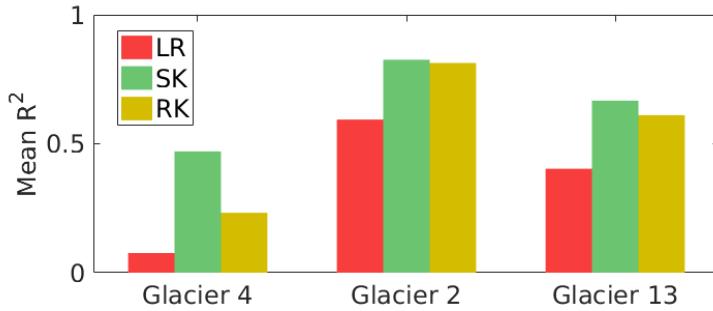


Figure 4.34: Mean correlation coefficient ( $R^2$ ) between observed winter balance and estimated winter balance using topographic regression (LR), simple kriging (SK) and regression kriging (RK) at sampling locations, averaged over all density assignment methods.

converse is seen on Glacier 2, where correlation coefficients are consistently high regardless of the interpolation method.

A mountain-range accumulation gradient exists when looking at the mean glacier-wide WB values when simple kriging and regression kriging are used for interpolation. This trend is also observed in the collected snow depth data. Mean glacier-wide WB is slightly higher on Glacier 2 (0.61 m w.e.) than Glacier 4 (0.58 m w.e.) when topographic regression is used for interpolation. This arises from the large values of estimated WB in the high elevation portion of the accumulation area of Glacier 2.

The choice of density interpolation method generally does not affect the glacier-wide WB value and the relative magnitudes between glaciers (Figure 4.35). The main exception is the simple kriging interpolation on Glacier 2, where a difference of almost 0.25 m w.e. exists between F3 and F4. The F3 option uses a linear regression between Federal Sampler-derived density and elevation to interpolate density values. The positive relationship between Federal Sampler-derived density and snow depth means that the elevation gradient in WB is increased, resulting in higher WB point measurements in the accumulation area when compared to the F4 method. It is surprising that the  $R^2$  value for both these options is similar and high (Figure 4.36), indicating that both estimates of WB are equally good.

Regression kriging and kriging outperform topographic regression in predicting WB at measurement locations (Figure 4.36). The correlation coefficient is similar for all density assignment methods on Glaciers 2 and 13. In all cases,  $R^2$  values are highest for kriging and slightly lower for regression kriging (c.f. S3 on Glacier 13). However, the relative magnitude of  $R^2$  values on Glacier 4 differs between kriging and regression kriging when different density assignment methods are chosen.

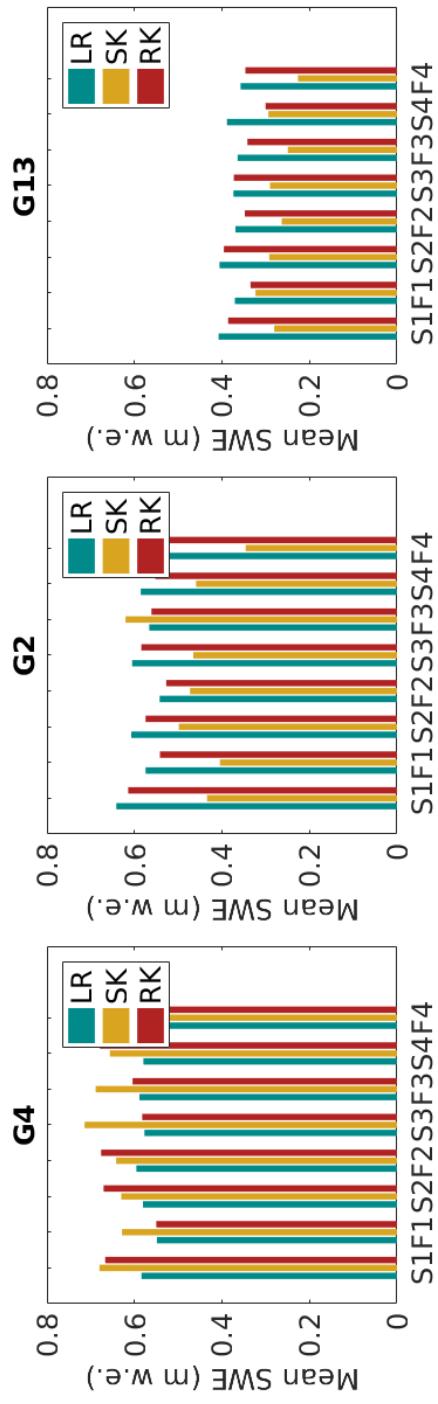


Figure 4.35: Mean WB and mean estimated winter balance using topographic regression, kriging and regression kriging.

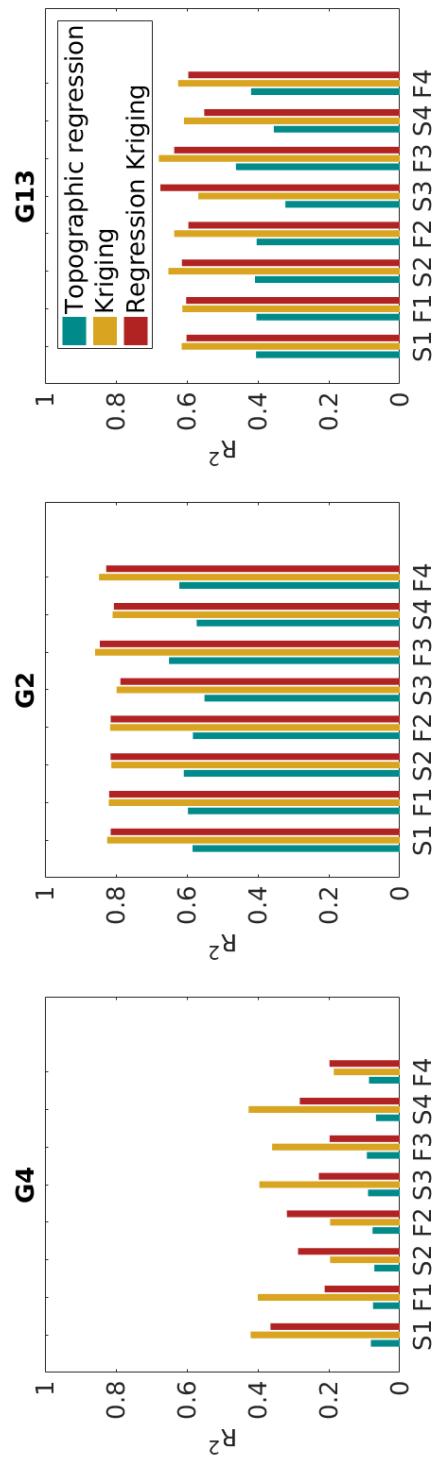


Figure 4.36: Correlation coefficient ( $R^2$ ) between observed WB and mean estimated winter balance using topographic regression, kriging and regression kriging at sampling locations.

The two interpolation end-members, topographic regression and kriging, produce distributed fields that have different applications. Topographic regressions are, theoretically, both spatially and temporally transferable. If the spatial pattern of WB is relatively stationary then the topographic regression model can be applied to the same location at other times and/or at nearby locations. After the regression model is calculated, only a few measurements are needed to scale the regression values higher or lower to obtain a distributed estimate of WB. Additionally, topographic parameters are chosen as proxies for physical processes so if the regression coefficients are physically realistic, extrapolation of the regression is likely to produce somewhat realistic fields. Topographic regressions are less sensitive to data outliers when compared to simple kriging. When extreme values are present in a well sampled area, the regression will not significantly be affected, resulting in more realistic extrapolation. The main limitation of topographic regressions is that the field must be well sampled to initiate the model and the model is dependent on the accuracy and resolution of the DEM.

Kriging is, in theory, temporally transferable but not spatially transferable. Once kriging weights are calculated, they can be applied to the same basin as long as the mean value is estimated with a few observations. Kriging weights should not be applied to another study area. A benefit of kriging is that the resulting field is not limited to the accuracy, resolution and availability of external data (i.e. DEM). Therefore, this interpolation technique is valuable in areas with no topographic data or at scales less than the resolution of available DEMs. However, kriging often produces poor results when extrapolating data. The distributed field is highly sensitive to individual measurements with extreme values in sparsely sampled areas, so extrapolating past these points can result in unrealistic values and large confidence intervals (i.e. accumulation area of Glacier 2). Problems with extrapolation are especially prevalent when observations are locally dense but globally sparse.

## 4.5 Summary

This chapter focuses on three methods of interpolating and extrapolating gridcell-scale values of winter balance (WB) over the study glaciers. From the linear regression of topographic parameters on WB values we find that elevation is the primary driver of spatial pattern of WB on Glaciers 2 and 13. On Glacier 4, the regression was not able to explain the majority of variance in WB data and although wind redistribution was the most significant regressor, the relationship is counter-intuitive. We find no significant difference between regression coefficients found using a multiple linear regression (MLR) and Bayesian model averaging (BMA). The spatial distribution of estimated WB is qualitatively similar for regression and simple kriging interpolation on Glacier 4, which has an almost uniform WB and low  $R^2$  values. Large differences in the spatial pattern exist for Glacier 2 and 13, which have WB values that closely mirror elevation patterns when the regression is used for interpolation

and WB values that are comparatively lower and more uniform when kriging is used for interpolation . Regression kriging produces a similar spatial pattern in WB to the linear regression for Glaciers 2 and 13. However, regression kriging estimates considerably larger values of WB in the accumulation area of Glacier 4 due to the extrapolation of one especially large regression residuals. Uncertainty in the estimated values of WB are highest in the accumulation area of all glaciers, where data is sparse, and this results in large differences in glacier-wide WB estimates, especially on Glaciers 2 and 13. We find that the choice of density assignment method generally does not change glacier-wide estimates of WB and their relative magnitudes between glaciers.

# Chapter 5

## Winter balance

The goal of this chapter is to conduct a rigorous analysis of sources of uncertainty that lead to uncertainty in estimated winter balance (WB). We identify three sources of uncertainty that arise during the process of converting snow depth and density measurements to glacier-wide WB: grid-scale uncertainty, density assignment uncertainty and interpolation uncertainty. We then propagate these sources of uncertainty, individually and combined together, using a Monte Carlo analysis to obtain an uncertainty in glacier-wide WB. Section 5.1 details the three assessed sources of uncertainty and the results of the analysis are presented in Section 5.2 and discussed in Section 5.3. We do not conduct an uncertainty analysis for regression kriging.

### 5.1 Methods

To quantify effects of uncertainty on the WB estimate, we conduct a Monte Carlo experiment, which uses repeated random sampling to calculate a numerical solution (Metropolis and Ulam, 1949). This random sampling process is done 1000 times, which results in a distribution of possible WB values based on uncertainty within the data processing steps. We quantify the effect of uncertainty as the standard deviation of the distribution. Three sources of uncertainty, which encompass error and uncertainty within each processing step, are considered: (1) grid-scale uncertainty, (2) density assignment uncertainty and (3) interpolation uncertainty. These individual sources of uncertainty are propagated through the conversion of snow depth and density measurements to glacier-wide WB. Finally, the combined effect of all three sources of uncertainty on the glacier-wide WB is quantified. We calculate a relative uncertainty as the normalized sum of differences between every pair of one hundred distributed WB estimates that including grid-scale and interpolation uncertainty.

### **Grid-scale uncertainty ( $\sigma_{GS}$ )**

We make use of the zigzag surveys to quantify the true variability of WB at the grid scale. Our limited data do not permit a spatially-resolved assessment of grid-scale uncertainty, so we characterize this uncertainty as uniform across each glacier and represent it by a normal distribution. The distribution is centred at zero and has a standard deviation equal to the mean standard deviation of all zigzag measurements for each glacier ( $\sigma_{G4} = 0.027$  m w.e.,  $\sigma_{G2} = 0.035$  m w.e.,  $\sigma_{G13} = 0.040$  m w.e.). For each iteration of the Monte Carlo, WB values are randomly chosen from the distribution and added to the values of gridcell-averaged WB. These perturbed gridcell-averaged values of WB are then used in the interpolation. We represent uncertainty in glacier-wide WB due to grid-scale uncertainty ( $\sigma_{GS}$ ) as the standard deviation of the resulting distribution of glacier-wide WB estimates.

### **Density assignment uncertainty ( $\sigma_\rho$ )**

We incorporate uncertainty due to the method of density assignment by carrying forward all eight density assignment methods (Table 2.5) when estimating glacier-wide WB. By choosing to retain even the least plausible options, as well as the questionable Federal Sampler data, this approach results in a generous assessment of uncertainty. We represent the glacier-wide WB uncertainty due to density assignment uncertainty ( $\sigma_\rho$ ) as the standard deviation of glacier-wide WB estimates calculated using each density assignment method.

### **Interpolation uncertainty ( $\sigma_{INT}$ )**

We represent the uncertainty due to interpolation of gridcell-averaged WB in different ways for regression and SK. regression interpolation uncertainty is represented by a multivariate normal distribution of possible regression coefficients ( $\beta_i$ ). The set of multivariate normal random regression coefficient distributions is found using the coefficient covariance and coefficient values from the linear regression using the built-in function `mvnrnd`. The covariance of regression coefficients is given by (Bagos and Adam, 2015):

$$\text{cov}(\boldsymbol{\beta}) = \sigma^2 (\mathbf{X}' \mathbf{X})^{-1} \quad (5.1)$$

where  $\mathbf{X}$  is the  $n \times k$  matrix of predictor variables. The variance of the regression,  $\sigma^2$ , is estimated using

$$\sigma^2 = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n (\mathbf{y}_i - \bar{\mathbf{y}})^2}{n - k - 1}. \quad (5.2)$$

The standard deviation of each distribution is calculated using the covariance of regression coefficients as outlined in Bagos and Adam (2015), which ensures that regression coefficients are internally consistent. The  $\beta_i$  distributions are randomly sampled and used to calculate gridcell-estimated WB.

Table 5.1: Standard deviation ( $\times 10^{-2}$  m w.e.) of glacier-wide winter balance distributions arising from uncertainties in grid-scale WB ( $\sigma_{GS}$ ), density assignment ( $\sigma_\rho$ ), interpolation ( $\sigma_{INT}$ ) and all three sources combined ( $\sigma_{ALL}$ ) for linear regression (left columns) and simple kriging (right columns)

	Linear regression				Simple kriging			
	$\sigma_{GS}$	$\sigma_\rho$	$\sigma_{INT}$	$\sigma_{ALL}$	$\sigma_{GS}$	$\sigma_\rho$	$\sigma_{INT}$	$\sigma_{ALL}$
<b>Glacier 4</b>	0.86	1.90	2.13	2.90	0.85	2.15	14.05	14.72
<b>Glacier 2</b>	1.80	3.37	3.09	4.90	2.53	2.03	13.78	13.44
<b>Glacier 13</b>	1.12	1.68	2.80	3.20	1.15	1.27	9.65	10.43

SK interpolation uncertainty is represented by the 95% confidence interval for gridcell-estimated values of WB generated by the `DiceKriging` package. From this confidence interval, the standard deviation of each gridcell-estimated WB is then calculated. The standard deviation of glacier-wide WB is then found by taking the square root of the average variance of each gridcell-estimated WB. The final distribution of glacier-wide WB values is centred at the glacier-wide WB estimated with SK. For simplicity, the standard deviation of glacier-wide WB values that result from either regression or SK interpolation uncertainty is referred to as  $\sigma_{INT}$ .

## 5.2 Results

### 5.2.1 Winter balance uncertainty

Glacier-wide winter balance is affected by uncertainty introduced by the representativeness of gridcell-averaged values of WB ( $\sigma_{GS}$ ), choosing a method of density assignment ( $\sigma_\rho$ ) and interpolating WB values across the domain ( $\sigma_{INT}$ ). Using a Monte Carlo analysis, we find that interpolation uncertainty contributes more to WB uncertainty than grid-scale uncertainty or density assignment method. In other words, the distribution of glacier-wide WB that arises from grid-scale uncertainty and the differences in distributions between methods of density assignment are smaller than the distribution that arises from interpolation uncertainty (Fig. 5.1 and Table 5.1). The WB distributions obtained using regression and kriging overlap for a given glacier, but the distribution modes differ (Fig. 5.1). For reasons outlined above, kriging-estimated values of WB in the accumulation area are generally lower, which lowers the glacier-wide WB estimate.

The total WB uncertainty from kriging interpolation is 3 to 5 times greater than uncertainty from regression interpolation. The PDFs overlap between the two interpolation methods although the PDF modes have lower WB values when kriging is used for Glaciers 2 and 13 and higher for Glacier 4. kriging results in WB distributions that overlap between glaciers and there is also a small probability of estimating a WB value of 0 m.w.e. for Glaciers 2 and 13. regression results in overlapping WB distributions for Glaciers 2 and 4, with the PDF peak of Glacier 4 being slightly higher than that of Glacier 2.

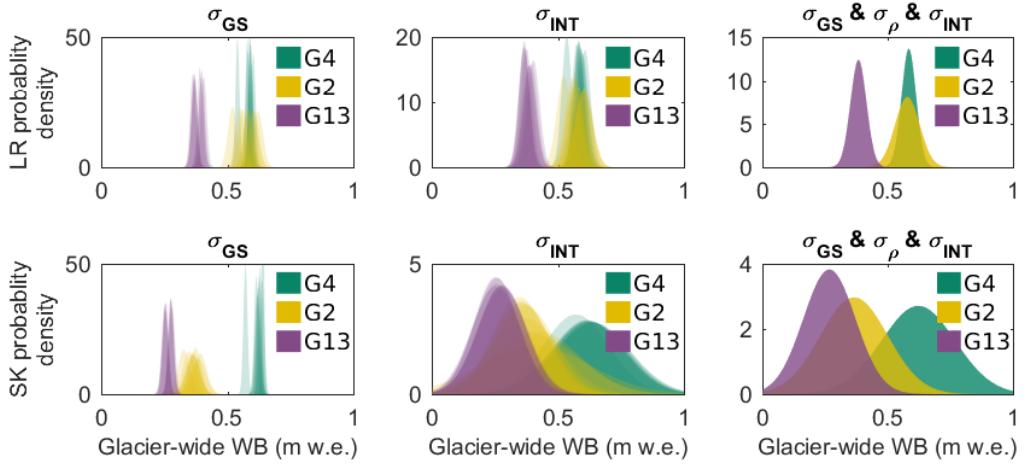


Figure 5.1: Distributions of glacier-wide winter balance (WB) for Glaciers 4 (G4), 2 (G2) and 13 (G13) that arise from various sources of uncertainty. WB distribution arising from grid-scale uncertainty ( $\sigma_{GS}$ ) (left column). WB distribution arising from interpolation uncertainty ( $\sigma_{INT}$ ) (middle column). WB distribution arising from a combination of  $\sigma_{GS}$ ,  $\sigma_{INT}$  and density assignment uncertainty ( $\sigma_\rho$ ) (right column). Results are shown for interpolation by linear regression (LR, top row) and simple kriging (SK, bottom row). Left two columns include eight distributions per glacier (colour) and each corresponds to a density assignment method (S1–S4 and F1–F4).

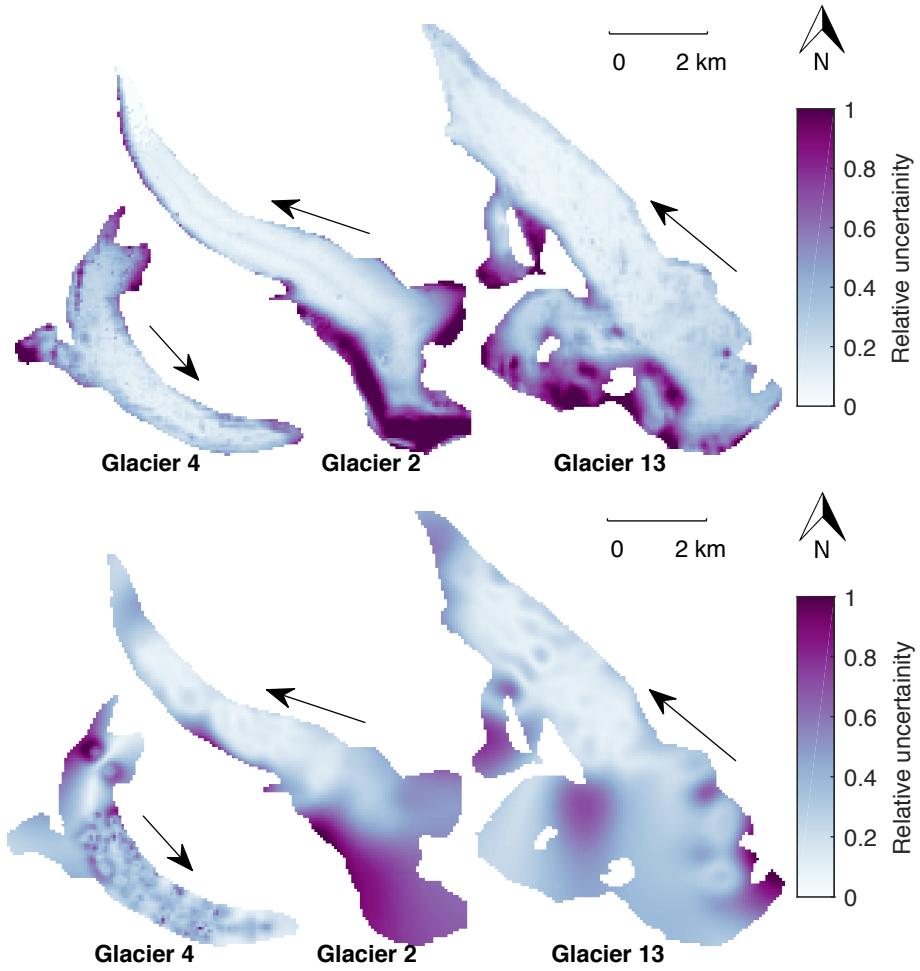


Figure 5.2: Relative uncertainty in distributed winter balance (WB) found using linear regression (top row) and simple kriging (bottom row). Values closer to one indicate higher relative uncertainty. Ice-flow directions are indicated by arrows.

### 5.2.2 Spatial patterns of winter balance uncertainty

Grid-scale, density-assignment and interpolation uncertainty all contribute to spatial patterns of WB uncertainty (Figure 5.2). For both regression and kriging, the greatest uncertainty in estimated WB occurs in the accumulation area. When a regression is used, estimated WB is highly sensitive to the elevation regression parameter. In the case of kriging, uncertainty is greatest in areas far from measurement locations, which consist of the upper accumulation area on Glaciers 2 and 13. Uncertainty is greatest along the upper edges of the accumulation area on Glacier 4 when regression interpolation is used, which corresponds to the locations with extreme values of the wind redistribution parameter. When kriging is used for interpolation on Glacier 4, uncertainty is greatest at the measured gridcells, which highlights the short correlation length and the large effect of density interpolation on the kriging accumulation estimate.

### 5.3 Discussion

Interpolation uncertainty is the greatest contributor to WB uncertainty for both kriging and regression. A large contributor to uncertainty arises from extrapolation beyond the sampled region, which results in high uncertainty in estimated WB in the accumulation area. The WB distributions obtained using regression and kriging overlap for each glacier but the distribution modes differ, with kriging generally estimating lower WB in the accumulation area, which lowers the glacier-wide WB estimate. It is important to note that although the distributions from the regression are narrower than those from kriging, that does not necessitate that regression is a more accurate method of estimating WB. Based on the sources of uncertainty chosen, regression appears to be more precise than kriging but the methods of calculating interpolation uncertainty are different so the distributions should not be directly compared. Additionally, our results caution strongly against including extrapolated values of WB in comparisons with remote sensing- or model-derived estimates of WB. If possible, such comparisons should be restricted to point-scale data.

Grid-scale uncertainty ( $\sigma_{GS}$ ) is the smallest assessed contributor to overall WB uncertainty. This result is consistent with the generally smoothly-varying snow depths encountered in zigzag surveys and previously reported ice-roughness lengths on the order of centimetres (e.g. Hock, 2005) compared to snow depths on the order of decimetres to metres. Given our assumption that zigzags are an adequate representation of grid-scale variability, the low WB uncertainty arising from  $\sigma_{GS}$  implies that subgrid-scale sampling need not be a high priority for reducing overall uncertainty. Our assumption that the 3–4 zigzag surveys can be used to estimate glacier-wide  $\sigma_{GS}$  may be flawed, particularly in areas with debris cover, crevasses and steep slopes.

Using a Monte Carlo experiment to propagate uncertainty allowed us to quantify effects of uncertainty on estimates of WB. However, our analysis did not include uncertainty arising from a number of data sources, which we assumed to contribute negligibly to the uncertainty in WB or to be encompassed by investigated sources of uncertainty. These sources of uncertainty include error associated with SP and FS density measurement, DEM vertical and horizontal error and error associated with estimating measurement locations.

### 5.4 Summary

In this chapter, we use Monte Carlo analysis to quantify the effects of grid-scale, density-assignment and interpolation uncertainty on estimates of glacier-wide winter balance. We find that interpolation uncertainty is the largest contributor to WB uncertainty. When all three sources of uncertainty are taken together, the WB uncertainty is  $\sim 0.004$  m w.e. (5%) when linear regression is used for interpolation and  $\sim 0.012$  m w.e. (35%) when simple kriging is used for interpolation. The Monte Carlo analysis is an effective and accessible way to assess individual and combined sources of uncertainty at various parts of the data

processing within this study.

# Chapter 6

## Regional Controls

The final chapter of this thesis encompasses the spatial transferability of the regression models developed in previous chapters as well as an investigation of WB distribution at the regional scale. In Section 6.1 we apply regression models fitted for each study glacier to the remaining glaciers and examine the error that arises. In Section 6.2 we place the glacier-wide WB of our three study glaciers in the context of snow accumulation on the continental side of the St. Elias Mountains. We draw on previously reported values of WB along the Kaskawulsh Glacier to obtain a regional-scale gradient of WB.

### 6.1 Transferability of linear regression coefficients

To determine the spatial transferability of regression coefficients, the coefficients from each glacier are used to estimate WB on the remaining glaciers. All collected data is then used to generate regression coefficients, using the methods described in Chapter 4, which are then also applied to the study glaciers to estimate WB.

We find that there are considerable differences in the spatial pattern and mean estimated WB found using transferred regression coefficients (Figure 6.1). The spatial patterns found using the Glacier 2 and Glacier 13 coefficients reflect the dominance of elevation within the regression. When Glacier 4 coefficients are used, the WB distribution is highly uniform and approximately equal to the regression intercept. Transferring coefficients decreases the glacier-wide WB for Glaciers 4 and 2 and increases the glacier-wide WB for Glacier 13. The range of mean WB between different coefficient sets is large for all glaciers ( $\sim 0.30$  m w.e.).

The mean estimated WB differs considerably when the various regression coefficients are used. Overall, WB estimates are greatest when Glacier 4 coefficients are used and lowest when Glacier 13 coefficients are used. Glacier 4 coefficients result in the highest mean WB values because the mean value is approximately equal to the mean of the observed values on Glacier 4, which are higher than those of Glaciers 2 and 13. When coefficient from Glacier 2 or 13 are used, the WB for Glacier 4 is approximately half the original estimate because a much smaller portion of the glacier area is at high elevations. Conversely, Glacier 13

Table 6.1: Elevation regression coefficients and intercepts used in linear regression transferability. The total root mean squared error (RMSE) for all glaciers arising from each set of regression coefficients is also given.

	Glacier 4 Coefficients	Glacier 2 Coefficients	Glacier 13 Coefficients	All Data Coefficients
Elevation Regression Coefficient	0.0082	0.1084	0.0510	0.0523
Intercept (m w.e.)	0.6217	0.2497	0.2247	0.3435
Total RMSE (m w.e.)	0.3066	0.2065	0.2142	0.1994

has high values of glacier-wide WB because the accumulation area is large and at a high elevation.

When regression relations are transferred, Glacier 13 always has the highest glacier-wide WB, which is contrary to the relative to the gradient in observed snow depth (Glacier 4 deepest snow, Glacier 13 shallow snow) and to WB estimated using all three interpolation methods. This result indicates that spatial transfer of regressions, even to nearby basins, can lead to significant errors in the interpretation of snow distribution patterns. It is therefore invaluable to collect data across a mountain range to gain knowledge of regional-scale WB patterns.

The total RMSE arising from transferred coefficients is smallest for Glacier 2 coefficients and greatest for Glacier 4 coefficients (Table 6.1 and Figure 6.2). Glacier 13 coefficients also result in relatively low RMSE. Since snow distribution on both Glaciers 2 and 13 depends on elevation, using coefficients from either of these two glaciers results in lower total RMSE. Glacier 4 coefficients introduce a large RMSE for Glaciers 2 and 13, while all other coefficient sets result in large RMSE on Glacier 4.

When all the WB data is to estimate a regression, the glacier-wide WB values and the spatial patterns of WB (Figure 6.3) are similar to WB estimated with Glacier 13 coefficients. The elevation regression coefficient is almost the same between these two regression but the larger regression intercept arising from the full data set results in higher estaimtes of glacier-wide WB.

Interestingly, RMSE is not greatly reduced when all data is used to generate regression coefficients (Table 6.1 and Figure 6.2). Elevation is the only significant predictor of WB and the coefficient value is almost the same as when Glacier 13 data is used. In the Donjek Range overall, elevation appears to be the only consistent predictor of WB but it's magnitude varies considerably between basins.

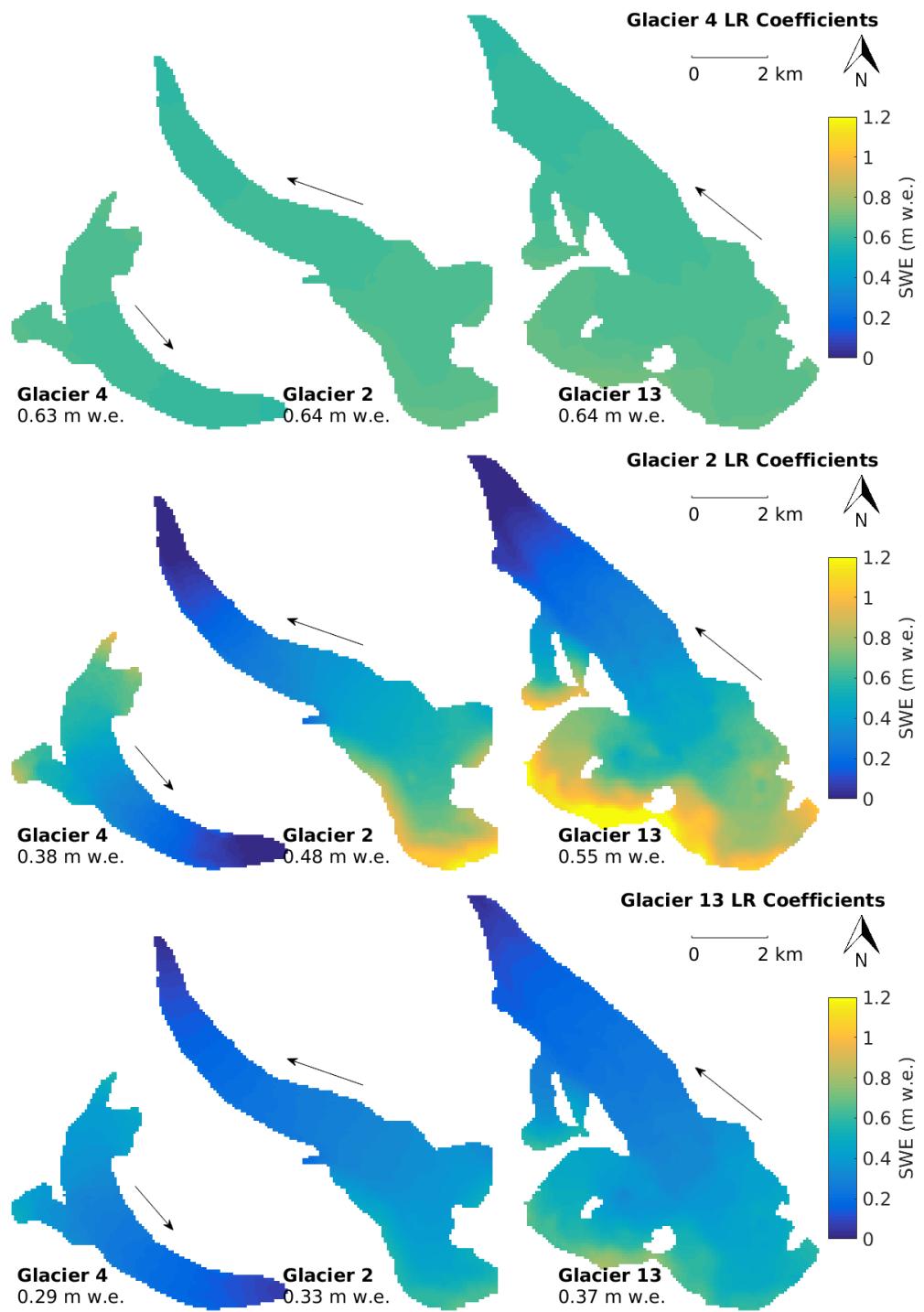


Figure 6.1: Transfer of regression coefficients to estimate distributed winter balance on study glaciers. winter balance found using Glacier 4 (top), Glacier 2 (middle) and Glacier 13 (bottom) regression coefficients. The mean WB from all density interpolation options is shown. Arrows indicate glacier flow direction.

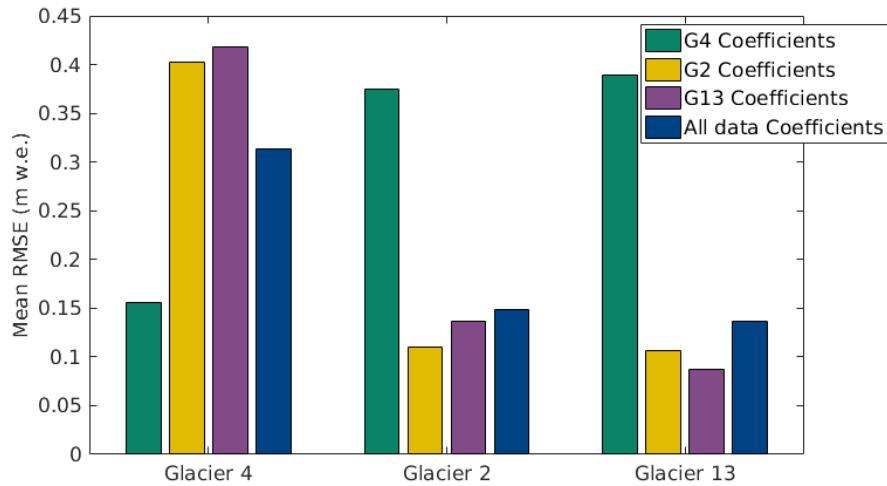


Figure 6.2: Root mean squared error (RMSE) at sampling locations when regression coefficients are transferred between glaciers. The mean RMSE from all density assignment options is shown.

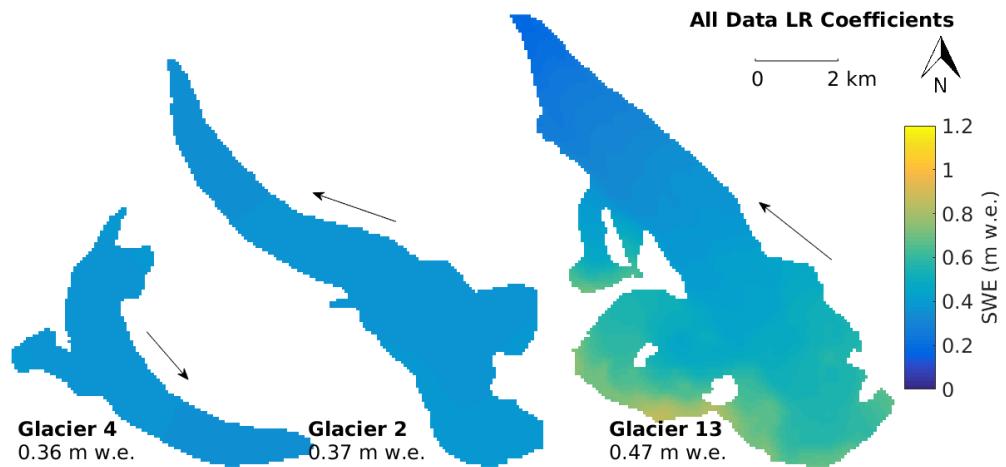


Figure 6.3: Winter balance (WB) estimated using transferred regression coefficients from each glacier. (Top row) Glacier 4 regression coefficients applied to all glaciers. (Middle row) Glacier 2 regression coefficients applied to all glaciers. (Bottom row) Glacier 13 regression coefficients applied to all glaciers. The glacier-wide WB is also shown. Arrows indicate glacier flow direction.

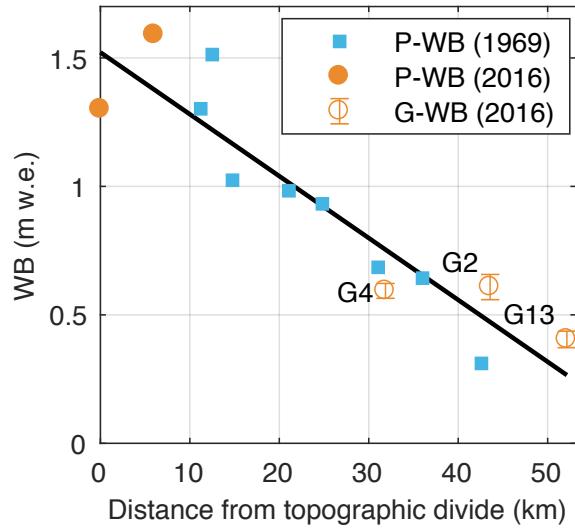


Figure 6.4: Relationship between winter balance (WB) and linear distance from the regional topographic divide between the Kaskawulsh and Hubbard Glaciers in the St. Elias Mountains. Point-scale values of WB from snow-pit data reported by Taylor-Barge (1969) (blue boxes, P-WB). LR-estimated glacier-wide WB calculated using density assignment S2 for Glaciers 4 (G4), 2 (G2) and 13 (G13) with errors bars calculated as the standard deviation of Monte Carlo-derived WB distributions (this study) (open orange circles, G-WB). Point-scale WB estimated from snow-pit data at two locations in the accumulation area of the Kaskawulsh Glacier, collected in May 2016 (unpublished data, SFU Glaciology Group) (filled orange dots, P-WB). Black line indicates best fit ( $R^2 = 0.85$ ).

## 6.2 Regional winter-balance gradient

A regional winter-balance gradient is observed for the continental side of the St. Elias Mountains (Figure 6.4). Accumulation data are compiled from Taylor-Barge (1969), the three study glaciers, as well as two snow pits we dug near the head of the Kaskawulsh Glacier in May 2016. Together this data spans almost 50 years and encompasses diverse accumulation sites (i.e. small alpine glaciers and large glaciers with major ice divides) over a 50 km distance. The data show a linear decrease of  $0.024 \text{ m w.e. km}^{-1}$  ( $R^2=0.85$ ) in winter balance with distance from the regional topographic divide between the Kaskawulsh and Hubbard Glaciers, as identified by Taylor-Barge (1969).

While the three study glaciers fit the regional relationship, the same relationship would not apply when just the Donjek Range is considered. Therefore, glacier location within a mountain range also affects glacier-wide WB. Interaction between meso-scale weather patterns and mountain topography is a major driver of glacier-wide accumulation. Further insight into mountain-scale accumulation trends can be achieved by investigating moisture source trajectories and the contribution of orographic precipitation.

### 6.3 Summary

In this chapter we examine WB at the regional-scale and attempt to contextualize our study glaciers within the St. Elias Mountains. The transfer of regression coefficients between glaciers results in an marked increase in error of estimated WB. The smallest total error occurs when elevation is the dominant predictor of WB (i.e. largest regression coefficient). It is likely that extrapolation of relationships found on our study glaciers to other glaciers within the Donjek Range would result in considerable error. Further, transfer of regression relationships would be a misrepresentation of the inter-basin WB variability that we observed on our study glaciers and mostly likely exists between the all glaciers in the Donjek Range. Although challenges persist when estimating winter balance, our data are consistent with a regional-scale winter-balance gradient for the continental side of the St. Elias Mountains.

# Chapter 7

## Conclusion

### 7.0.1 Limitations and future work

Extensions to this work could include an investigation of experimental design, examining the effects of DEM grid size on WB and resolving temporal variability. Our sampling design was chosen to extensively sample the ablation area and is likely too finely resolved for many future mass balance surveys to replicate. Determining a sampling design that minimizes error and reduces the number of measurements, known as data efficiency thresholds, would contribute to optimizing snow surveys in mountainous regions. For example, López-Moreno and others (2010) concluded that 200 – 400 observations are needed to obtain accurate and robust snow distribution models.

DEM gridcell size is known to significantly affect computed topographic parameters and the ability for a DEM to resolve important hydrological features (i.e. drainage pathways) in the landscape (Zhang and Montgomery, 1994; Garbrecht and Martz, 1994; Guo-an and others, 2001; López-Moreno and others, 2010), which can have implications for calculating a regression that uses topographic parameters. Zhang and Montgomery (1994) found that a 10 m gridcell size is an optimal compromise between increasing resolution and large data volumes. Further, the importance of topographic parameters in predicting WB is correlated with DEM grid size (e.g. Kienzle, 2004; López-Moreno and others, 2010). A decrease in spatial resolution of the DEM results in a decrease in the importance of curvature and an increase in the importance of elevation. A detailed and ground controlled DEM is therefore needed to identify the features that drive accumulation variability. Even with a high resolution DEM, microtopography that creates small scale snow variability cannot be resolved. For example, the lower part of Glacier 2 has an undulating ice surface (on the order of 5 m horizontal and 0.5 m vertical) that results in large variability in snow depth. Future studies could also evaluate the effects of DEM uncertainty on elevation and derived topographic parameters (e.g. Guo-an and others, 2001; Wechsler and Kroll, 2006).

Temporal variability in accumulation is not considered in our study. While this limits the extent of our conclusions, a number of studies have found temporal stability in spatial patterns of snow accumulation and that terrain-based model could be applied reliable be-

tween years (e.g. Grünwald and others, 2013). For example, Walmsley (2015) analyzed more than 40 years of accumulation recorded on two Norwegian glaciers and found that snow accumulation is spatially heterogeneous yet exhibits robust time stability in its distribution.

## 7.1 Conclusion

We estimate spatial accumulation patterns and specific WB for three glaciers in the St. Elias mountains from extensive snow depth and density sampling. Our objectives are to (1) examine methods and uncertainties when moving from snow measurements to estimating WB and (2) show how snow variability, data error and our methodological choices interact to create uncertainty in our estimate of WB.

We find that the method used to interpolate observations has a large effect on WB estimates and its associated uncertainty. On Glacier 4, WB estimates are consistent between linear regression and simple kriging but both explain only a small portion of observed variance, highlighting that although the WB estimates are relatively precise they may not necessarily be accurate. On Glaciers 2 and 13, regression and kriging are better able to estimate observed WB values but WB estimates differ considerably between the two interpolation methods due to extrapolation into the accumulation area. Kriging is a non-parametric interpolation method that relies heavily on regular and dense sampling so extrapolation is sensitive to marginal data values and the data mean. Regression employs parameters that act as proxies for physical processes, which provides insight into drivers of WB distribution, constrains extrapolation values and can be spatially transferred. It is therefore critical that future WB studies report which interpolation method is used to estimate WB, the ability for the model to estimate observed measurements and the uncertainty that results from fitting the interpolation model.

For our study glaciers, the total WB uncertainty ranges from 0.03 (8%) to 0.15 (54%) m w.e. depending primarily on the interpolation method. The smallest WB uncertainty source is the representation of gridcell WB. Future studies could reduce WB uncertainty by increasing the spatial distribution of snow depth sampling rather than obtaining many measurements within a single gridcell. In our work, increased sampling within the accumulation area would better constrain WB extrapolation and decrease uncertainty. Our results indicate that using extrapolated data to compare with WB estimates from remote sensing or modelling studies may produce misleading results. If possible, comparison studies should use observed WB data rather than interpolated WB values.

Snow distribution patterns are found to differ considerably between glaciers, highlighting strong intra- and inter-basin variability and accumulation drivers acting on multiple scales. WB distribution on Glacier 4 is highly variable, as indicated by shorter range distance, higher nugget value and lower explained variance. Glaciers 2 and 13 have lower WB variability and elevation is the primary control of observed variation. Despite challenges in

accurately estimating WB, our data are consistent with a previously reported linear decrease in WB with increased distance from the main topographic divide along the continental side of the St. Elias Mountains. This trend indicates that glacier location within a mountain range has a large influence on WB.

# Bibliography

- Alford D (1985) Mountain hydrologic systems. *Mountain Research and Development*, **3**, 349–363 (doi: 10.2307/3673296)
- Anderson BT, McNamara JP, Marshall HP and Flores AN (2014) Insights into the physical processes controlling correlations between snow distribution and terrain properties. *Water Resources Research*, **50**(6), 4545–4563 (doi: 10.1002/2013WR013714)
- Anderton S, White S and Alvera B (2004) Evaluation of spatial variability in snow water equivalent for a high mountain catchment. *Hydrological Processes*, **18**(3), 435–453 (doi: 10.1002/hyp.1319)
- Archer D and Stewart D (1995) The installation and use of a snow pillow to monitor snow water equivalent. *Water and Environment Journal*, **9**(3), 221–230 (doi: 10.1111/j.1747-6593.1995.tb00934.x)
- Arendt AA, Luthcke SB, Larsen CF, Abdalati W, Krabill WB and Beedle MJ (2008) Validation of high-resolution GRACE mascon estimates of glacier mass changes in the St Elias Mountains, Alaska, USA, using aircraft laser altimetry. *Journal of Glaciology*, **54**(188), 778–787 (doi: 10.3189/002214308787780067)
- Bagos PG and Adam M (2015) On the Covariance of Regression Coefficients. *Open Journal of Statistics*, **5**, 680–701 (doi: 10.4236/ojs.2015.57069)
- Balk B and Elder K (2000) Combining binary decision tree and geostatistical methods to estimate snow distribution in a mountain watershed. *Water Resources Research*, **36**(1), 13–26 (doi: 10.1029/1999WR900251)
- Barnett TP, Adam JC and Lettenmaier DP (2005) Potential impacts of a warming climate on water availability in snow-dominated regions. *Nature*, **438**(7066), 303–309 (doi: 10.1038/nature04141)
- Basist A, Bell GD and Meentemeyer V (1994) Statistical relationships between topography and precipitation patterns. *Journal of Climate*, **7**(9), 1305–1315 (doi: 10.1175/1520-0442(1994)007<1305:SRBTAP>2.0.CO;2)
- Beaumont RT and Work RA (1963) Snow sampling results from three samplers. *International Association of Scientific Hydrology. Bulletin*, **8**(4), 74–78 (doi: 10.1080/0262666309493359)
- Bellaire S and Schweizer J (2008) Deriving spatial stability variations from penetration resistance measurements. In *Proceedings ISSW*, 188–194

- Bellaire S and Schweizer J (2011) Measuring spatial variations of weak layer and slab properties with regard to snow slope stability. *Cold Regions Science and Technology*, **65**(2), 234–241 (doi: 10.1016/j.coldregions.2010.08.013)
- Berthier E, Arnaud Y, Kumar R, Ahmad S, Wagnon P and Chevallier P (2007) Remote sensing estimates of glacier mass balances in the Himachal Pradesh (Western Himalaya, India). *Remote Sensing of Environment*, **108**(3), 327–338 (doi: 10.1016/j.rse.2006.11.017)
- Berthier E, Schiefer E, Clarke GK, Menounos B and Rémy F (2010) Contribution of Alaskan glaciers to sea-level rise derived from satellite imagery. *Nature Geoscience*, **3**(2), 92–95
- Blöschl G (1999) Scaling issues in snow hydrology. *Hydrological Processes*, **13**(1415), 2149–2175
- Blöschl G and Kirnbauer R (1992) An analysis of snow cover patterns in a small Alpine catchment. *Hydrological Processes*, **6**(1), 99–109 (doi: 10.1002/hyp.3360060109)
- Blöschl G, Kirnbauer R and Gutknecht D (1991) Distributed snow melt simulations in an alpine catchment. *Water Resources Research*, **27**(12), 3171–3179
- Bring J (1996) A geometric approach to compare variables in a regression model. *The American Statistician*, **50**(1), 57–62 (doi: 10.1080/00031305.1996.10473543)
- Burnham KP and Anderson DR (2004) Multimodel Inference: Understanding AIC and BIC in Model Selection. *Sociological Methods & Research*, **33**(2), 261–304 (doi: 10.1177/0049124104268644)
- Busuioc A, Chen D and Hellström C (2001) Performance of statistical downscaling models in GCM validation and regional climate change estimates: application for Swedish precipitation. *International Journal of Climatology*, **21**(5), 557–578
- Clark MP, Hendrikx J, Slater AG, Kavetski D, Anderson B, Cullen NJ, Kerr T, Örn Hreinsisson E and Woods RA (2011) Representing spatial variability of snow water equivalent in hydrologic and land-surface models: A review. *Water Resources Research*, **47**(7) (doi: 10.1029/2011WR010745)
- Clarke GK, Collins SG and Thompson DE (1984) Flow, thermal structure, and subglacial conditions of a surge-type glacier. *Canadian Journal of Earth Sciences*, **21**(2), 232–240 (doi: 10.1139/e84-024)
- Clarke GKG and Holdsworth G (2002) Glaciers of the St. Elias Mountains. *US Geological Survey professional paper*, (1386J)
- Cogley J, Hock R, Rasmussen L, Arendt A, Bauder A, Braithwaite R, Jansson P, Kaser G, Möller M, Nicholson L and others (2011) *Glossary of glacier mass balance and related terms*. UNESCO-IHP, Paris
- Cohen J, Cohen P, West SG and Aiken LS (2013) *Applied multiple regression/correlation analysis for the behavioral sciences*. Routledge
- Conger SM and McClung DM (2009) Comparison of density cutters for snow profile observations. *Journal of Glaciology*, **55**(189), 163–169 (doi: 10.3189/002214309788609038)

- Crompton JW and Flowers GE (2016) Correlations of suspended sediment size with bedrock lithology and glacier dynamics. *Annals of Glaciology*, **57**(72), 1–9 (doi: 10.1017/aog.2016.6)
- Dadić R, Mott R, Lehning M and Burlando P (2010) Parameterization for wind-induced preferential deposition of snow. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Earth Surface*, **24**(14), 1994–2006 (doi: 10.1029/2009JF001261)
- Danby RK, Hik DS, Slocombe DS and Williams A (2003) Science and the St. Elias: an evolving framework for sustainability in North America's highest mountains. *The Geographical Journal*, **169**(3), 191–204 (doi: 10.1111/1475-4959.00084)
- Darlington RB (1968) Multiple regression in psychological research and practice. *Psychological bulletin*, **69**(3), 161
- Davis JC and Sampson RJ (1986) *Statistics and data analysis in geology*. Wiley New York et al., 2nd edition
- Deems JS and Painter TH (2006) Lidar measurement of snow depth: accuracy and error sources. In *Proceedings of the International Snow Science Workshop*
- Deems JS, Fassnacht SR and Elder KJ (2006) Fractal distribution of snow depth from LiDAR data. *Journal of Hydrometeorology*, **7**(2), 285–297 (doi: 10.1175/JHM487.1)
- Dixon D and Boon S (2012) Comparison of the SnowHydro snow sampler with existing snow tube designs. *Hydrological Processes*, **26**(17), 2555–2562 (doi: 10.1002/hyp.9317)
- Elder K, Dozier J and Michaelsen J (1991) Snow accumulation and distribution in an alpine watershed. *Water Resources Research*, **27**(7), 1541–1552 (doi: 10.1029/91WR00506)
- Elder K, Rosenthal W and Davis RE (1998) Estimating the spatial distribution of snow water equivalence in a montane watershed. *Hydrological Processes*, **12**(1011), 1793–1808 (doi: 10.1002/(SICI)1099-1085(199808/09)12:10/111793::AID-HYP6953.0.CO;2-K)
- Elder K, Cline D, Liston GE and Armstrong R (2009) NASA Cold Land Processes Experiment (CLPX 2002/03): Field measurements of snowpack properties and soil moisture. *Journal of Hydrometeorology*, **10**(1), 320–329 (doi: 10.1175/2008JHM877.1)
- Erickson TA, Williams MW and Winstral A (2005) Persistence of topographic controls on the spatial distribution of snow in rugged mountain terrain, Colorado, United States. *Water Resources Research*, **41**(4), 1–17 (doi: 10.1029/2003WR002973)
- Erxleben J, Elder K and Davis R (2002) Comparison of spatial interpolation methods for estimating snow distribution in the Colorado Rocky Mountains. *Hydrological Processes*, **16**(18), 3627–3649 (doi: 10.1002/hyp.1239)
- Fames PE, Peterson N, Goodison B and Richards RP (1982) Metrication of Manual Snow Sampling Equipment. In *Proceedings of the 50th Western Snow Conference*, 120–132
- Farinotti D, Magnusson J, Huss M and Bauder A (2010) Snow accumulation distribution inferred from time-lapse photography and simple modelling. *Hydrological Processes*, **24**(15), 2087–2097 (doi: 10.1002/hyp.7629)

- Fowler H, Blenkinsop S and Tebaldi C (2007) Linking climate change modelling to impacts studies: recent advances in downscaling techniques for hydrological modelling. *International Journal of Climatology*, **27**(12), 1547–1578 (doi: 10.1002/joc.1556)
- Garbrecht J and Martz L (1994) Grid size dependency of parameters extracted from digital elevation models. *Computers & Geosciences*, **20**(1), 85–87 (doi: 10.1016/0098-3004(94)90098-1)
- Gardner AS, Moholdt G, Cogley JG, Wouters B, Arendt AA, Wahr J, Berthier E, Hock R, Pfeffer WT, Kaser G and others (2013) A reconciled estimate of glacier contributions to sea level rise: 2003 to 2009. *Science*, **340**(6134), 852–857 (doi: 10.1126/science.1234532)
- Grabiec M, Puczko D, Budzik T and Gajek G (2011) Snow distribution patterns on Svalbard glaciers derived from radio-echo soundings. *Polish Polar Research*, **32**(4), 393–421 (doi: 10.2478/v10183-011-0026-4)
- Grömping U (2009) Variable Importance Assessment in Regression: Linear Regression versus Random Forest. *The American Statistician*, **63**(4), 308–319 (doi: 10.1198/tast.2009.08199)
- Grömping U (2015) Variable importance in regression models. *Wiley Interdisciplinary Reviews: Computational Statistics*, **7**(2), 137–152 (doi: 10.1002/wics.1346)
- Grünewald T, Schirmer M, Mott R and Lehning M (2010) Spatial and temporal variability of snow depth and ablation rates in a small mountain catchment. *Cryosphere*, **4**(2), 215–225 (doi: 10.5194/tc-4-215-2010)
- Grünewald T, Stötter J, Pomeroy J, Dadic R, Moreno Baños I, Marturià J, Spross M, Hopkinson C, Burlando P and Lehning M (2013) Statistical modelling of the snow depth distribution in open alpine terrain. *Hydrology and Earth System Sciences*, **17**(8), 3005–3021 (doi: 10.5194/hess-17-3005-2013)
- Grünewald T, Bühler Y and Lehning M (2014) Elevation dependency of mountain snow depth. *The Cryosphere*, **8**(6), 2381–2394 (doi: 10.5194/tc-8-2381-2014)
- Guo-an T, Yang-he H, Strobl J and Wang-qing L (2001) The impact of resolution on the accuracy of hydrologic data derived from DEMs. *Journal of Geographical Sciences*, **11**(4), 393–401 (doi: 10.1007/BF02837966)
- Gusmeroli A, Wolken GJ and Arendt AA (2014) Helicopter-borne radar imaging of snow cover on and around glaciers in Alaska. *Annals of Glaciology*, **55**(67), 78–88 (doi: 10.3189/2014AoG67A029)
- Hanssen-Bauer I and Førland E (1998) Long-term trends in precipitation and temperature in the Norwegian Arctic: can they be explained by changes in atmospheric circulation patterns? *Climate Research*, **10**(2), 143–153
- Harrison W (1986) Seasonal accumulation and loss of snow from a block mountain catchment in central Otago. *Journal of Hydrology (NZ)*, **25**(1), 1–17
- Hengl T, Heuvelink GB and Rossiter DG (2007) About regression-kriging: From equations to case studies. *Computers & Geosciences*, **33**(10), 1301–1315 (doi: 10.1016/j.cageo.2007.05.001)

- Herron MM and Langway Jr CC (1980) Firn densification: an empirical model. *Journal of Glaciology*, **25**, 373–385
- Hock R (2005) Glacier melt: a review of processes and their modelling. *Progress in Physical Geography*, **29**(3), 362–391 (doi: 10.1191/0309133305pp453ra)
- Hock R and Jensen H (1999) Application of kriging interpolation for glacier mass balance computations. *Geografiska Annaler: Series A, Physical Geography*, **81**(4), 611–619 (doi: 10.1111/1468-0459.00089)
- Hofierka J, Mitášová H and Neteler M (2009) Geomorphometry in GRASS GIS. *Developments in Soil Science*, **33**, 387–410 (doi: 10.1016/S0166-2481(08)00017-2)
- Holdsworth G, Fogarasi S and Krouse H (1991) Variation of the stable isotopes of water with altitude in the Saint Elias Mountains of Canada. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Atmospheres (1984–2012)*, **96**(D4), 7483–7494 (doi: 10.1029/91JD00048)
- Kaser G, Cogley JG, Dyurgerov MB, Meier MF and Ohmura A (2006) Mass balance of glaciers and ice caps: consensus estimates for 1961–2004. *Geophysical Research Letters*, **33**(19) (doi: 10.1029/2006GL027511)
- Kasurak A, Kelly R and Brenning A (2011) Linear mixed modelling of snow distribution in the central Yukon. *Hydrological Processes*, **25**(21), 3332–3346 (doi: 10.1002/hyp.8168)
- Kerr T, Clark M, Hendrikx J and Anderson B (2013) Snow distribution in a steep mid-latitude alpine catchment. *Advances in Water Resources*, **55**, 17–24 (doi: 10.1016/j.advwatres.2012.12.010)
- Kidson JW and Thompson CS (1998) A comparison of statistical and model-based downscaling techniques for estimating local climate variations. *Journal of Climate*, **11**(4), 735–753 (doi: 10.1175/1520-0442(1998)011<0735:ACOSAM>2.0.CO;2)
- Kienzle S (2004) The Effect of DEM Raster Resolution on First Order, Second Order and Compound Terrain Derivatives. *Transactions in GIS*, **8**(1), 83–111 (doi: 10.1111/j.1467-9671.2004.00169.x)
- Knotters M, Brus D and Voshaar JO (1995) A comparison of kriging, co-kriging and kriging combined with regression for spatial interpolation of horizon depth with censored observations. *Geoderma*, **67**(3), 227–246 (doi: 10.1016/0016-7061(95)00011-C)
- Kohavi R and others (1995) A study of cross-validation and bootstrap for accuracy estimation and model selection. In *Proceedings of the Fourteenth International Joint Conference on Artificial Intelligence*, 1137–1145
- Korona J, Berthier E, Bernard M, Rémy F and Thouvenot E (2009) SPIRIT SPOT 5 stereoscopic survey of Polar Ice: Reference images and topographies during the fourth International Polar Year (2007–2009). *ISPRS Journal of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing*, **64**(2), 204–212 (doi: 10.1016/j.isprsjprs.2008.10.005)
- Kronholm K and Birkeland KW (2007) Reliability of sampling designs for spatial snow surveys. *Computers & geosciences*, **33**(9), 1097–1110 (doi: 10.1016/j.cageo.2006.10.004)

- Kronholm K, Schneebeli M and Schweizer J (2004) Spatial variability of micropenetration resistance in snow layers on a small slope. *Annals of Glaciology*, **38**(1), 202–208 (doi: 10.3189/172756404781815257)
- Larson KM, Gutmann ED, Zavorotny VU, Braun JJ, Williams MW and Nievinski FG (2009) Can we measure snow depth with GPS receivers? *Geophysical Research Letters*, **36**(17) (doi: 10.1175/2007JTECHA947.1)
- Lehning M, Löwe H, Ryser M and Raderschall N (2008) Inhomogeneous precipitation distribution and snow transport in steep terrain. *Water Resources Research*, **44**(7), 1–19 (doi: 10.1029/2007WR006545)
- Li J and Heap AD (2008) A review of spatial interpolation methods for environmental scientists. *Geoscience Australia, Record 2008/23*
- Li J and Heap AD (2014) Spatial interpolation methods applied in the environmental sciences: A review. *Environmental Modelling & Software*, **53**, 173–189 (doi: 10.1016/j.envsoft.2013.12.008)
- Liston GE and Elder K (2006) A distributed snow-evolution modeling system (SnowModel). *Journal of Hydrometeorology*, **7**(6), 1259–1276 (doi: 10.1175/JHM548.1)
- Liston GE and Sturm M (1998) A snow-transport model for complex terrain. *Journal of Glaciology*, **44**(148), 498–516
- López-Moreno J and Nogués-Bravo D (2006) Interpolating local snow depth data: an evaluation of methods. *Hydrological processes*, **20**(10), 2217–2232 (doi: 10.1002/hyp.6199)
- López-Moreno J, Latron J and Lehmann A (2010) Effects of sample and grid size on the accuracy and stability of regression-based snow interpolation methods. *Hydrological Processes*, **24**(14), 1914–1928 (doi: 10.1002/hyp.7564)
- López-Moreno JI, Fassnacht S, Beguería S and Latron J (2011) Variability of snow depth at the plot scale: implications for mean depth estimation and sampling strategies. *The Cryosphere*, **5**(3), 617–629 (doi: 10.5194/tc-5-617-2011)
- Machguth H, Eisen O, Paul F and Hoelzle M (2006) Strong spatial variability of snow accumulation observed with helicopter-borne GPR on two adjacent alpine glaciers. *Geophysical Research Letters*, **33**(13), 1–5 (doi: 10.1029/2006GL026576)
- Madigan D and Raftery AE (1994) Model Selection and Accounting for Model Uncertainty in Graphical Models Using Occam's Window. *Journal of the American Statistical Association*, **89**(428), 1535–1546
- Marchand WD and Killingtveit Å (2005) Statistical probability distribution of snow depth at the model sub-grid cell spatial scale. *Hydrological Processes*, **19**(2), 355–369 (doi: 10.1002/hyp.5543)
- Marcus MG and Ragle RH (1970) Snow accumulation in the Icefield Ranges, St. Elias Mountains, Yukon. *Arctic and Alpine Research*, 277–292

McCreight JL, Small EE and Larson KM (2014) Snow depth, density, and SWE estimates derived from GPS reflection data: Validation in the western US. *Water Resources Research*, **50**(8), 6892–6909 (doi: 10.1002/2014WR015561)

McGrath D, Sass L, O’Neel S, Arendt A, Wolken G, Gusmeroli A, Kienholz C and McNeil C (2015) End-of-winter snow depth variability on glaciers in Alaska. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Earth Surface*, **120**(8), 1530–1550 (doi: 10.1002/2015JF003539)

Mellor M (1974) *A review of basic snow mechanics*. US Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory

Metropolis N and Ulam S (1949) The Monte Carlo Method. *Journal of the American Statistical Association*, **44**(247), 335–341

Mitášová H and Hofierka J (1993) Interpolation by regularized spline with tension: II. Application to terrain modeling and surface geometry analysis. *Mathematical Geology*, **25**(6), 657–669 (doi: 10.1007/BF00893172)

Molotch N, Colee M, Bales R and Dozier J (2005) Estimating the spatial distribution of snow water equivalent in an alpine basin using binary regression tree models: the impact of digital elevation data and independent variable selection. *Hydrological Processes*, **19**(7), 1459–1479 (doi: 10.1002/hyp.5586)

Molotch NP and Bales RC (2005) Scaling snow observations from the point to the grid element: Implications for observation network design. *Water Resources Research*, **41**(11) (doi: 10.1029/2005WR004229)

Moore G, Holdsworth G and Alverson K (2002) Climate change in the North Pacific region over the past three centuries. *Nature*, **420**(6914), 401–403 (doi: 10.1038/nature01229)

Mott R, Faure F, Lehning M, Löwe H, Hynek B, Michlmayer G, Prokop A and Schöner W (2008) Simulation of seasonal snow-cover distribution for glacierized sites on Sonnblick, Austria, with the Alpine3D model. *Annals of Glaciology*, **49**(1), 155–160 (doi: 10.3189/172756408787814924)

Mott R, Schirmer M, Bavay M, Grünewald T and Lehning M (2010) Understanding snow-transport processes shaping the mountain snow-cover. *The Cryosphere*, **4**(4), 545–559 (doi: 10.5194/tc-4-545-2010)

Mott R, Schirmer M and Lehning M (2011) Scaling properties of wind and snow depth distribution in an Alpine catchment. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Atmospheres*, **116**(D6) (doi: 10.1029/2010JD014886)

Neiman PJ, Ralph FM, Wick GA, Lundquist JD and Dettinger MD (2008) Meteorological characteristics and overland precipitation impacts of atmospheric rivers affecting the West Coast of North America based on eight years of SSM/I satellite observations. *Journal of Hydrometeorology*, **9**(1), 22–47 (doi: 10.1175/2007JHM855.1)

Neteler M and Mitášová H (2008) *Open source GIS: a GRASS GIS approach*, volume 773. Springer Science & Business Media, 3 edition

- Nolan M, Larsen C and Sturm M (2015) Mapping snow-depth from manned-aircraft on landscape scales at centimeter resolution using Structure-from-Motion photogrammetry. *The Cryosphere Discussions*, **9**, 333–381 (doi: 10.5194/tcd-9-333-2015)
- Olaya V (2009) Basic land-surface parameters. *Developments in Soil Science*, **33**, 141–169 (doi: 10.1016/S0166-2481(08)00006-8)
- O’Neal S, Hood E, Arendt A and Sass L (2014) Assessing streamflow sensitivity to variations in glacier mass balance. *Climatic change*, **123**(2), 329–341 (doi: 10.1007/s10584-013-1042-7)
- Pälli A, Kohler JC, Isaksson E, Moore JC, Pinglot JF, Pohjola VA and Samuelsson H (2002) Spatial and temporal variability of snow accumulation using ground-penetrating radar and ice cores on a Svalbard glacier. *Journal of Glaciology*, **48**(162), 417–424 (doi: 10.3189/172756502781831205)
- Paoli LD and Flowers GE (2009) Dynamics of a small surge-type glacier using one-dimensional geophysical inversion. *Journal of Glaciology*, **55**(194), 1101–1112 (doi: 10.3189/002214309790794850)
- Pfeffer WT, Arendt AA, Bliss A, Bolch T, Cogley JG, Gardner AS, Hagen JO, Hock R, Kaser G, Kienholz C and others (2014) The Randolph Glacier Inventory: a globally complete inventory of glaciers. *Journal of Glaciology*, **60**(221), 537–552 (doi: 10.3189/2014JoG13J176)
- Pomeroy J, Hedstrom N and Parviainen J (1999) The snow mass balance of Wolf Creek, Yukon: effects of snow sublimation and redistribution. *Wolf Creek, Research Basin: Hydrology, Ecology, Environment, edited by: Pomeroy, JW and Granger RJ*, 15–30
- Raftery AE, Madigan D and Hoeting JA (1997) Bayesian Model Averaging for Linear Regression Models. *Journal of the American Statistical Association*, **92**(437), 179–191 (doi: 10.1080/01621459.1997.10473615)
- Raftery AE, Gneiting T, Balabdaoui F and Polakowski M (2005) Using Bayesian Model Averaging to Calibrate Forecast Ensembles. *Monthly Weather Review*, **133**(5), 1155–1174 (doi: 10.1175/MWR2906.1)
- Revuelto J, López-Moreno JI, Azorín-Molina C and Vicente-Serrano SM (2014) Topographic control of snowpack distribution in a small catchment in the central Spanish Pyrenees: Intra-and inter-annual persistence (doi: 10.5194/tc-8-1989-2014)
- Roustant O, Ginsbourger D and Deville Y (2012) DiceKriging, DiceOptim: Two R packages for the analysis of computer experiments by kriging-based metamodeling and optimization. *Journal of Statistical Software*, **21**, 1–55
- Ryan WA, Doesken NJ and Fassnacht SR (2008) Evaluation of ultrasonic snow depth sensors for US snow measurements. *Journal of Atmospheric and Oceanic Technology*, **25**(5), 667–684 (doi: 10.1175/2007JTECHA947.1)
- Schirmer M, Wirz V, Clifton A and Lehning M (2011) Persistence in intra-annual snow depth distribution: 1. Measurements and topographic control. *Water Resources Research*, **47**(9) (doi: 10.1029/2010WR009426)

- Schweizer J, Heilig A, Bellaire S and Fierz C (2008a) Variations in snow surface properties at the snowpack-depth, the slope and the basin scale. *Journal of Glaciology*, **54**(188), 846–856 (doi: 10.3189/002214308787780058)
- Schweizer J, Kronholm K, Jamieson JB and Birkeland KW (2008b) Review of spatial variability of snowpack properties and its importance for avalanche formation. *Cold Regions Science and Technology*, **51**(2), 253–272 (doi: 10.1016/j.coldregions.2007.04.009)
- Shea C and Jamieson B (2010) Star: an efficient snow point-sampling method. *Annals of Glaciology*, **51**(54), 64–72 (doi: 10.3189/172756410791386463)
- Smith RB and Barstad I (2004) A linear theory of orographic precipitation. *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, **61**(12), 1377–1391 (doi: 10.1175/1520-0469(2004)061<1377: ALTOOP>2.0.CO;2)
- Sold L, Huss M, Hoelzle M, Anderegg H, Joerg PC and Zemp M (2013) Methodological approaches to infer end-of-winter snow distribution on alpine glaciers. *Journal of Glaciology*, **59**(218), 1047–1059 (doi: 10.3189/2013JoG13J015)
- Sold L, Huss M, Eichler A, Schwikowski M and Hoelzle M (2014) Recent accumulation rates of an alpine glacier derived from firn cores and repeated helicopter-borne GPR. *The Cryosphere Discussions*, **8**(4), 4431–4462 (doi: 10.5194/tcd-8-4431-201)
- Taylor-Barge B (1969) *The summer climate of the St. Elias Mountain region*. Montreal: Arctic Institute of North America, Research Paper No. 53
- Trujillo E and Lehning M (2015) Theoretical analysis of errors when estimating snow distribution through point measurements. *The Cryosphere*, **9**(3), 1249–1264 (doi: 10.5194/tc-9-1249-2015)
- Trujillo E, Ramírez JA and Elder KJ (2009) Scaling properties and spatial organization of snow depth fields in sub-alpine forest and alpine tundra. *Hydrological processes*, **23**(11), 1575–1590 (doi: 10.1002/hyp.7270)
- Turcan J and Loijens H (1975) Accuracy of snow survey data and errors in snow sampler measurements. In *32nd Eastern Snow Conference*
- van Pelt J, Ward J, Pettersson R, Pohjola VA, Marchenko S, Claremar B and Oerlemans J (2014) Inverse estimation of snow accumulation along a radar transect on Nordenskiöldbreen, Svalbard. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Earth Surface*, **119**(4), 816–835 (doi: 10.1002/2013JF003040)
- Wackernagel H (2013) *Multivariate geostatistics: an introduction with applications*. Springer Science & Business Media
- Wake CP, Yalcin K and Gundestrup NS (2002) The climate signal recorded in the oxygen-isotope, accumulation and major-ion time series from the Eclipse ice core, Yukon Territory, Canada. *Annals of Glaciology*, **35**(1), 416–422 (doi: 10.3189/172756402781817266)
- Walmsley APU (2015) *Long-term observations of snow spatial distributions at Hellstugubreen and Gråsubreen, Norway*. Master's thesis

- Wasserman L (2000) Bayesian Model Selection and Model Averaging. *Journal of Mathematical Psychology*, **44**(1), 92–107, ISSN 0022-2496 (doi: 10.1006/jmps.1999.1278)
- Watson FG, Anderson TN, Newman WB, Alexander SE and Garrott RA (2006) Optimal sampling schemes for estimating mean snow water equivalents in stratified heterogeneous landscapes. *Journal of Hydrology*, **328**(3), 432–452 (doi: 10.1016/j.jhydrol.2005.12.032)
- Wechsler SP and Kroll CN (2006) Quantifying DEM Uncertainty and its Effect on Topographic Parameters. *Photogrammetric Engineering & Remote Sensing*, **72**(9), 1081–1090
- Wetlaufer K, Hendrikx J and Marshall L (2016) Spatial Heterogeneity of Snow Density and Its Influence on Snow Water Equivalence Estimates in a Large Mountainous Basin. *Hydrology*, **3**(3), 1–17 (doi: 10.3390/hydrology3010003)
- Wheler BA, MacDougall AH, Flowers GE, Petersen EI, Whitfield PH and Kohfeld KE (2014) Effects of Temperature Forcing Provenance and Extrapolation on the Performance of an Empirical Glacier-Melt Model. *Arctic, Antarctic, and Alpine Research*, **46**(2), 379–393 (doi: 10.1657/1938-4246-46.2.379)
- Widmann M, Bretherton CS and Salathé Jr EP (2003) Statistical precipitation downscaling over the Northwestern United States using numerically simulated precipitation as a predictor. *Journal of Climate*, **16**(5), 799–816 (doi: 10.1175/1520-0442(2003)016<0799:SPDOTN>2.0.CO;2)
- Wilby RL and Wigley T (2000) Precipitation predictors for downscaling: observed and general circulation model relationships. *International Journal of Climatology*, **20**(6), 641–661 (doi: 10.1002/(SICI)1097-0088(200005)20:6<641::AID-JOC501>3.0.CO;2-1)
- Winstral A, Elder K and Davis RE (2002) Spatial snow modeling of wind-redistributed snow using terrain-based parameters. *Journal of Hydrometeorology*, **3**(5), 524–538 (doi: 10.1175/1525-7541(2002)0030524:SSMOWR2.0.CO;2)
- Winstral A, Marks D and Gurney R (2013) Simulating wind-affected snow accumulations at catchment to basin scales. *Advances in Water Resources*, **55**, 64–79 (doi: 10.1016/j.advwatres.2012.08.011)
- Winther J, Bruland O, Sand K, Killingtveit A and Marechal D (1998) Snow accumulation distribution on Spitsbergen, Svalbard, in 1997. *Polar Research*, **17**, 155–164 (doi: 10.3402/polar.v17i2.6616)
- Woo MK and Marsh P (1978) Analysis of Error in the Determination of Snow Storage for Small High Arctic Basins. *Journal of Applied Meteorology*, **17**(10), 1537–1541 (doi: 10.1175/1520-0450(1978)0171537:AOEITD2.0.CO;2)
- Wood WA (1948) Project "Snow Cornice": the establishment of the Seward Glacial research station. *Arctic*, **1**(2), 107–112
- Work R, Stockwell H, Freeman T and Beaumont R (1965) *Accuracy of field snow surveys*. Cold Regions Research & Engineering Laboratory
- Zeugner S and Feldkircher M (2015) Bayesian Model Averaging Employing Fixed and Flexible Priors: The BMS Package for R. *Journal of Statistical Software*, **68**(4), 1–37

Zhang W and Montgomery DR (1994) Digital elevation model grid size, landscape representation, and hydrologic simulations. *Water Resources Research*, **30**(4), 1019–1028 (doi: 10.1029/93WR03553)

Zorita E and Von Storch H (1999) The analog method as a simple statistical downscaling technique: comparison with more complicated methods. *Journal of Climate*, **12**(8), 2474–2489 (doi: 10.1175/1520-0442(1999)012<2474:TAMAAS>2.0.CO;2)

## Chapter 8

# GPS Waypoint Creation and Upload to GPS Device

To create the desired **transect** waypoints and enter them into the handheld GPS devices (Garmin GPSMAP 64s) the following steps were taken:

1. In QGIS, the outline of the glacier was selected from the Randolph Glacier Inventory (RGI 5.0) (Pfeffer and others, 2014) and a recent, end-of-summer Landsat image was downloaded (LC80620172013248LGN00 image courtesy of the U.S. Geological Survey).
2. The ELA was estimated by tracing out the snow line from the Landsat image.
3. The desired transects were traced out in QGIS within the intended area. The tool ‘QChainage’ was then used to divide the line into points that were spaced every 30 m. Note that the shape file of the transect lines was projected into UTM coordinates to space points using units of metres.
4. The new point file was then saved as a comma-separated value file (‘.csv’) and opened in Excel. Note that the projection of the file was WGS84 so that the exported file had latitude and longitude values, which were needed for the GPS software.
5. The points were then named according to their location, area, transect and point order. A column was made for ‘Glacier’ and ‘Transect’ and filled in for each point (using the drag function in Excel). This required identifying the range of points in QGIS (which were numbered) that corresponded to each transect and relating them to the numbered points in the Excel file (this was a bit cumbersome). The two columns were then combined and a sequential number added to the end. This column requires the header ‘name’ to be correctly identified as the name of the point in the GPS software.
6. The file with the point names was then imported into to the Garmin software *Base-Camp* and the waypoints were transferred to the GPS devices using this software.

To create the desired **zigzag** waypoints and enter them into the GPS devices the following steps were taken:

1. As described above, the outline of the glacier was selected from the RGI and a recent, end-of-summer Landsat image was downloaded. The ELA was estimated by tracing out the snow line from the Landsat image.
2. The ablation area was then divided into 7 zones that had approximately equal area (estimated by eye) and a polygon was traced out for each zone (within one shape file).
3. In QGIS, the tool ‘Random Points’ was then used to choose three random locations in each polygon. This was the location of the WB measurements A, B and C in each zone.
4. The file with the WB measurement locations was saved as a ‘.csv’. The points were then named in Excel and exported to the GPS device as described above.
5. A new shape file was then created for the vertices of the zigzag. The vertices were created (in sequential order) so that they fit along the edges of one cell of the SPOT5 DEM. This was done by actually looking at one cell and placing the points along the edges at the intended locations. As a result, the WB measurement location within the zigzag was not the same between zigzags.
6. Once all the zigzag point groups were created, the file was saved as a ‘.csv’, points named accordingly and then exported to the GPS device as described above.

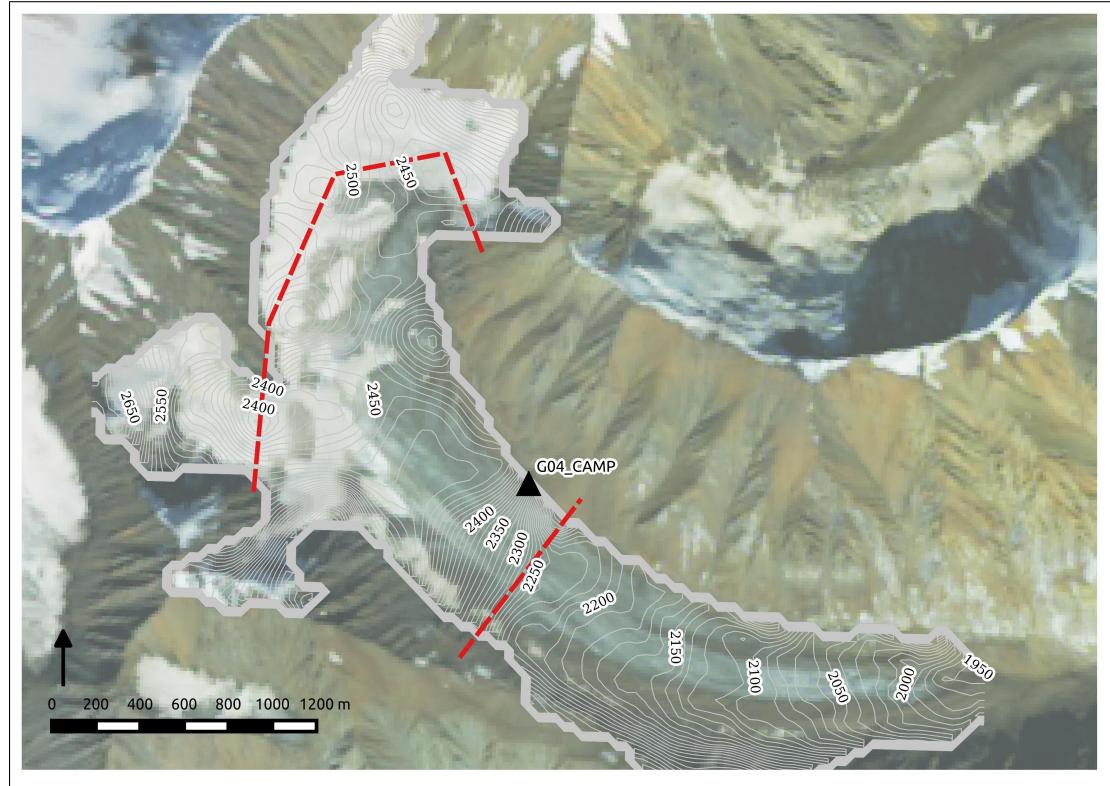
The locations of snow pits and snow cores were chosen by hand in a separate shape file. This file was then saved as a ‘.csv’, the points named and the file exported to the GPS devices as described above.

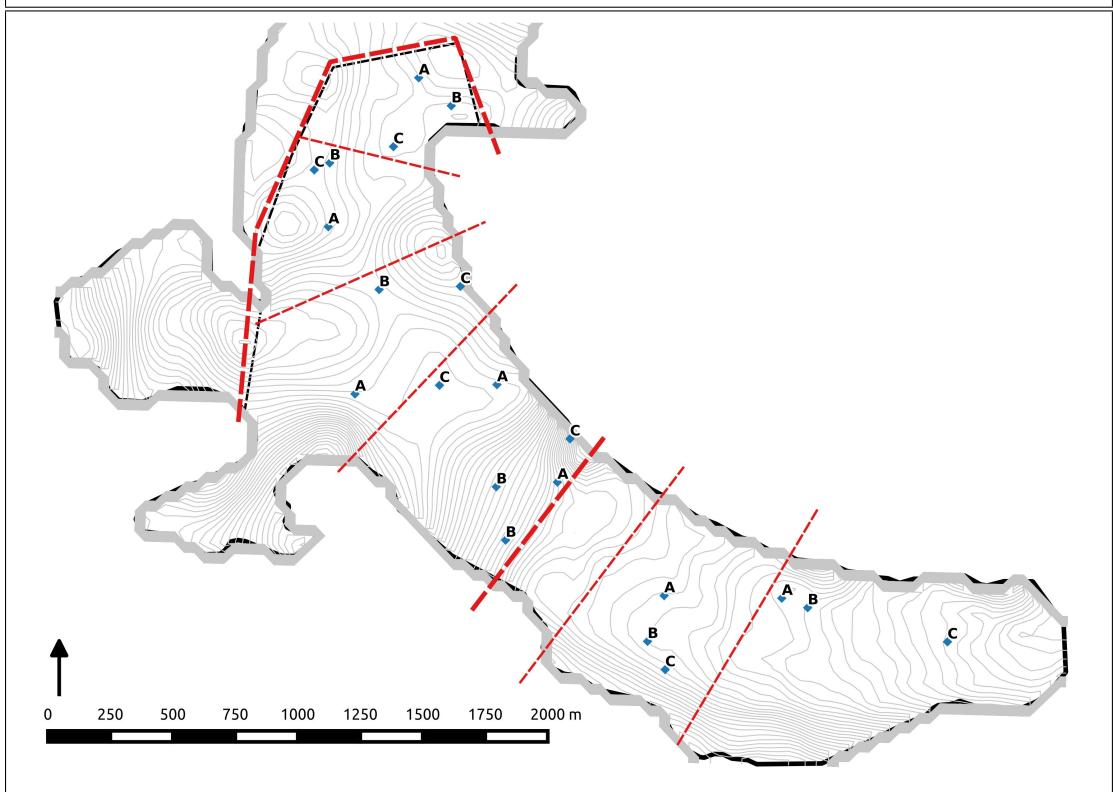
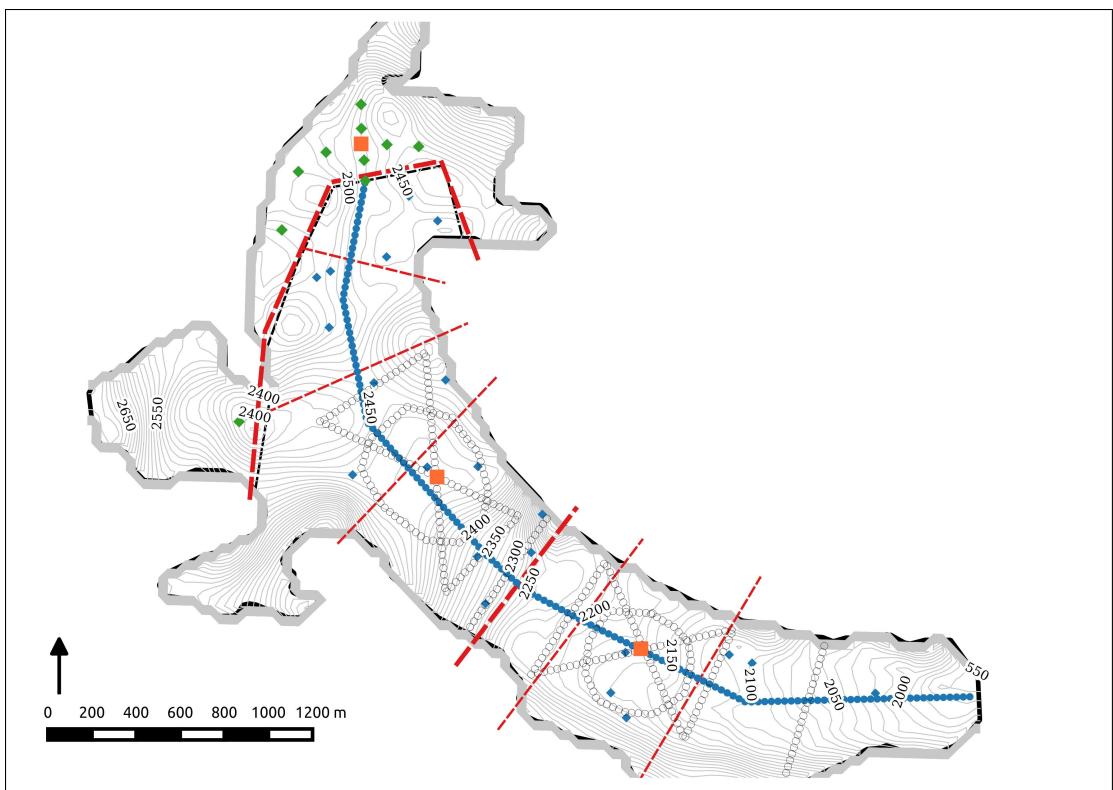
The files that had the names of the points were then imported back into QGIS so that the maps with point labels could be created. Since the order of completing measurements was determined in the field, these maps helped to quickly decide on the most efficient plan because they aided in determining the relative location of zigzags and transects.

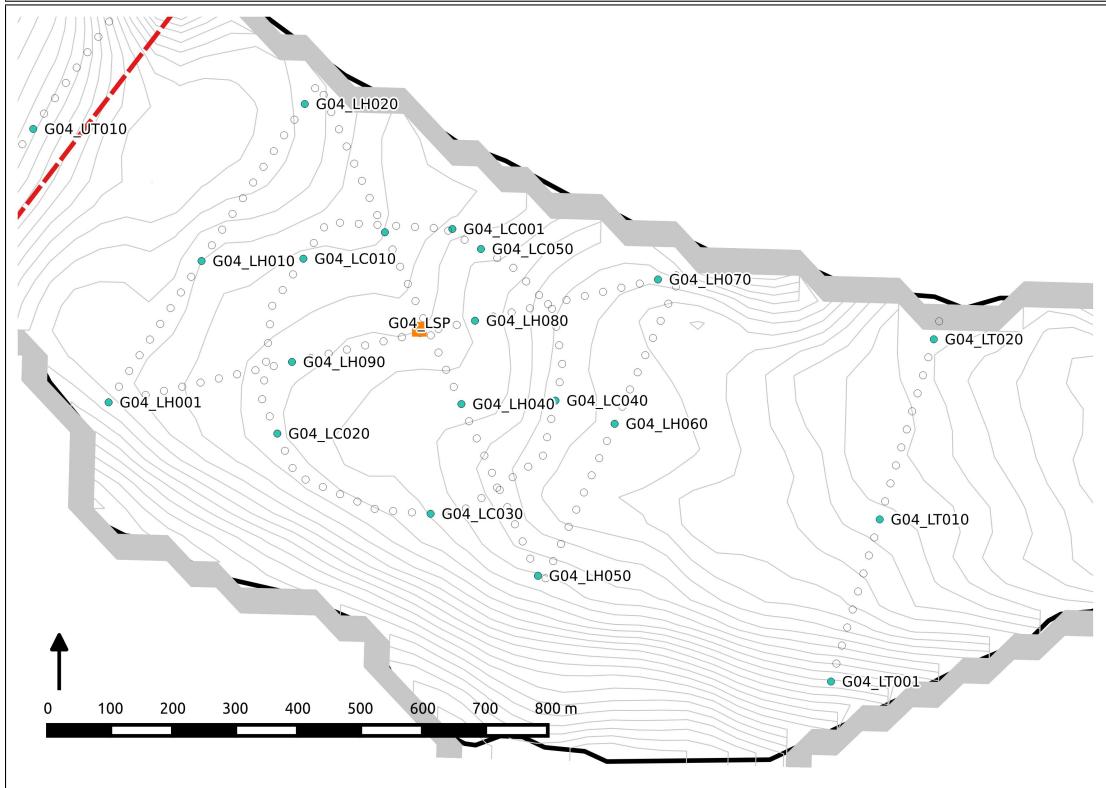
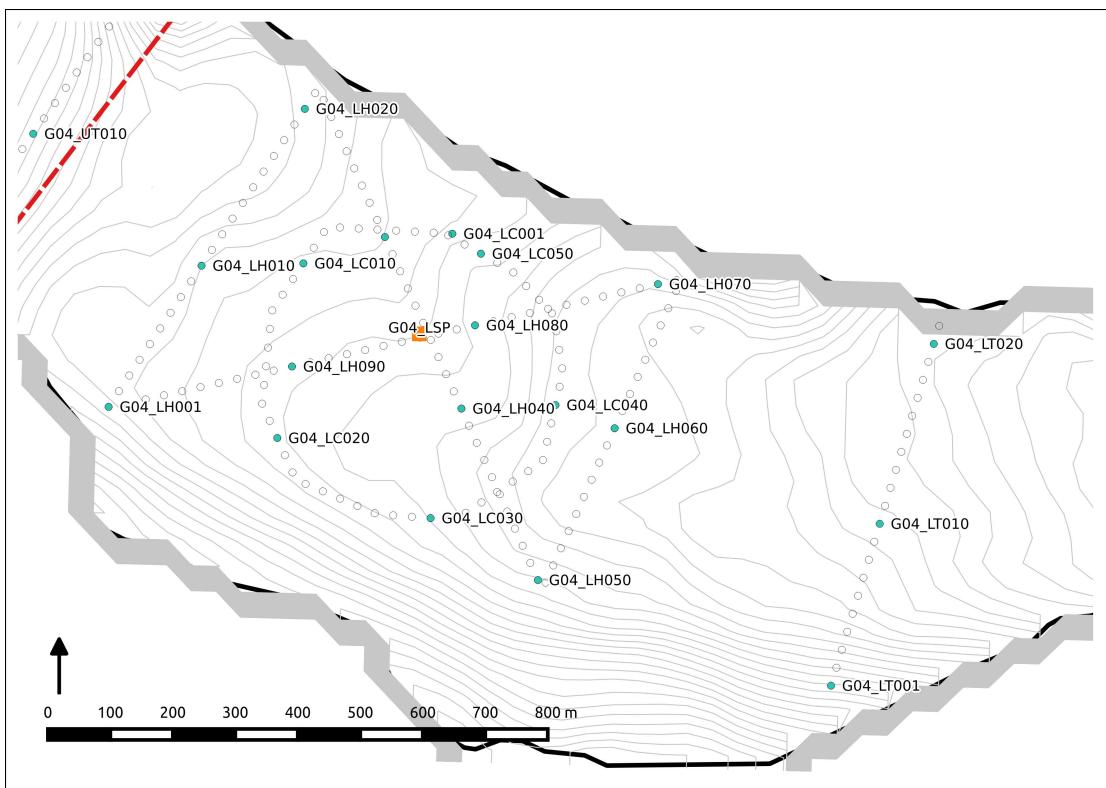
# Chapter 9

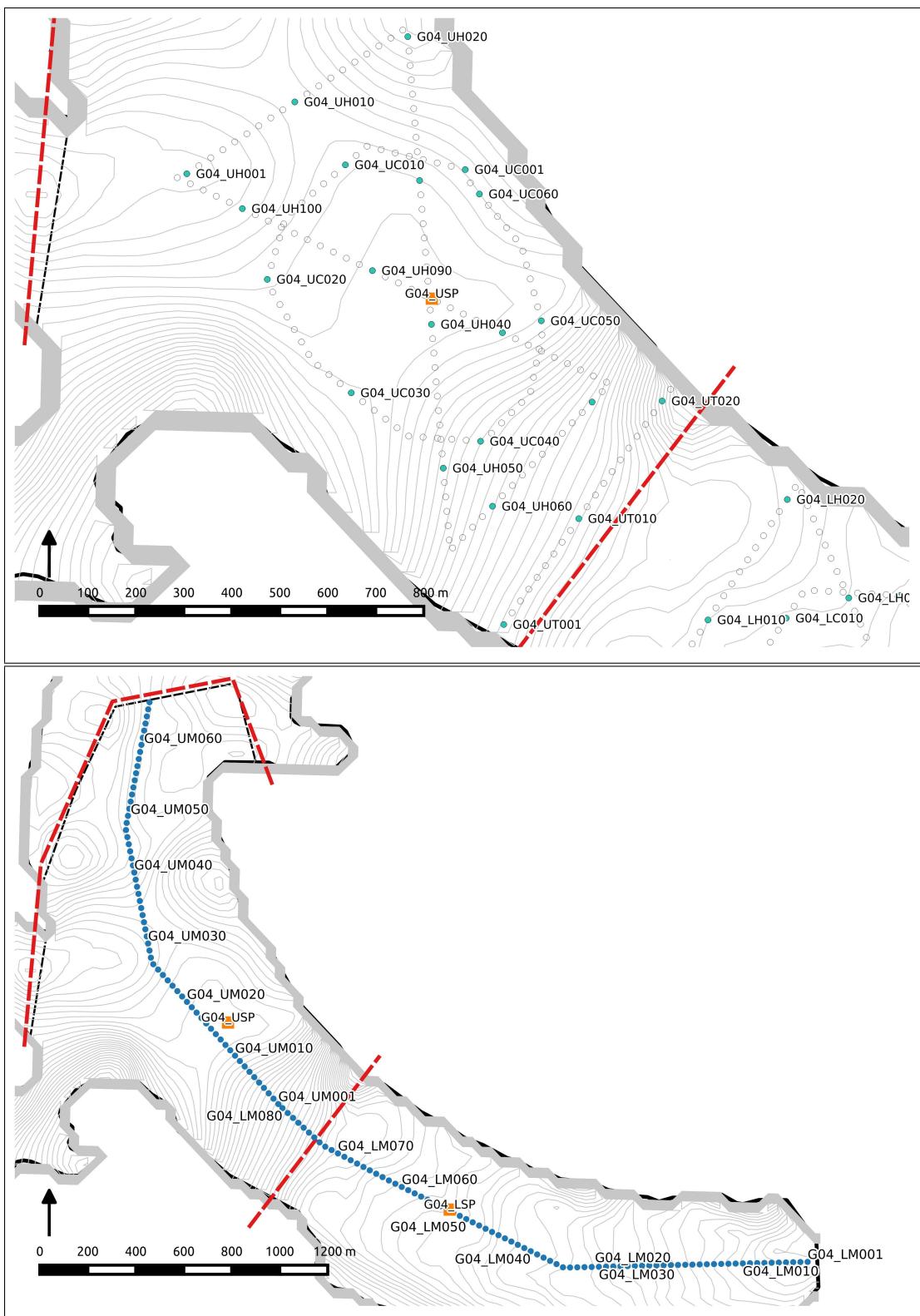
## Field Maps

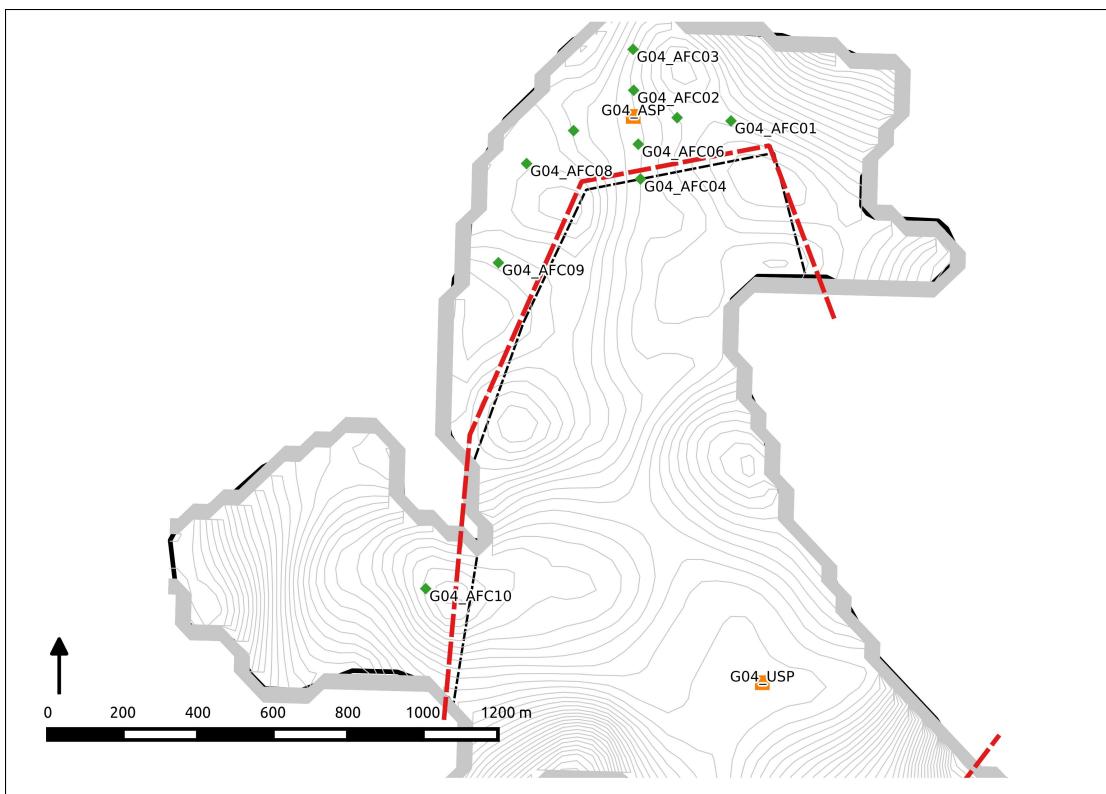
Glacier 4



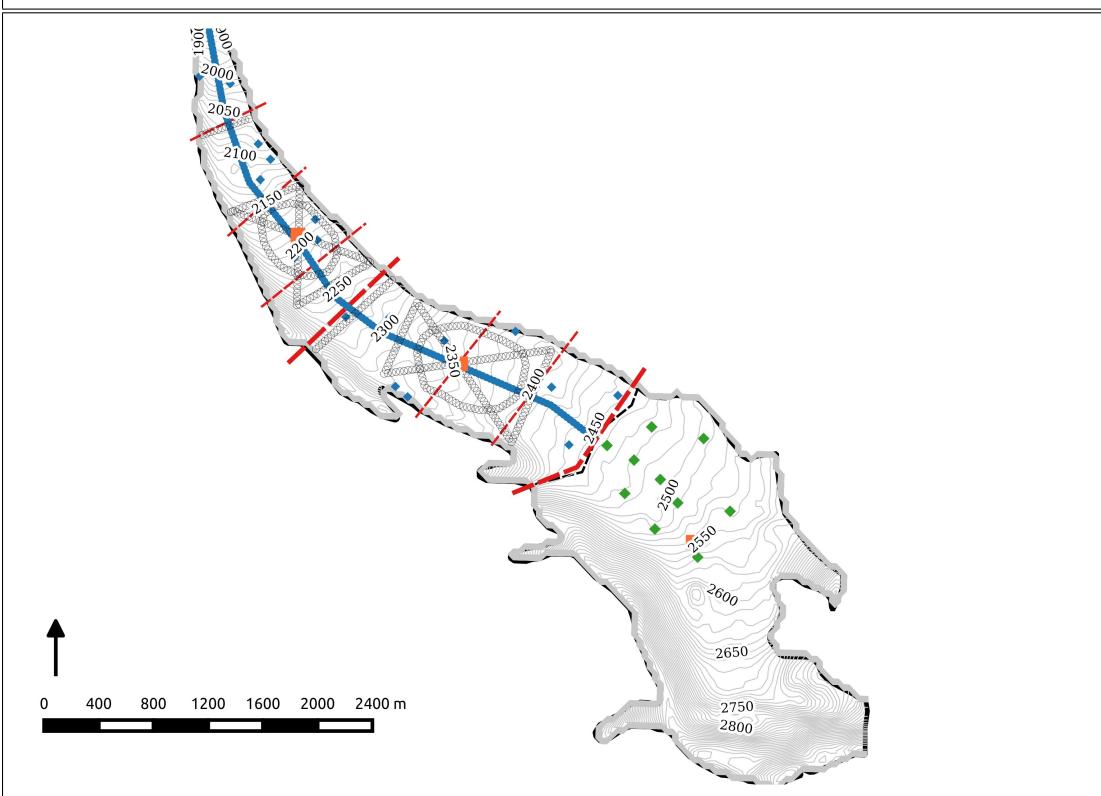
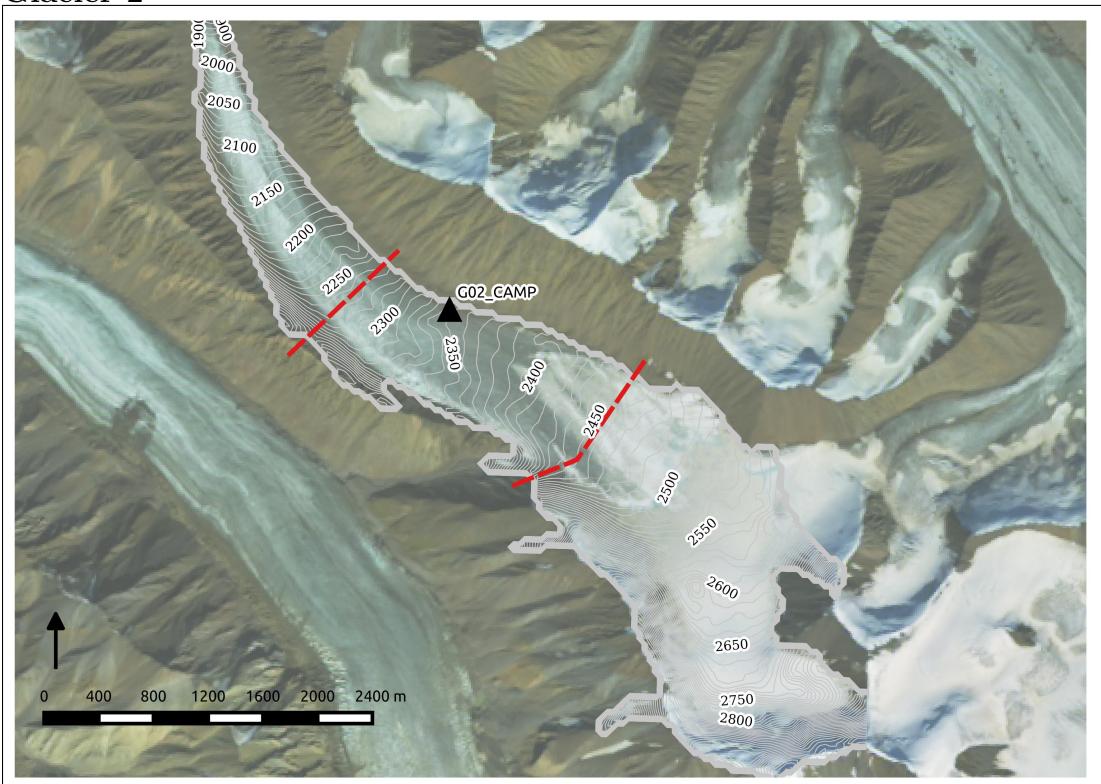


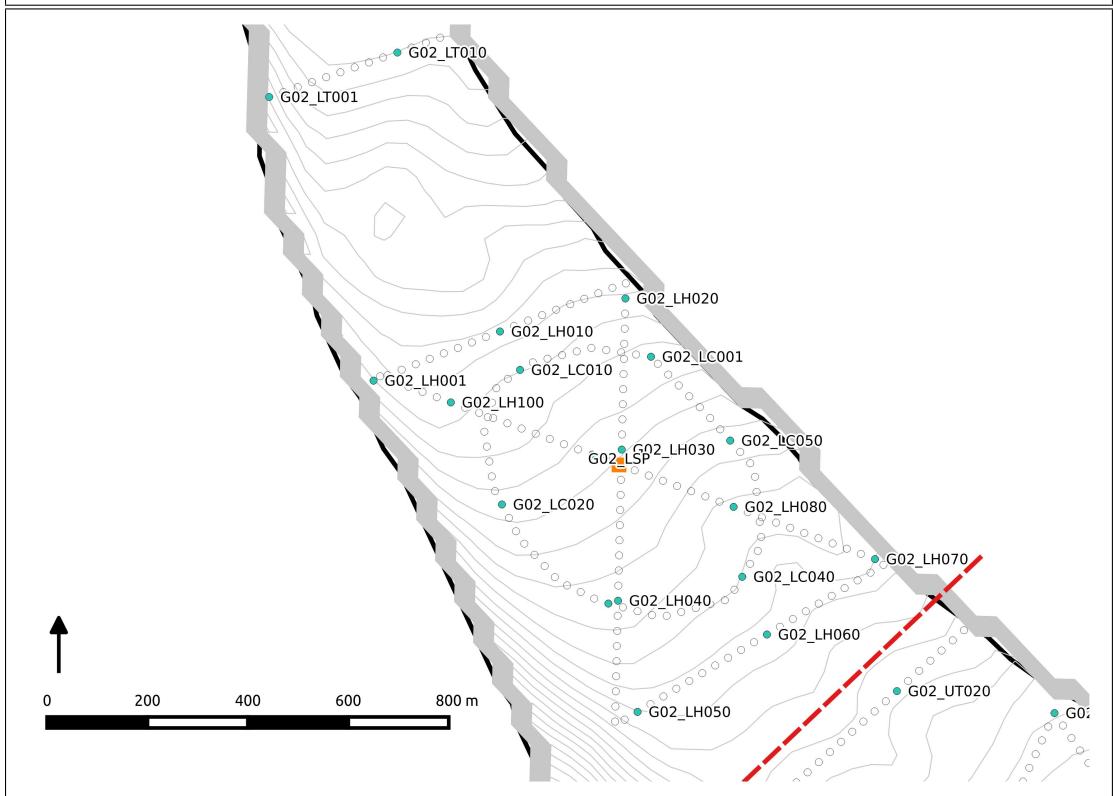
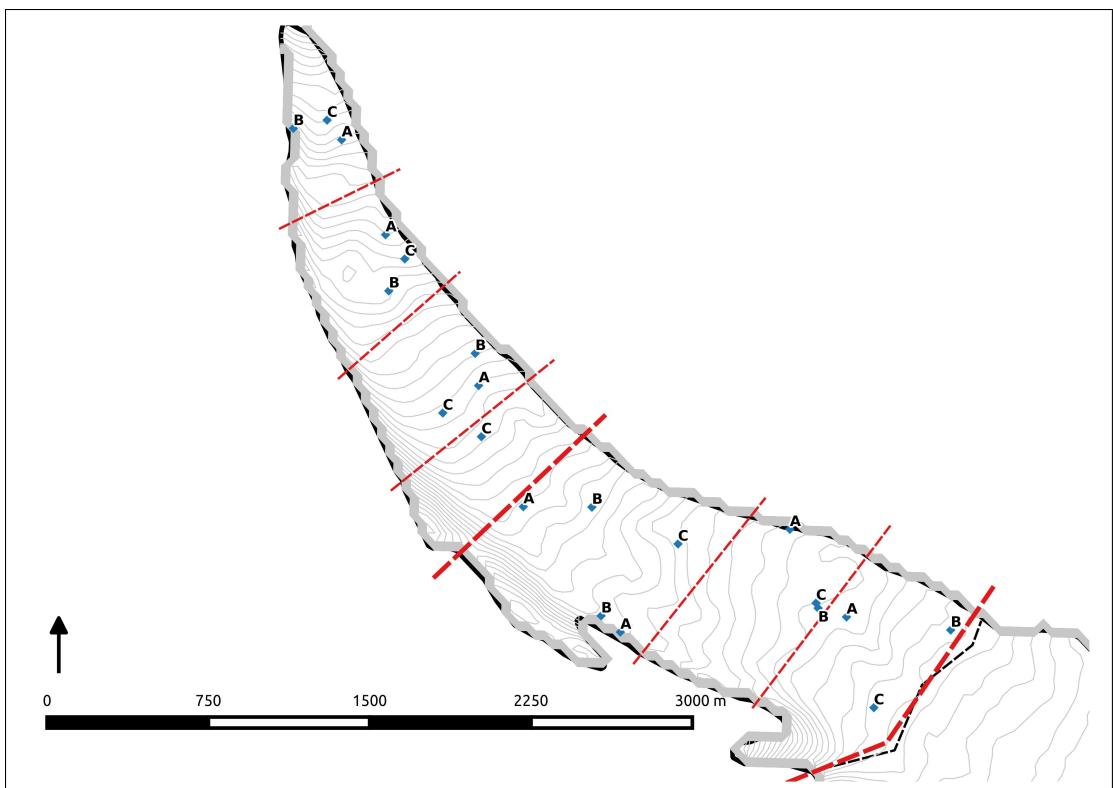


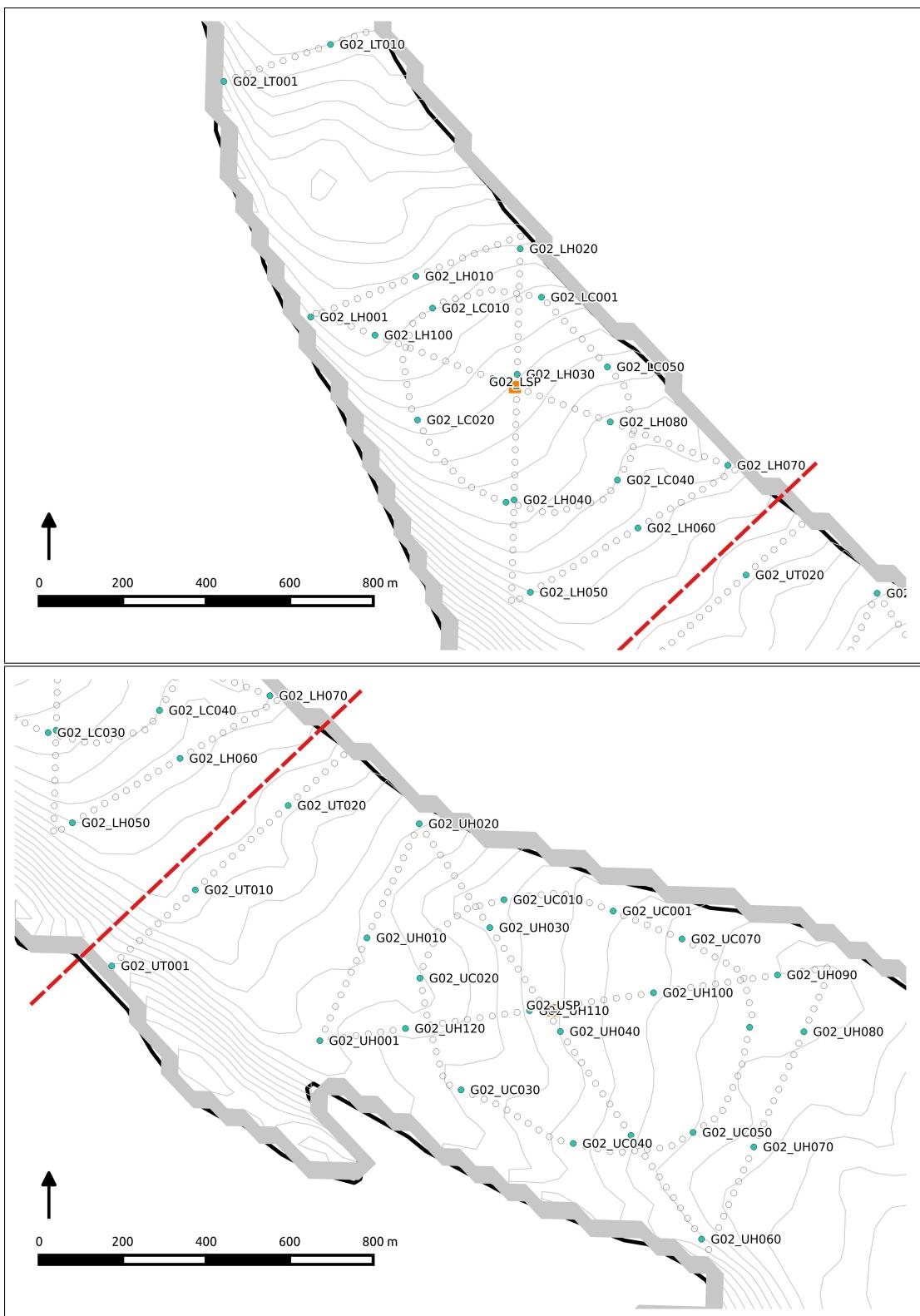


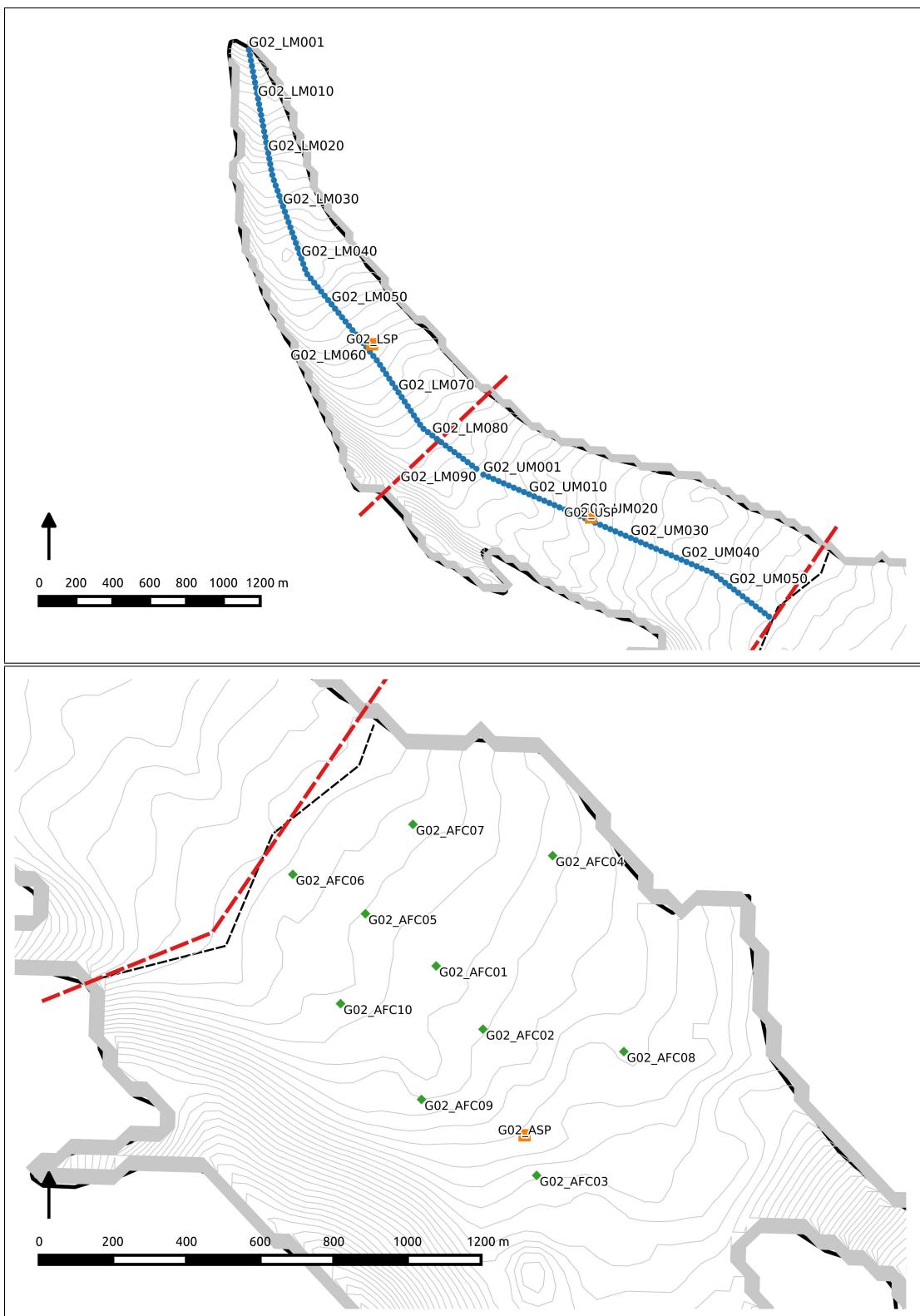


Glacier 2

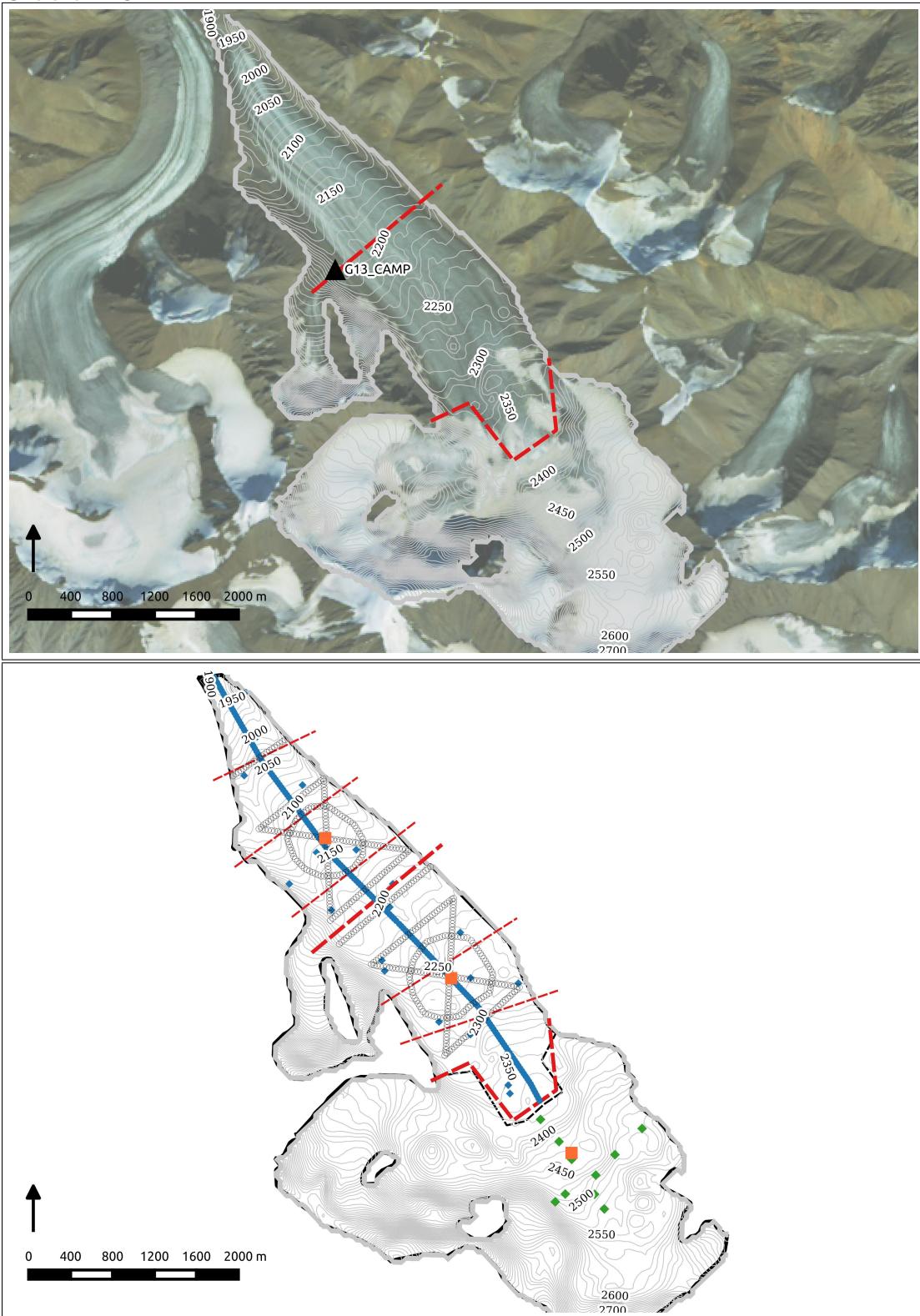


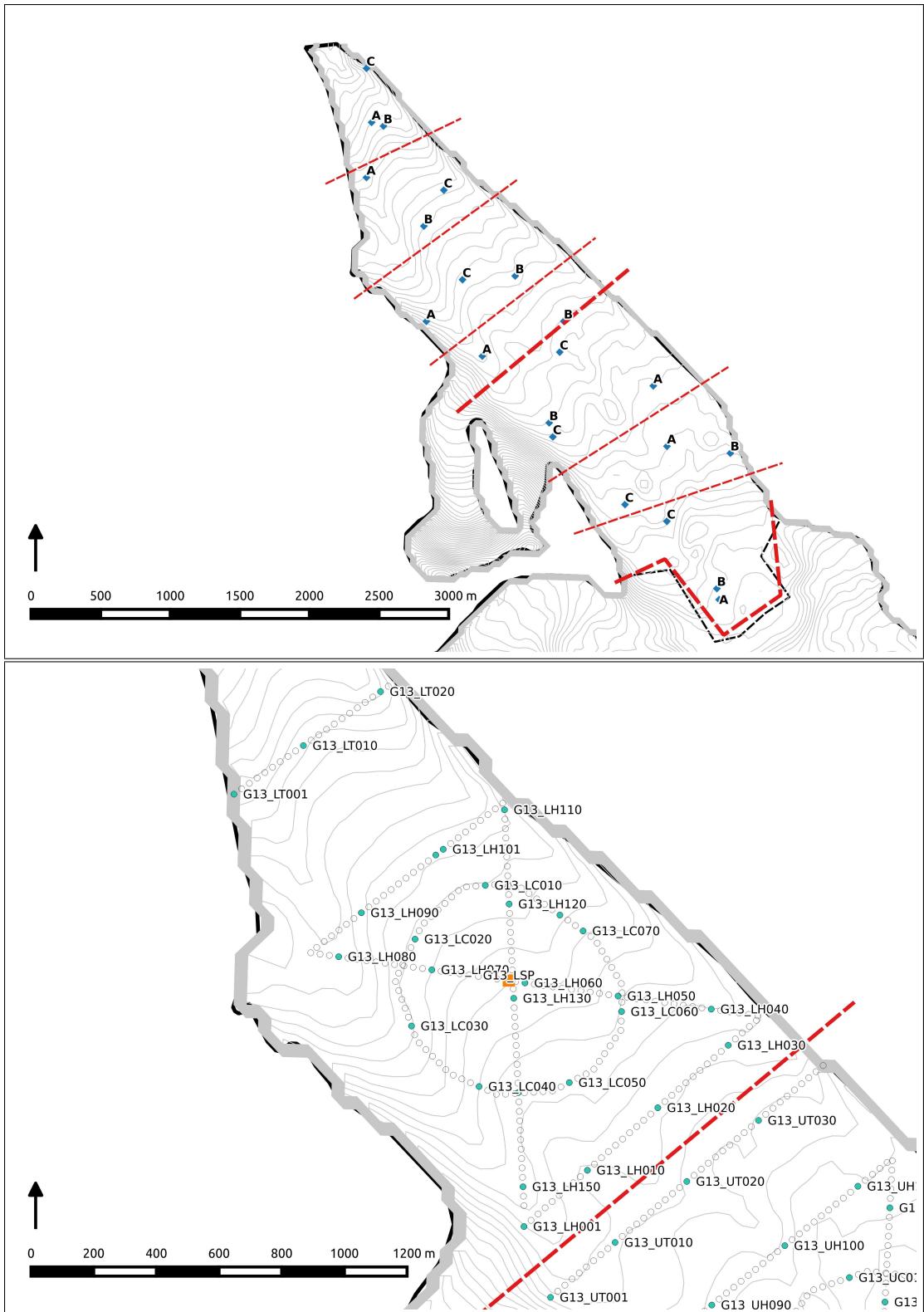


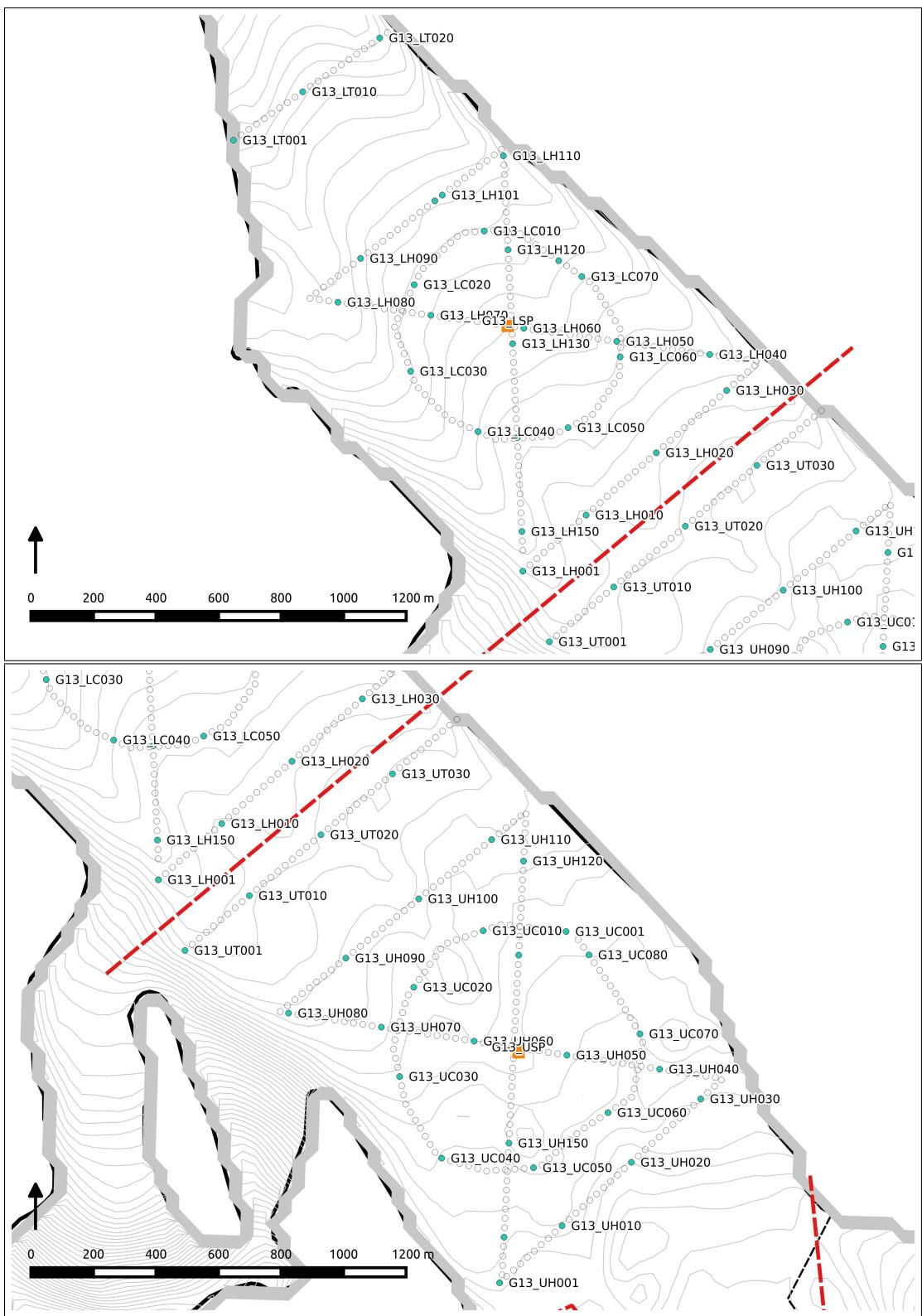


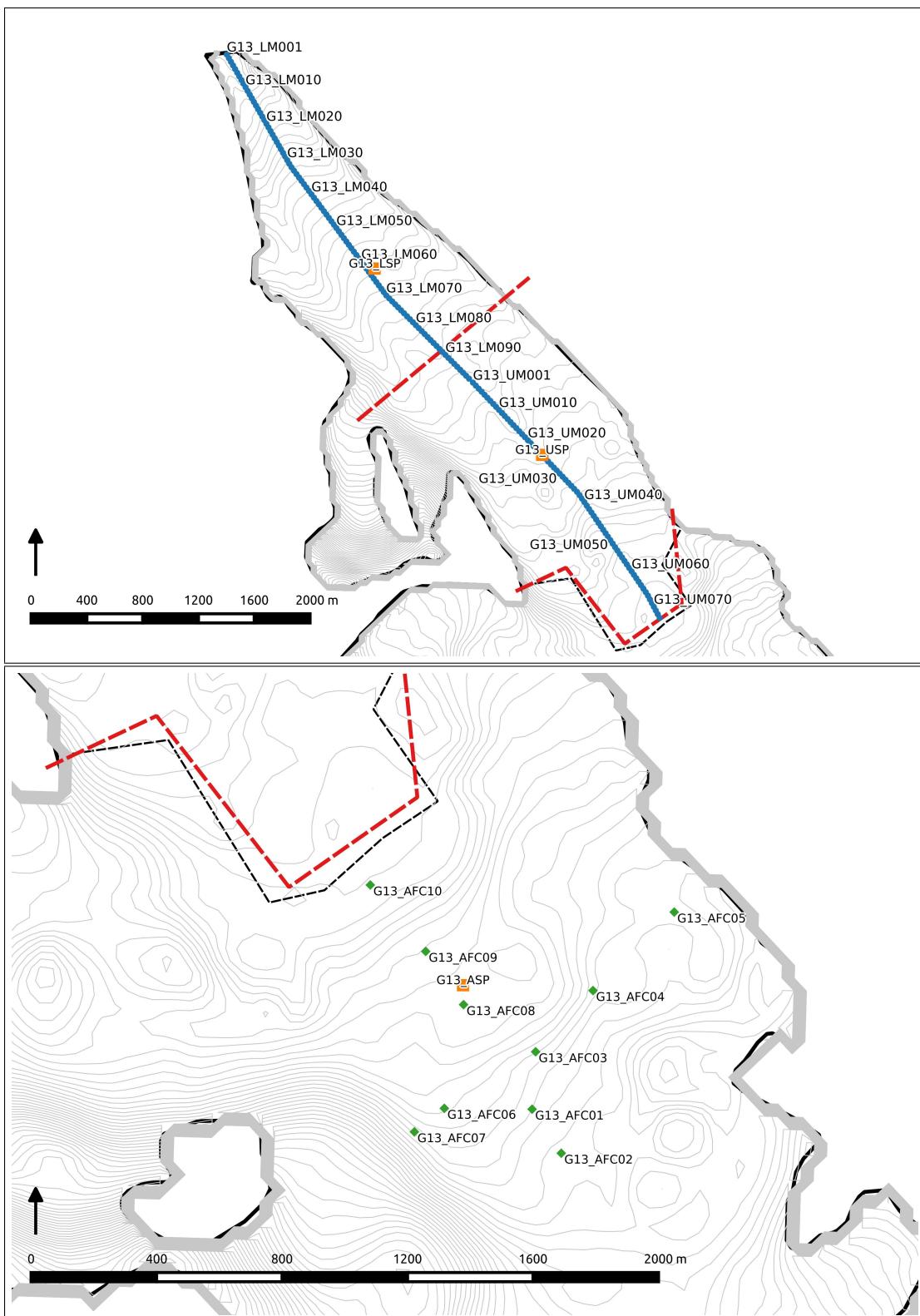


### Glacier 13









# Chapter 10

## Data Processing Scripts

Converting snow depth and density measurements to usable values of winter balance (WB) is done using a number of scripts written in Matlab. Since there are a number of possible variations for how WB is estimated, various options are outlined in the ‘OPTIONS.m’ script. To run the entire data processing framework first ensure your desired WB estimation options are reflected in the ‘OPTIONS.m’ script and then run both ‘OPTIONS.m’ and ‘MAIN.m’

### 10.1 Snow depth measured with graduated avalanche probe

#### 10.1.1 Linear and curvilinear transect surveys

The following methodology was used to determine measurement locations along transects (each step corresponds with a section of the Matlab code ‘MeasurementLocations.m’):

1. Waypoint (WP) locations were exported from the GPS units using the Garmin BaseCamp program. They were then imported to QGIS and exported with UTM coordinates in the file ‘GlacierWP\_UTM.xlsx’.
2. In order to obtain the measurement locations for the first WPs of each pattern, a fictitious WP was created that was along the line between the first and second WPs, but located ahead of the first WP. These fictitious waypoints were then inserted into the original data.
3. A set of 1000 equally spaced points was created along a straight line between each set of subsequent of WPs (including the fictitious WPs from the previous step) using the function `linspaceNDim.m` created by Steeve Ambroise and downloaded from the MathWorks File Exchange. The Euclidean distance between these interpolated points and the marked WP was then calculated and the points with distances closest to the assumed separation between observers were retained. A matrix was then created, which has the UTM Zone 7N Easting and Northing of

each measurement location and is labelled with the marked WP and a decimal that corresponds to the relative observer (e.g. label 45.2 means that the location was determined from the marked WP #45 and is 20 m behind this WP because it is the second observer).

Data recorded by each observer in the field books were entered into a spreadsheet format and then imported and processed in Matlab according to the following steps (each step corresponds with a section of the Matlab code ‘Import\_Transect.m’):

1. A spreadsheet was created with a sheet for data from each snow depth (SD) field book (SD#1, SD#2, SD#3 and SWEDepth). For each reference WP there were values for all snow depth measurements and their quality (1 for good, 0 for bad or uncertain), written comments, field book name, glacier number, observer, transect and date collected.
2. The quality, comments, book name, glacier name, observer, pattern and date entries were turned into categorical variables (data type in Matlab), allowing for efficient grouping and data searching in future analysis.
3. Each depth measurement was then assigned the corresponding measurement location UTM from the ‘MeasurementLocations.m’ script. This was done by matching the WP number from the field books and that of the marked WPs and then assigning the coordinates from the WP ending with .1 to depths recorded in book SD#1 and likewise for the remaining books. The data sets from each field book were then made to be the same dimensions by inserting empty cells for WPs where no data were recorded in that set of observations.
4. The data were then arranged in a structure variable (called SD) with rows corresponding to each book (e.g. row 1 is data from book SD#1) and columns corresponding to the various types of data (e.g. depth values or glacier name). For example, the matrix with the glacier name for each value recorded in the book SD#1 can be accessed with ‘SD(1).glacier’.

Subsets of the transect data can be pulled using the function ‘pulldata.m’. The function is called with `pulldata(data, book, glacier, person, pattern, quality, format)`. Here, `data` is the full SD structure, `book`, `glacier`, `person` and `pattern` are all strings that refer to desired categories, `quality` differentiates between good (1), bad (0), or ‘all’ data and `format` specifies the formatting of the full depth matrix as being either a column vector (‘skinny’) or a matrix with depth values for one WP in a single row.

### 10.1.2 Zigzag surveys

Data from zigzag surveys, which include the measured snow depths and distances between adjacent measurement points, were entered to a spreadsheet. The data were then processed using the following procedure (each step corresponds with a section of the Matlab code ‘Import\_Zigzag.m’):

1. Data were imported into Matlab.
2. Categorical data, including glacier number, zigzag zone label, reference vertex, data quality, observer name, date collected and book name, were created.
3. A structure that contained the depth data and categorical variables was created.
4. The distance of each measurement point from its reference vertex was then calculated (Figure 2.12). These locations were assumed to be a cumulative sum of distances in a straight line between two subsequent vertices. Two options exist for determining the location of the reference vertex:
  - (a) Option 1 calculates the distance of each point from the UTM coordinates of the reference vertex.
  - (b) Option 2 calculates the distance of each point from the end of the previous line of measurements. The coordinates of the vertices were used for the start of each 'Z' shape (ZZ01 and ZZ05).
5. The final processing removes poor quality data and converts snow depth to winter balance (WB) based on the density calculated from the average WB values measured with the Federal Sampler in each zigzag (see Section 3.1).

## 10.2 Snow density

Snow density data were first entered into and organized in a spreadsheet then processed in Matlab as follows (each step corresponds with a section of the Matlab code 'Import\_Density.m'):

1. Snow density data were imported into Matlab and poor quality data were removed.
2. Snow pit-derived snow density values were assigned to their respective location names and coordinates.
3. For each zigzag survey, the mean snow density (Federal Sampler), snow density standard deviation and number of good quality measurements were calculated.
4. For remaining Federal Sampler measurement locations, the mean snow density, snow density standard deviation and number of good quality measurements were calculated.
5. A structure with the processed data was created (**Density**).

The final version of the **Density** structure includes five fields:

**Density.snowpit** contains snow density data from snow pits. Columns correspond to snow pit label, integrated density, Easting, Northing, elevation, minimum density, maximum density, snow depth.

**Density.pitANDtube** includes data from locations where measurements were taken in a snow pit and with a Federal Sampler. Columns correspond to snow pit label, Federal Sampler mean density, standard deviation, minimum Federal Sampler-derived density, maximum Federal Sampler-derived density, number of observations, snow pit-derived density, site elevation, minimum snow pit density and maximum snow pit density.

**Density.tube** includes Federal Sampler data. Columns correspond to location label, density mean, standard deviation, minimum and maximum, number of good quality observations, Easting, Northing, elevation and snow depth.

**Density.zigzagtube** includes density values at each zigzag location estimated using a Federal Sampler. Columns correspond to zigzag label, mean density, standard deviation, number of observation and site elevation.

**Density.SWEdepth** is a summary of all the Federal Sampler derived density data and corresponding snow depth measurements. Columns correspond to location label, mean probe depth, depth measured by the Sampler and snow density measured using the Federal Sampler.

### 10.3 Point-scale winter balance

The final WB values for each measurement location are calculated in Matlab using the following steps (this corresponds to the script ‘Import\_SWE.m’):

1. The desired density interpolation method is selected in the ‘OPTIONS.m’ script.
2. Snow depth values from transects, zigzags and extra measurements is complied into a single structure called ‘SWE’.
3. The elevation of each measurement location according to the SPOT5 DEM was found in QGIS and the elevations are imported to Matlab and assigned to their respective depth measurement values.
4. The density values for each snow depth measurement location were estimated according to the chosen method. WB was then calculated.

To select the desired density calculation option (or to cycle through all options), change the value of `options.DensitySWE` to the appropriate option number.

The final version the `SWE` structure includes three rows, which correspond to Glacier 4, 2 and 13 and ten fields. The fields are:

- `book` (field book where measurement is written)
- `comments` (any comments noted by observer)
- `density` (the density value used to calculate WB)

- **depth** (mean depth measured at each sampling location,  $n = 3$  usually)
- **glacier** (glacier number where measurement was taken)
- **label** (measurement point reference label; for transects this is the waypoint number and relative position, for other measurements this is a label associated with transect and location)
- **pattern** (transect, or set of transects, that include the measurement)
- **person** (initials of observer)
- **swe** (estimated WB value)
- **utm** (the Easting and Northing for the measurement location as well as the DEM elevation).

For example, to access the WB values for Glacier 2, one would type `SWE(2).swe`.

The `SWE` structure includes all data that is collected for each glacier. If there is a need to remove the zigzag data or keep only the zigzag data, the script ‘ZigzagRemoval.m’ can be run. Set the option for including or excluding zigzag data in the script ‘OPTIONS.m’.

## Chapter 11

# Topographic parameters from QGIS to Matlab

The value of each topographic parameter at the sampling location is determined in QGIS. The sampling locations are imported to QGIS and the Point Sampling Tool is used to determine the value of the topographic parameter raster cell at each measurement location. The set of parameters that corresponds to each location is then exported to a .csv file and imported into Matlab with the script ‘Import\_Topo.m’. Note that selection of  $Sx$  values is completed first, as described in Section 2.4.2. The  $Sx$  map made with the combination of  $dmax$  and azimuth values that produces  $Sx$  values most strongly correlated with WB is exported.

After importing values of sampled topographic parameters to Matlab, the sets of parameter values ( $x_p$ ) are standardized ( $x_s$ ) by  $x_s = \frac{x_p - \mu}{\sigma}$ . The resulting structure is called `topo_sampled` and is used in the regression to be able to compare the explanatory power of each parameter (Section 4.1.3 and 4.1.4). A non-standardized copy of the topographic parameters at the sampling locations is also kept for plotting purposes and is called `topo_sampled_ns`. Both structures are organized as a vector of values corresponding to the vectors in the `SWE` variable.

The topographic parameter rasters are also exported from QGIS as a .csv file and then imported into Matlab with the script ‘Import\_Topo.m’. The values are stored in the structure `topo_full`, where each cell corresponds to one DEM cell. Cells outside of the glacier outline have no value (`NaN`). The raster values were standardized using the mean and standard deviation of the sampled topographic parameters so that this set of full topographic parameters could be used for modelling WB using the regression. A copy of the non-standardized values was stored as `topo_full_ns`.

# Chapter 12

## MLR software

The MLR was completed with the following steps (executed using the function 'MLRcalval.m'):

1. The topographic parameters are imported to Matlab using the script 'Import\_Topo.m'.
2. The `topo_sampled` structure for one glacier as well as the `SWE` structure is passed into the function.
3. A set of initializations is completed. This includes 1) creating a logical matrix to choose all linear combinations of topographic parameters, 2) selecting the number of runs, 3) creating a matrix of random numbers for selecting data points in the cross validation procedure, 4) initializing matrices and 5) converting the input structure to a table.
4. For each linear combination of topographic parameters, 1000 runs of a cross validation MLR are then executed. Two-thirds of the total data is randomly selected (Kohavi and others, 1995) to use for calculating the regression (using the function `regress()` which is a basic regression function with fast execution). The MLR equation is used to predict the WB using the remaining one-third of the topographic parameters. The root-mean-squared error (RMSE) between the predicted and observed WB values is then calculated and the set of regression coefficients that produce the lowest RMSE are then chosen for that combination of topographic parameters. The function `fitlm()` is then used to calculate the MLR from the set of data that gave the lowest RMSE. This function is slower but calculates a number of additional values that characterize the fit of the model. One of these values is the Bayesian information criterion (BIC), which allows for model selection among a finite set of models (Burnham and Anderson, 2004). The BIC from the best model for each combination of topographic parameters is saved.
5. A weighted sum of all models found using linear combinations of topographic parameters was then found. The BIC values for each model ( $BIC_i$ ) were used to determine the normalized weight of each model ( $w_i$ ) relative to the best model (lowest BIC value  $BIC_{min}$ ) according to Eq. 4.4.

6. The percent variance ( $var\%$ ) explained by each parameter was calculated using the equation  $var\% = \frac{SSr}{SSt} \times 100$ , where  $SSr$  is the sum of squares of the residual (fitted topographic parameters) and  $SSt$  is the total sum of squares (WB observations). The final coefficients and the percent variance explained by each one can be found in the `coeffs_final` table within the function and in the `mlr` structure when run for all density assignment methods and glaciers in the main script ‘TopoRegression.m’.
7. The residuals of the fit have also been calculated as a separate variable that can be returned when the function is called. The residual is calculated as the difference between the estimated WB value and observed value.

# Chapter 13

## BMA software

The BMA process was implemented in R, using the Bayesian model statistics (BMS) package developed by Zeugner and Feldkircher (2015). The function `BMS_R()` computes the posterior distribution mean value of all  $\beta$  coefficients for topographic parameters as well as the percent variance explained by each parameter using the following steps:

1. A portion of the data (2/3 as suggested by Kohavi and others (1995)) is randomly chosen as the calibration set and saved as a .mat file.
2. The Bayesian model statistics (BMS) package developed by Zeugner and Feldkircher (2015) is run in R (called through an operating system command in Matlab)
  - (a) The R script imports the .mat file with WB and topographic parameter values. It then creates a data frame with the WB values as the first column and the topographic parameters as the remaining columns.
  - (b) The BMS package is used to complete BMA for the imported values. A uniform model prior was chosen. The mean coefficient value, coefficient standard deviation, PIP and the posterior probability of a positive coefficient (how probable it is for the sign of the coefficient to be positive) were computed.
  - (c) The coefficients are saved as a .mat file.
3. Regressor coefficient values calculated in R are loaded into Matlab and a data table is created with the coefficients.
4. The remaining portion of the data (1/3) are then used to calculate a modelled value of WB at those locations. These are compared to the observed WB values and a RMSE value is determined.
5. The above steps are completed 1000 times and the coefficients associated with the lowest RMSE are chosen.
6. Percent variance explained by each parameter is then calculated in the same way as for the MLR (see Section 12).

7. The final table of values includes the coefficients and percent variance explained for all topographic parameters associated with the lowest RMSE. It also includes the intercept and the actual RMSE value. This table is returned from the function.
8. The residuals of the best BMA fit are also calculated and can be return from the function.

# Chapter 14

## Kriging software

Kriging is executed using the DiceKriging package in R (Roustant and others, 2012). The author-written Matlab function `KrigingR()` moves WB data to R and then uses DiceKriging to find the estimated kriged surface, the upper and lower confidence intervals, the cross-validated (leave-one-out) estimates of WB, as well as parameters that describe the kriging model fit (nugget, maximum log likelihood and mean constant). Input parameters of `KrigingR()` are the snow data (e.g. WB values), locations of measurements and the name of the relevant glacier. The function follows these steps:

1. The working directory is changed to the ‘Kriging’ folder
2. The DiceKriging.R script is run
  - (a) The function `km()` estimates the best fit kriging model with a constant mean using the Matérn  $\nu = 3/2$  covariance kernel. The maximum log likelihood, model intercept (mean) and nugget estimates from the model are then extracted.
  - (b) Leave-one-out cross validation is then applied to estimated values using the built-in DiceKriging function `leaveOneOut.km()`.
  - (c) Surface prediction is then done for the entire glacier. First, a grid that replicates the glacier DEM is created (point spacing every 40 m to match the size of the DEM). Then, the built-in DiceKriging function `predict()` is used to predict the surface values at all grid locations. The predicted values, as well as the upper and lower 95% confidence intervals are returned.
  - (d) All returned values are then saved as a .mat file.
3. The .mat file is imported into Matlab and the data are organized into a structure. Cells outside of the glacier outlines are set to `Nan` and negative WB values are set to zero. The final data are then output from the Matlab function.

# Chapter 15

## Variability of data at various scales

### 15.1 Point Scale

This section details basic statistical results of the snow depth data at the point scale. The goal of these analyses is to examine variability of single measurements and to determine whether any correction need to be made to the collected data for future analysis.

#### 15.1.1 Data normality

A  $\chi^2$  test is done to test whether the collected snow depth data are normally distributed. Generally, the transect snow depth data are not normally distributed and are even further from normality (larger  $\chi^2$  values) for data grouped by glacier (Table 15.1). However, we chose to not transform the data in order to maintain its original context and because transformation of snow depth data is not typically done.

#### 15.1.2 Observer differences

An ANOVA for each transect of snow depth measurements taken by different observers shows that there are no differences between observers ( $p > 0.05$ ) (data not shown). The only exception is the Lower Hourglass on Glacier 4, where snow depth values collected by one observer were, on average, greater than the snow depth measurements taken by the other two observers (  $AC > AP = CA$  with  $p < 0.01$ ). Since this was the first transect completed and the only one to show differences by observer, this difference can be considered an anomaly. This result shows that observer bias is likely to not affect the results of this study and no corrections to the data based on observer were applied.

### 15.1.3 Standard deviation of snow depth along linear and curvilinear transects

The mean standard deviation of snow depth measurements collected at each location within various transects was found by calculating the standard deviation of the three to four measurements made by each observer at each measurement location (Table 15.2). The mean of these standard deviations for each grouping (Table 15.2) represents the variability in snow depth for the sampling locations. It can be used to evaluate the representativeness of the mean snow depth values that were used in the analysis at larger scales.

The overall standard deviation of all measurements was calculated by taking all the depth measurements within a subset of the data and then calculating the standard deviation (Table 15.3). The overall standard deviation represents the variability in the depth field.

The mean standard deviation varies between glaciers, transects and observers but generally, the reproducibility of depth measurement is on the order of centimetres ( $10^0$ ). The overall standard deviation of measurements over the study area is on the order of  $10^1$ . Therefore, the standard deviation of a snow depth measurement is small compared to the standard deviation of all snow depth measurements. When expressed as a percentage of the mean, the overall standard deviation (Table 15.3) is also larger than that of the mean standard deviation (Table 15.2). This shows that variability at the point scale (a single measurement location) is an order of magnitude smaller than the variability of the depth field for the length of a transect, so the use of the mean snow depth at each measurement location is a valid value to carry forward in the analysis.

Variability in snow depth differs considerably between glaciers (Figure 15.1). Both the range and mean depth are largest for Glacier 4 and smallest for Glacier 13. Glacier 13 has the most outliers ( $>1.5 \times$  inner quartile range). The standard deviation of all measurement taken on a glacier (Table 15.3) is lowest for Glacier 13 and highest for

Table 15.1: Normality of data with various sub-groups.  $\chi^2$  values are shown and normally distributed data is bold ( $p < 0.05$ ). Data for each glacier are divided into lower hourglass (LH), lower circle (LC), lower midline (LM), upper hourglass (UH), upper circle (UC), upper midline (UM) and upper transect (UT).

Glacier	Transect	$\chi^2$
Glacier 4	LH	14.9
	LC	17.3
	LM	6.6
	UH	52.1
	UC	<b>5.9</b>
	UM	<b>1.4</b>
	UT	15.7
Glacier 2	LH	27.8
	LC	<b>5.0</b>
	LM	<b>6.2</b>
	UH	43.8
	UC	13.1
	UM	31.3
	UT	<b>0.1</b>
Glacier 13	BT	13.1
	LH	32.1
	LC	11.4
	LM	18.1
	UH	12.8
	UC	17.6
	UM	9.7

UT      8.6

Glacier 2, with the standard deviation of Glacier 4 being close to that of Glacier 2.

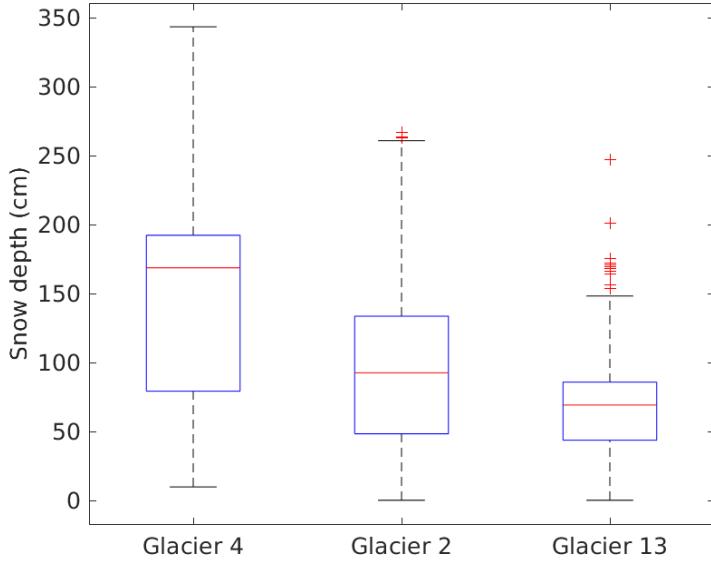


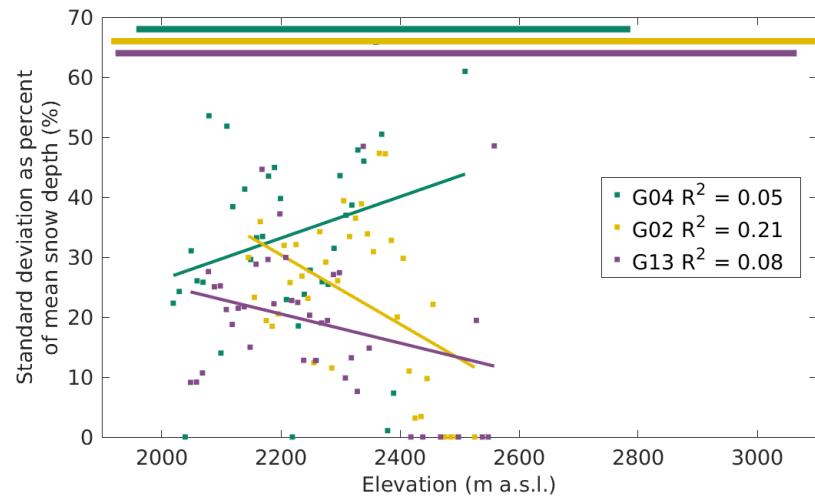
Figure 15.1: Variability in all snow depth measurements taken at each glacier. Red line indicates median, blue box shows first quantiles, bars indicate minimum and maximum values (excluding outliers) and red crosses show outliers, which are defined as being outside of the range of 1.5 times the quartiles (approximately  $\pm 2.7\sigma$ ).

elevations, which may skew the trend of higher variability close to the terminus.

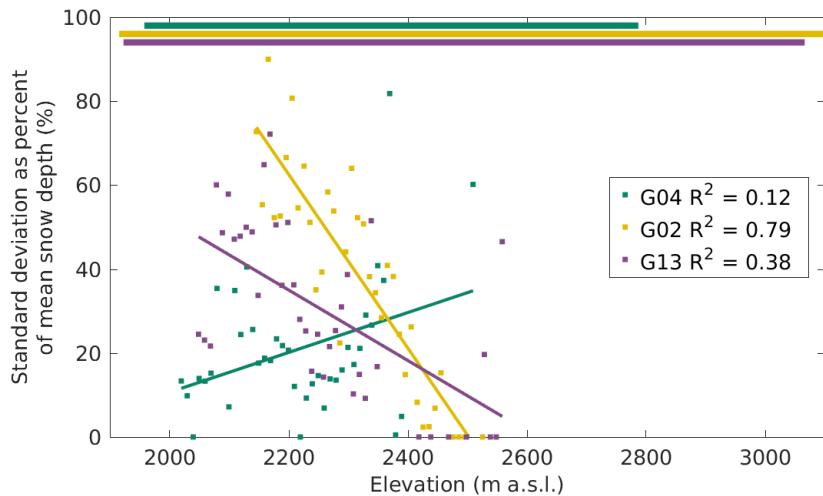
The standard deviation as a function of binned elevation show that the standard deviation decreases with elevation on both Glacier 2 and 13 but it increases with elevation on Glacier 4 (Figure 15.2). The regression of elevation and standard deviation as percent of the mean is strong for Glacier 2 ( $R^2 = 0.79$ ) and weak for Glacier 13 ( $R^2 = 0.38$ ) and Glacier 4 ( $R^2 = 0.12$ ). Therefore, the variability is higher closer to the terminus of the Glacier 2 and there is no significant trend on Glacier 4 and 13. However, there are comparatively fewer depth measurements taken at higher elevations.

#### 15.1.4 Standard deviation of WB in DEM cell

The chosen sampling design (Section 2.1) resulted in areas that correspond to a single DEM cell containing multiple WB measurement locations. To extrapolate WB over the glacier it is valuable to have one value of WB for each DEM gridcell. Therefore, the mean WB was used for a DEM cell with multiple observations. Using the mean value is supported by the small standard deviation of WB within one DEM cell for all glaciers (Figure 15.3). The mean standard deviation is 0.03 m w.e., which is low compared to the variability of WB over the entire glacier (Section 15.1.3). Extreme standard deviation values result from highly variable locations such as transects across deep supra glacier streams (Glacier 13) or on debris covered ice or ice-cored moraines (Glacier 4). However, the mean standard deviation is small so future analyses use the mean WB value within one DEM cell.



(a)



(b)

Figure 15.2: Standard deviation (a) and standard deviation as percent of mean (b) of all snow depth measurements binned in elevation bands of 10 m. Bars at the top of the figure indicate the elevation ranges of the three study glaciers. The regression of elevation and standard deviation of snow depth is shown as a coloured line within the data.

Table 15.2: Mean standard deviation (cm) of snow depth measurements for the entire glacier (Overall Glacier), different transects (Overall Transect) and each observer. Standard deviation as a percent of the mean snow depth is shown in brackets. Data for each glacier are divided into lower hourglass (LH), lower circle (LC), lower midline (LM), upper hourglass (UH), upper circle (UC), upper midline (UM) and upper transect (UT).

Transect	Overall Glacier	Overall Transect	Observer		
			AP	GF	CA
Glacier 4	LH	5.1 (3%)	4.8 (3%)	—	8.5 (5%) 2.0 (1%)
	LC	4.7 (3%)	4.3 (3%)	—	8.2 (5%) 1.7 (1%)
	LM	3.7 (2%)	—	4.7 (3%) 4.6 (2%)	1.9 (1%)
	UH	3.5 (2%)	2.6 (1%) 3.4 (1%)	2.2 (1%)	— 2.3 (1%)
	UC	1.9 (1%)	1.9 (2%)	2.3 (1%)	— 1.5 (1%)
	UM	1.9 (1%)	—	1.7 (1%) 2.0 (1%)	2.0 (1%)
	UT	3.9 (2%)	3.7 (2%)	—	2.4 (1%) 5.6 (3%)
Glacier 2	LH	5.4 (11%)	4.8 (9%)	—	6.1 (13%) —
	LC	5.0 (12%)	3.9 (11%)	—	6.2 (15%) —
	LM	6.5 (17%)	—	6.8 (16%) 6.5 (18%)	6.0 (16%)
	UH	5.1 (7%)	4.1 (7%) 3.5 (5%)	4.4 (7%)	4.5 (9%) —
	UC	7.0 (4%)	5.5 (3%)	7.0 (4%)	8.7 (4%) —
	UM	4.2 (4%)	3.2 (3%)	5.2 (4%)	4.1 (4%) —
	UT	5.6 (10%)	3.2 (6%)	—	8.2 (13%) —
Glacier 13	BT	2.2 (2%)	2.2 (2%)	—	3.0 (2%) 1.5 (1%)
	LH	3.8 (10%)	3.1 (6%) 4.1 (12%)	4.0 (13%)	—
	LC	4.5 (8%)	2.9 (6%) 4.8 (9%)	5.8 (8%)	—
	LM	6.6 (13%)	4.6 (10%) 7.7 (16%)	7.6 (14%)	—
	UH	4.2 (6%)	3.5 (4%) 3.4 (4%)	3.6 (5%) 3.4 (5%)	—
	UC	3.8 (4%)	3.4 (4%)	4.0 (4%)	4.0 (4%) —
	UM	4.8 (6%)	4.4 (5%) 5.8 (7%)	4.4 (5%)	—
	UT	4.1 (6%)	2.7 (4%) 4.8 (6%)	4.6 (7%)	—

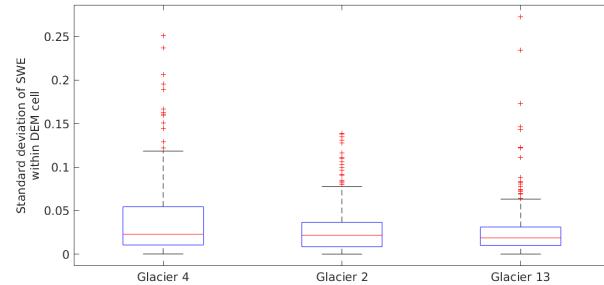


Figure 15.3: Boxplot of the standard deviation of measured WB in one DEM gridcell. Red line indicates median, blue box shows first quantiles, bars indicate minimum and maximum values (excluding outliers) and red crosses show outliers, which are defined as being outside of the range of 1.5 times the quartiles (approximately  $\pm 2.7\sigma$ ).

Table 15.3: Overall standard deviation (cm) of snow depth measurements for the entire glacier (Overall Glacier), different transects (Overall Transect) and each observer. Standard deviation as a percent of the mean snow depth is shown in brackets. Data for each glacier are divided into lower hourglass (LH), lower circle (LC), lower midline (LM), upper hourglass (UH), upper circle (UC), upper midline (UM) and upper transect (UT). The standard deviation of all transect data was 64.6 cm.

Glacier	Pattern	Overall	Overall	Person			AC
		Glacier	Pattern	AP	GF	CA	
Glacier 4	LH	44.7 (25%)	51.3 (28%)	51.4 (29%)	—	54.8 (32%)	45.7 (24%)
	LC		45.2 (26%)	50.5 (30%)	—	44.1 (25%)	39.8 (23%)
	LM		27.2 (15%)	—	21.6 (11%)	36.3 (19%)	22.5 (12%)
	UH		48.5 (28%)	48.6 (28%)	51.2 (29%)	—	45.8 (27%)
	UC		44.2 (23%)	44.8 (23%)	38.2 (21%)	—	48.2 (26%)
	UM		22.5 (13%)	—	24.1 (14%)	20.7 (12%)	22.7 (13%)
	UT		26.0 (13%)	25.1 (13%)	—	25.1 (13%)	27.7 (14%)
Glacier 2	LH	49.3 (62%)	29.9 (67%)	29.2 (63%)	—	30.6 (71%)	—
	LC		29.3 (61%)	28.6 (63%)	—	30.1 (59%)	—
	LM		18.4 (43%)	—	20.8 (45%)	15.5 (39%)	18.1 (43%)
	UH		42.0 (39%)	39.1 (37%)	41.6 (38%)	45.6 (42%)	—
	UC		55.0 (52%)	55.3 (53%)	55.2 (52%)	56.1 (52%)	—
	UM		35.1 (29%)	38.4 (33%)	34.5 (29%)	31.8 (27%)	—
	UT		36.4 (61%)	27.3 (51%)	—	43.9 (70%)	—
	BT		20.8 (14%)	13.8 (10%)	—	13.7 (9%)	30.4 (22%)
Glacier 13	LH	30.5 (46%)	27.4 (56%)	25.7 (53%)	27.5 (58%)	28.9 (57%)	—
	LC		27.1 (59%)	25.8 (57%)	21.4 (52%)	32.6 (68%)	—
	LM		24.9 (52%)	22.8 (60%)	27.5 (56%)	23.6 (42%)	—
	UH		21.0 (25%)	21.1 (25%)	21.4 (25%)	20.4 (24%)	—
	UC		16.3 (18%)	17.6 (21%)	14.5 (16%)	16.6 (18%)	—
	UM		29.4 34(%)	26.6 (32%)	33.4 (39%)	28.0 (33%)	—
	UT		32.7 (50%)	21.5 (31%)	44.4 (63%)	26.4 (42%)	—



# Chapter 16

## Winter surface mass balance distribution

### 16.1 Linear regression winter balance distribution

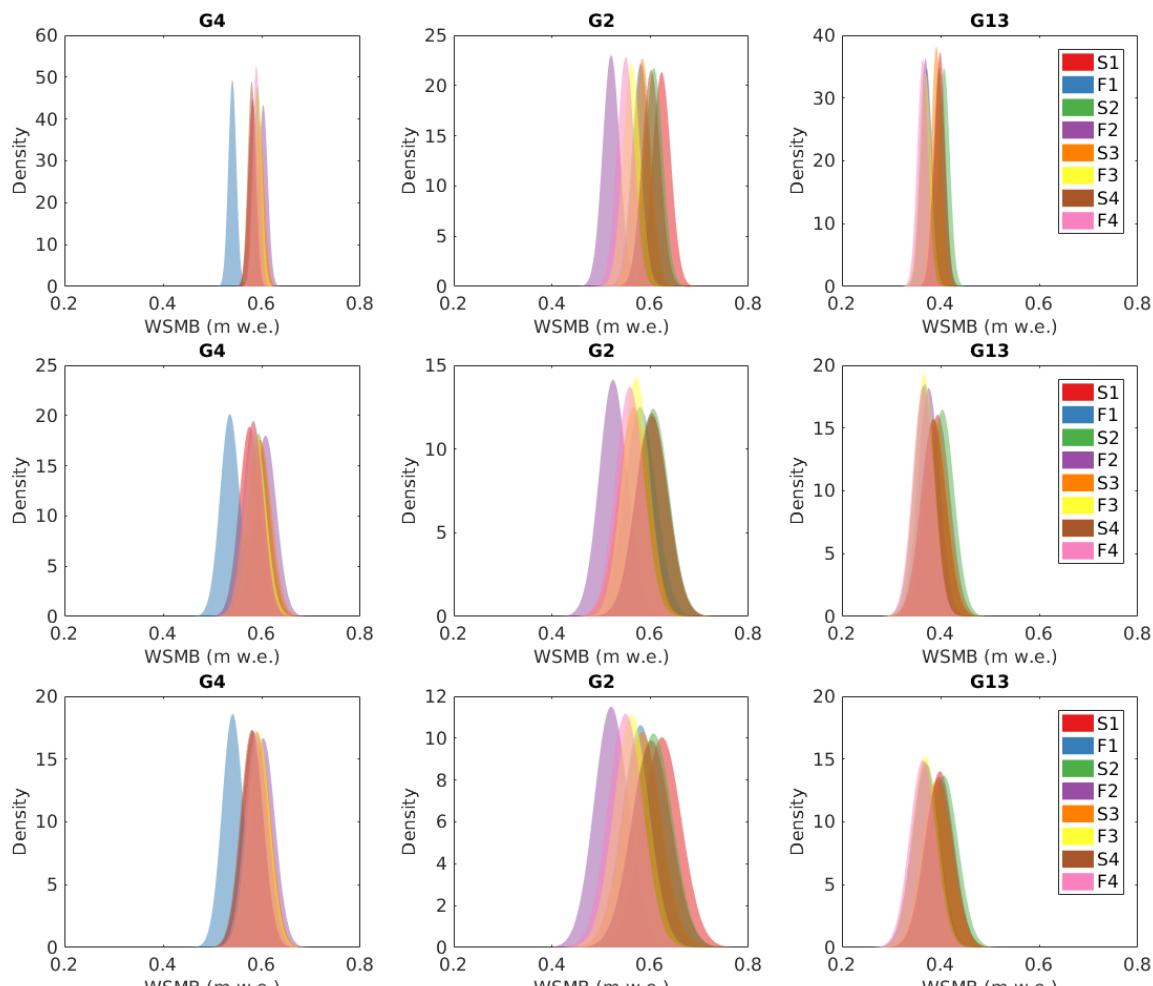


Figure 16.1: Distribution of winter balance obtained using linear regression. (Top) Winter balance values obtained from a Monte Carlo sampling of normally distributed WB variation (obtained from zigzag measurements) about the local WB value. (Middle) Winter balance values obtained from a Monte Carlo sampling of normally distributed regression coefficients. (Bottom) Winter balance values obtained using both WB variability and regression coef-

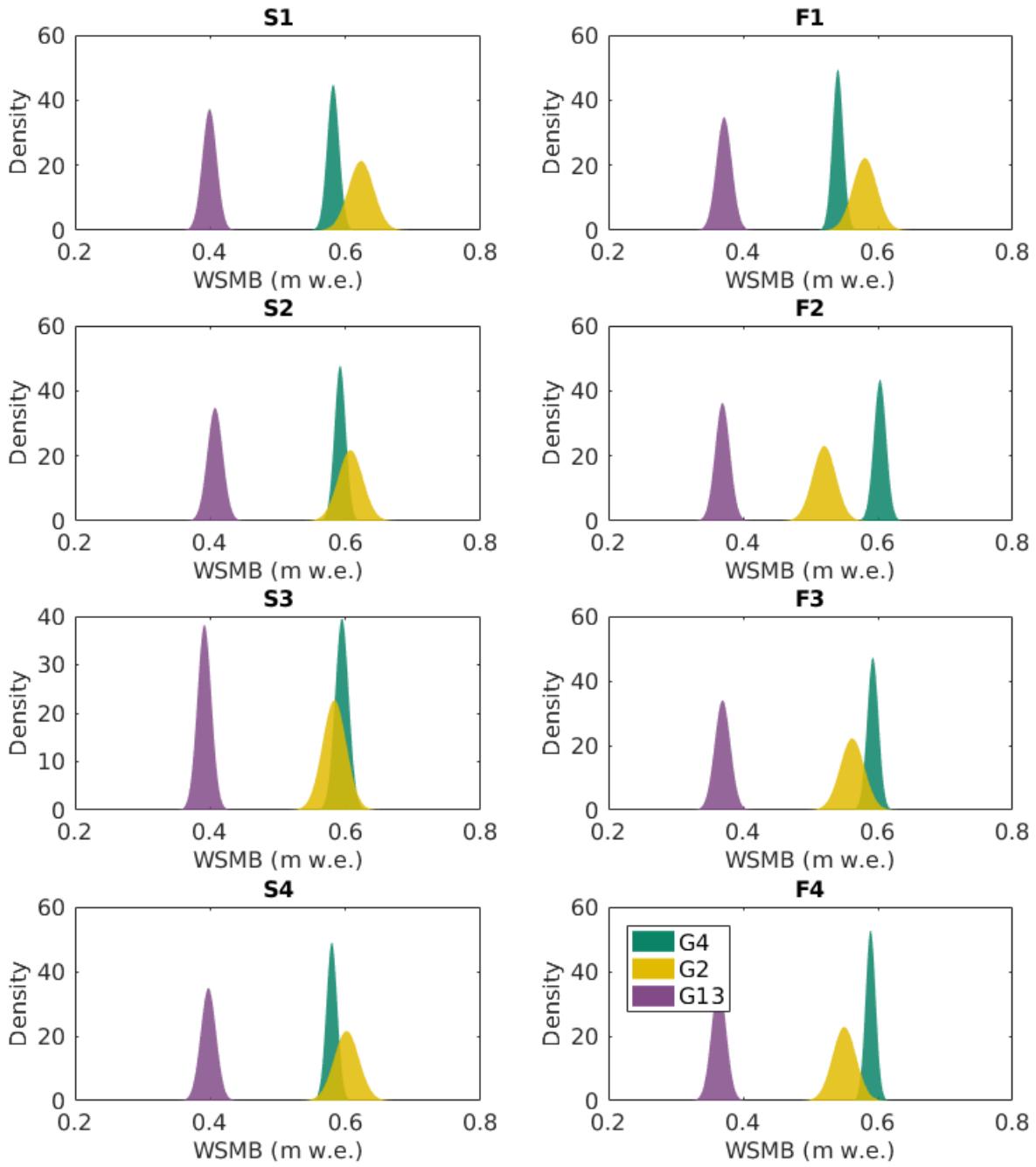


Figure 16.2: Winter surface mass balance distribution obtained using linear regression for eight density interpolation options when variation due to WB measurement ( $\sigma_{ZZ}$ ) is included.

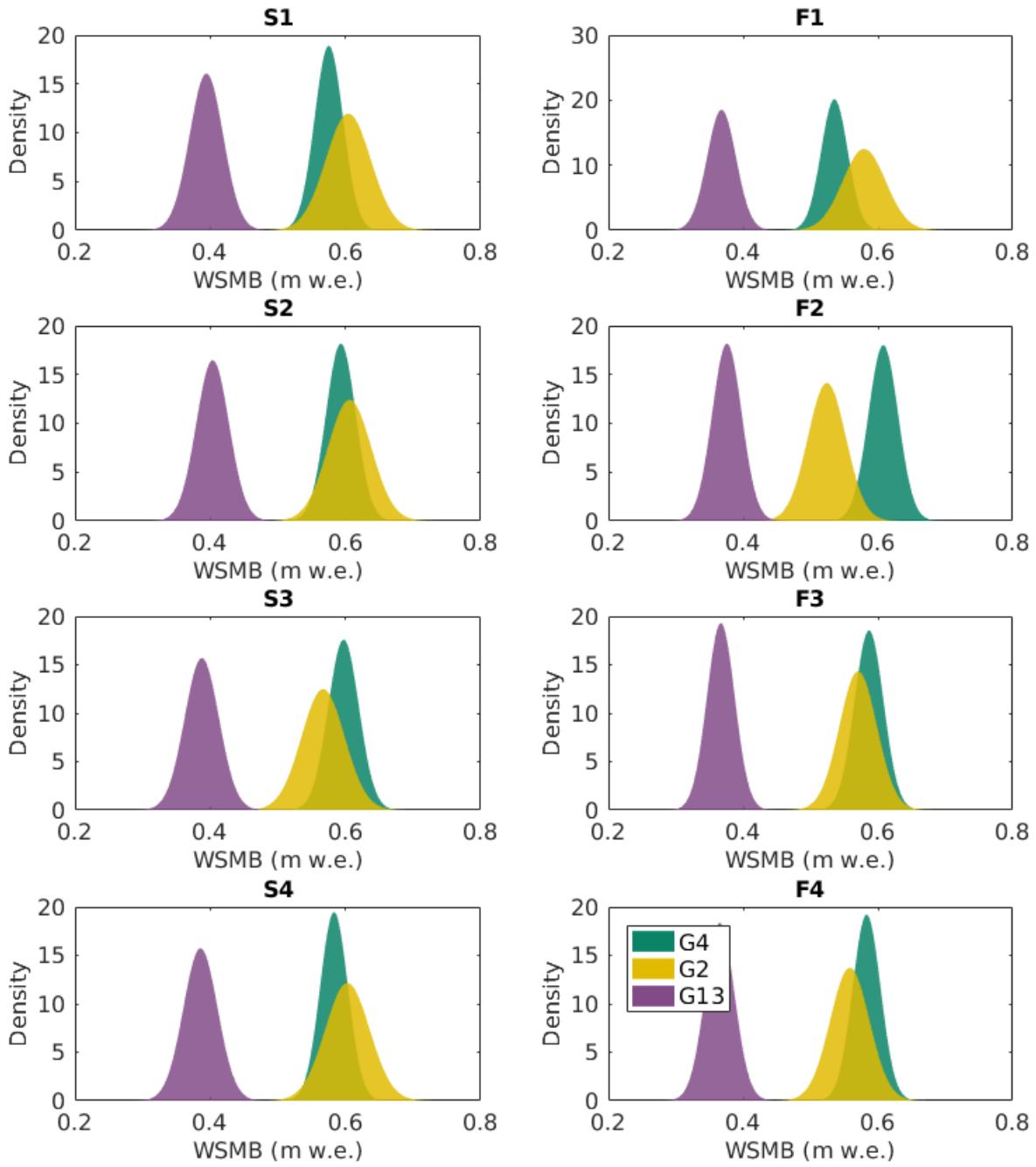


Figure 16.3: Winter surface mass balance distribution obtained using linear regression for eight density interpolation options when variation due to regression coefficient estimation ( $\beta$ ) is included.

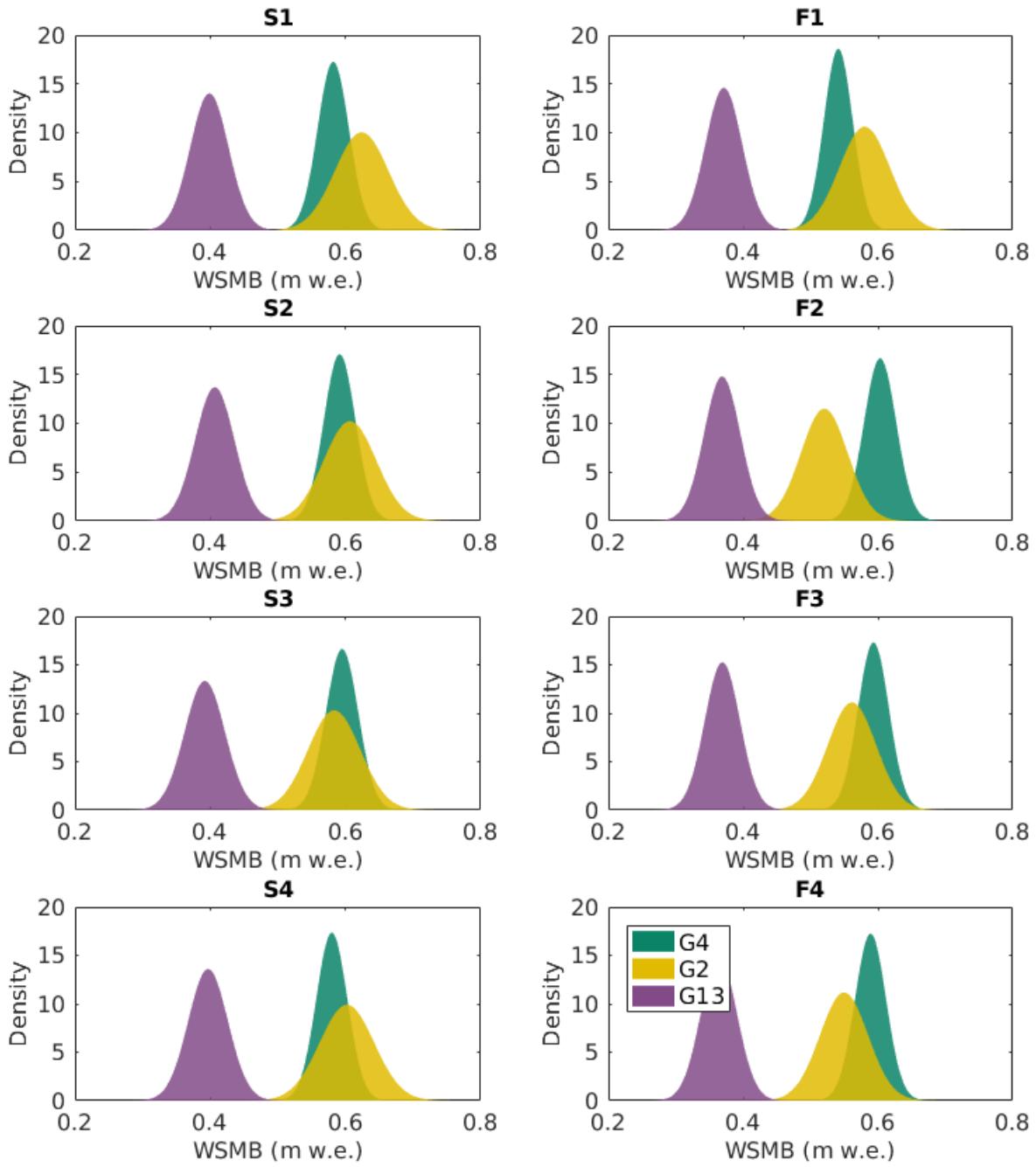


Figure 16.4: Winter surface mass balance distribution obtained using linear regression for eight density interpolation options when variation due to regression coefficient estimation and WB measurement ( $\beta$  and  $\sigma_{ZZ}$ ) is included.

## 16.2 Simple kriging winter balance distribution

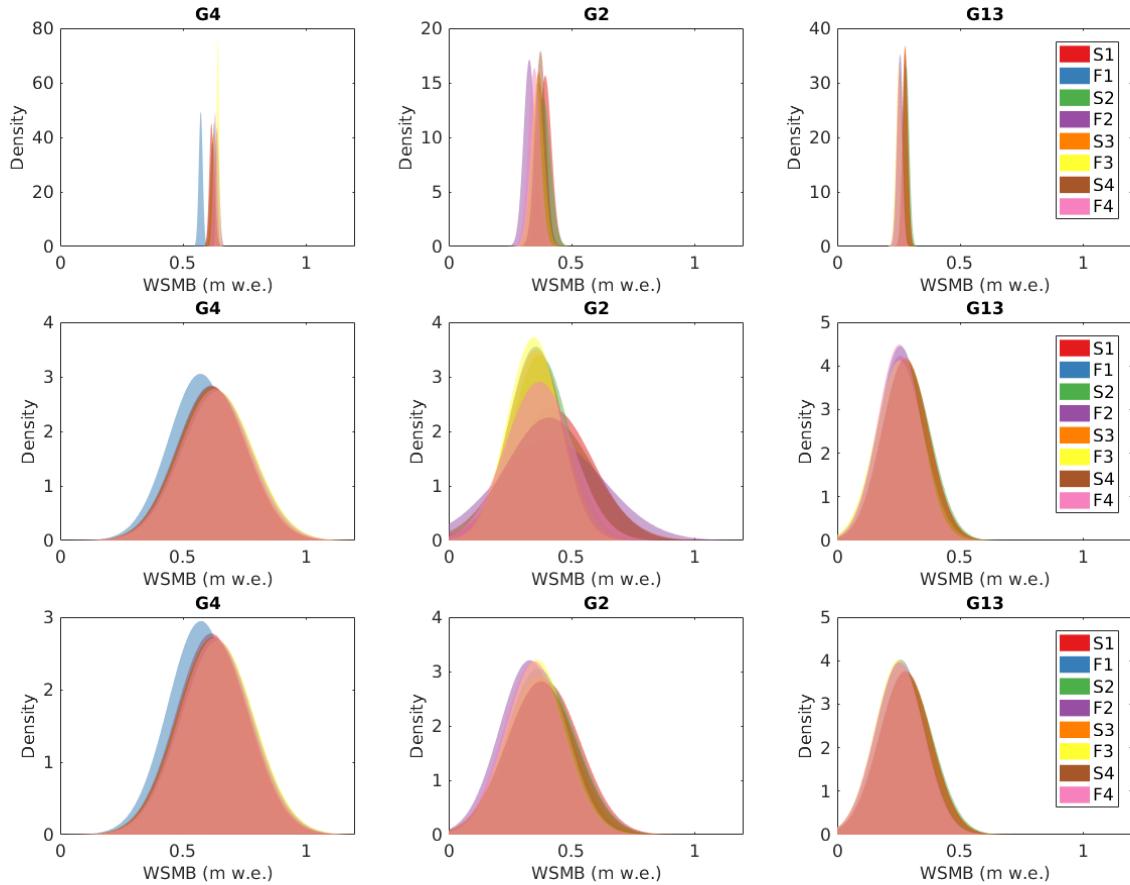


Figure 16.5: Distribution of winter balance obtained using simple kriging. (Top) Winter balance values obtained from a Monte Carlo sampling of normally distributed WB variation (obtained from zigzag measurements) about the local WB value. (Middle) Winter balance values obtained from a Monte Carlo sampling of normally distributed regression coefficients. (Bottom) Winter balance values obtained using both WB variability and regression coefficient variability. Eight different density interpolation methods are used to obtain WB values used in the regression.

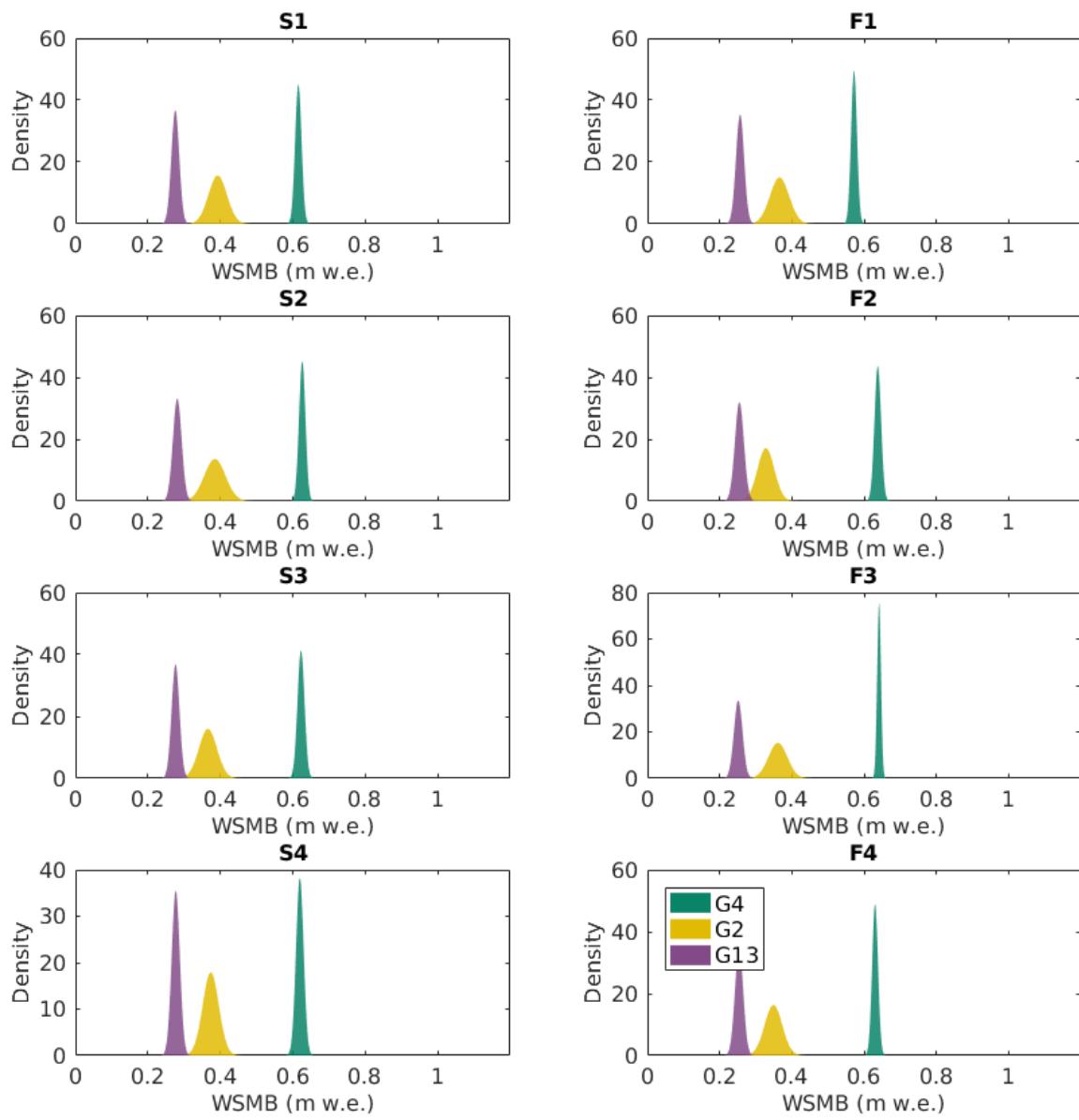


Figure 16.6: Winter surface mass balance distribution obtained using simple kriging for eight density interpolation options when variation due to WB measurement ( $\sigma_{ZZ}$ ) is included.

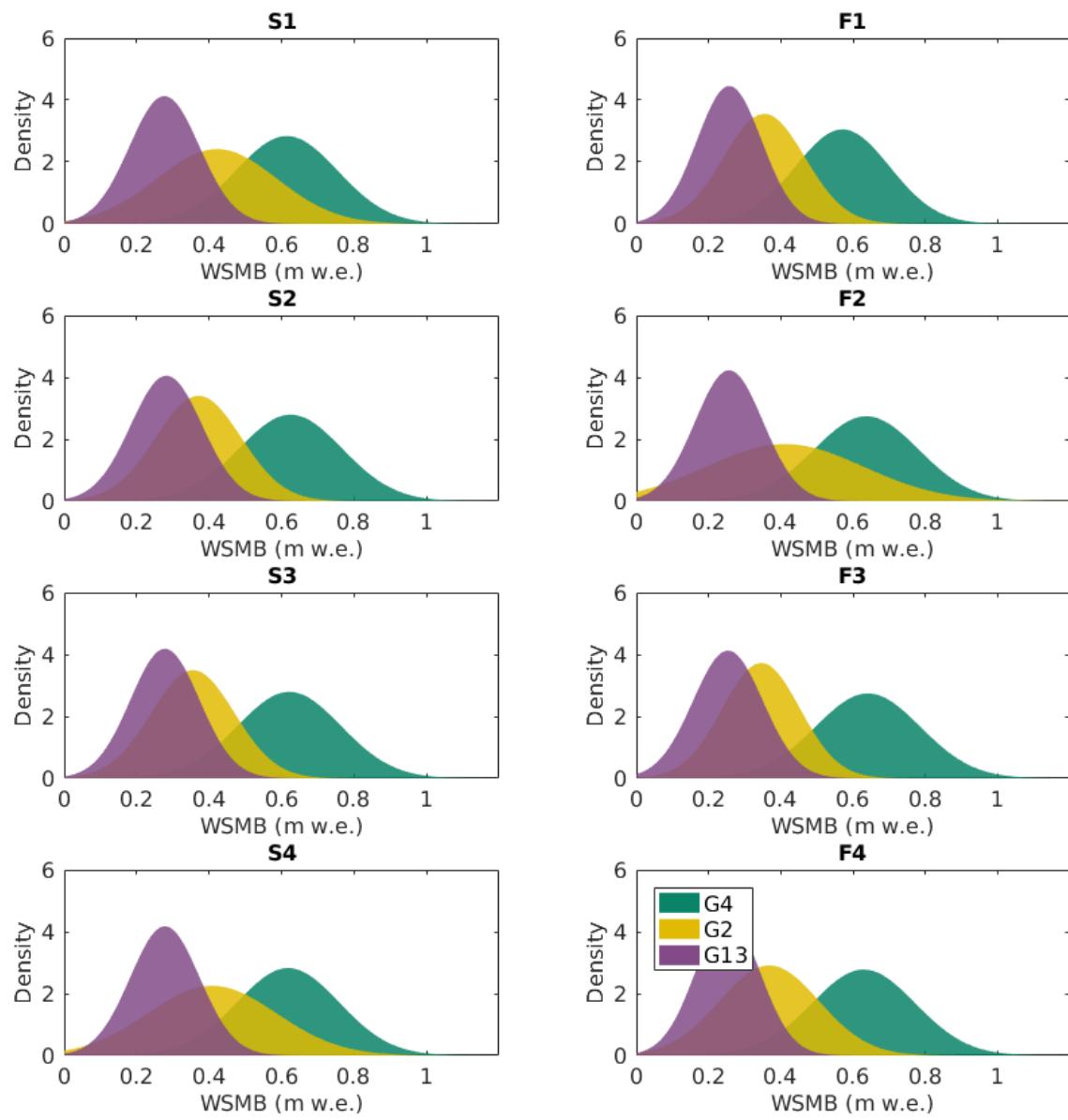


Figure 16.7: Winter surface mass balance distribution obtained using simple kriging for eight density interpolation options when variation due to regression coefficient estimation ( $\beta$ ) is included.

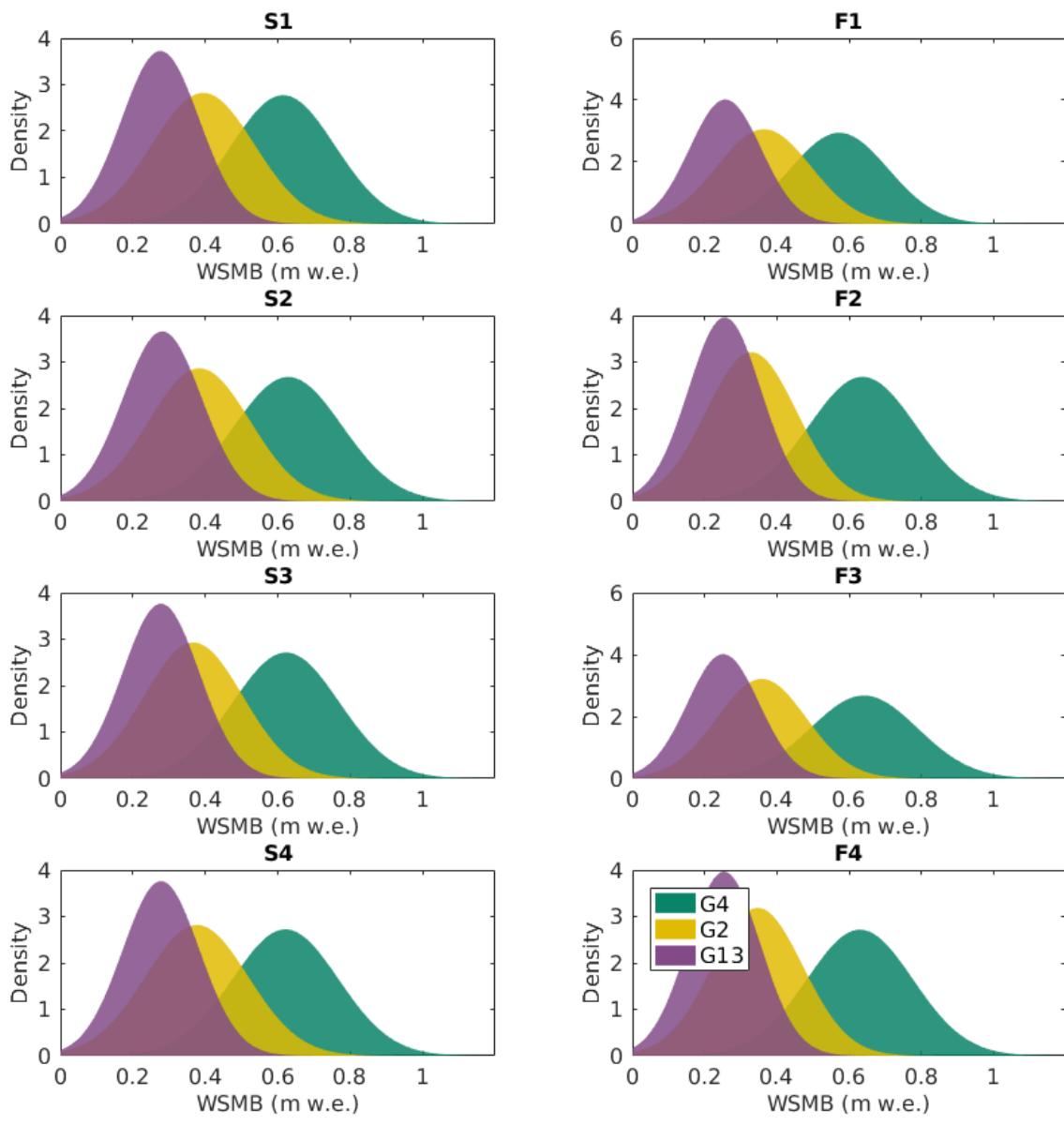


Figure 16.8: Winter surface mass balance distribution obtained using simple kriging for eight density interpolation options when variation due to regression coefficient estimation and WB measurement ( $\beta$  and  $\sigma_{ZZ}$ ) is included.